

# BOARD OF GOVERNORS

**Tuesday, January 31, 2023**

**Alan A. Borger Sr. Executive Conference Room**

**E1-270 Engineering Information and Technology Complex**

**4:00 p.m.**

The material contained in this document is the agenda for the next meeting of the Board of Governors.

## OPEN SESSION

Please email regrets to [melissa.watson@umanitoba.ca](mailto:melissa.watson@umanitoba.ca) no later than 9:00 a.m. the day of the meeting.

---

**OFFICE OF THE UNIVERSITY SECRETARY**



**University  
of Manitoba**



### **Acknowledgement**

The University of Manitoba campuses are located on original lands of Anishinaabeg, Cree, Oji-Cree, Dakota, and Dene peoples, and on the homeland of the Métis Nation.

We respect the Treaties that were made on these territories, we acknowledge the harms and mistakes of the past, and we dedicate ourselves to move forward in partnership with Indigenous communities in a spirit of reconciliation and collaboration.

### **Mission**

To create, preserve, communicate and apply knowledge, contributing to the cultural, social and economic well-being of the people of Manitoba, Canada and the world.

### **Vision**

To take our place among leading universities through a commitment to transformative research and scholarship and innovative teaching and learning, uniquely strengthened by Indigenous knowledge and perspectives.

### **Values**

To achieve our vision, we require a commitment to a common set of ideals.

The University of Manitoba values:

Academic Freedom – Accountability - Collegiality - Equity and Inclusion – Excellence  
Innovation – Integrity – Respect - Sustainability

### **Strategic Priorities**

- Support and sustain a post-COVID teaching, learning, research, and work environment.  
This includes our commitment, as one of Canada's top 15 research universities, to remain a leader in research excellence.
  - Develop and publicize a university-wide anti-racism strategy.
- Enhance and expand opportunities for learning, including research opportunities for students.
  - Deliver on our commitment to Indigenous achievement and engagement.
  - Create a more accessible, equitable, diverse, and inclusive university.



## **BOARD OF GOVERNORS OPEN SESSION**

Tuesday, January 31, 2023 at 4:00 p.m.

Page 1 of 2

AGENDA		<u>Action</u>	<u>Presenter</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Est. Time</u>
Call to Order			Chair	-	4:00 p.m.
ANNOUNCEMENTS			Chair	-	4:00 p.m.
1.	APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA (Open Session)	Approval	Chair	3	4:05 p.m.
2.	MINUTES (Open Session)				
2.1	Approval of the Minutes of the November 29, 2022 Open Session, as circulated or amended	Approval	Chair	5	4:05 p.m.
2.2	Business Arising - none	-	Chair	-	4:05 p.m.
3.	COMMITTEE REPORTS				
3.1	Report of the Finance, Administration and Human Resources Committee	-	K. Lee	14	4:05 p.m.
	a) UM Properties - Southwood Development Plan	Presentation/ Approval	N. Andrew	16	4:05 p.m.
	b) Recommendations for Incorporating Responsible Investment Principles at the University	Presentation/ Approval	N. Andrew	187	4:30 p.m.
	c) University Investment Trust Spending Rate for 2023-2024	Approval	N. Andrew	214	4:55 p.m.
4.	NEW BUSINESS				
4.1	Request for temporary suspension of admissions to the Master of Dentistry in Pediatric Dentistry, Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry, for 2023-2024	Consultation	President	217	5:05 p.m.
4.2	Update to Annual Board and Committee Meeting Schedule	Information	J. Leclerc	223	5:10 p.m.
5.	UNANIMOUS CONSENT AGENDA	Approval	Chair	-	5:15 p.m.

*If any member of the Board wants to ask a question, discuss or oppose an item that is marked for the consent agenda, the member can have an item removed from the consent agenda by contacting the Secretary of the Board prior to the meeting or by asking that it be removed before the Chair calls for a mover and seconder for the motion to approve or receive, by unanimous consent, the items listed at the end of the agenda*

## **BOARD OF GOVERNORS OPEN SESSION**

Tuesday, January 31, 2023 at 4:00 p.m.

**Page 2 of 2**

### **5.1 From Senate for Approval**

- |   |          |           |     |           |
|---|----------|-----------|-----|-----------|
| 5.1.1. Report from Senate (dated December 7, 2022)                              |          |           |     |           |
| a) Report from the Senate Committee on Awards (dated October 25, 2022)          | Approval | President | 227 | (consent) |
| 5.1.2. Report from Senate (dated January 11, 2023)                              |          |           |     |           |
| b) Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (dated November 15, 2022)           | Approval | President | 243 | (consent) |
| c) Proposal for a Master of Art in Art and Architectural History, School of Art | Approval | President | 240 | (consent) |

### **5.2 From Senate for Information**

- |  |             |           |     |           |
|--|-------------|-----------|-----|-----------|
| 5.2.1. Report from Senate (dated December 7, 2022)   |             |           |     |           |
| d) Increase to Admission Target, Bachelor of Respiratory Therapy, College of Rehabilitation Sciences | Information | President | 226 | (consent) |
| 5.2.2. Report from Senate (dated January 11, 2023)   |             |           |     |           |
| e) Increase to Admission Target, Bachelor of Midwifery, College of Nursing                           | Information | President | 242 | (consent) |

<b>MOTION TO MOVE TO CLOSED &amp; CONFIDENTIAL SESSION</b>	Approval	Chair	-	5:20 p.m.
--	----------	-------	---	-----------



**Minutes of the OPEN Session of the  
Board of Governors  
November 29, 2022, at 4:00 p.m.**

---

**Present:** L. Hyde, Chair  
J. Leclerc, Secretary

J. Anderson	M. Benarroch	A. Bindra	D. Brothers	J. DeSouza-Huletey
I. Fakankun	D. Finkbeiner	K. Lee	L. Magnus	A. Mahon
K. Osiowy	J. Oyeyode	S. Prentice	A. Raizman	V. Romero
S. Sekander	J. Taylor			

**Regrets:**  
C. Cook V. Koldingnes W. Lazarenko N. Murdock D. Roussin

**Absent:**  
S. Li J. Rykiss

**Assessors:** M. Shaw S. Woloschuk

**Officials:** N. Andrew D. Hiebert-Murphy M. Pinto M. Watson

**Presenters:** J. Martin

**ANNOUNCEMENTS**

The Chair began the meeting by acknowledging that the University of Manitoba is located on the original lands of the Anishinaabeg, Cree, Oji-Cree, Dakota, and Dene peoples and on the homeland of the Métis Nation, acknowledging and respecting the treaties made on these lands and committing to resolving harms and mistakes of the past.

The Chair expressed her hope that the Board will continue to work together in a spirit of trust and collaboration to fulfill its fiduciary duties in the best interest of the University as a whole, always demonstrating the highest respect for each other, for students, faculty, and staff and the community the University serves.

The Chair invited Chancellor Mahon provide remarks about the UMSU Holiday Hampers. Chancellor Mahon addressed the need for students and their families and offered a friendly challenge that she will match any donations made by Board members to the UMSU Holiday

Hampers. She invited Ms. Romero to provide further details on the UMSU Holiday Hamper Program. Ms. Romero shared that in 2021, UMSU helped 230 families over the holiday season through the hamper program. She explained that gift cards for groceries, in addition to hygiene products and toys will be handed out, adding that she will provide details regarding the hamper program and how to donate. The Chair thanked Chancellor Mahon for her kindness and generosity, noting that details on the UMSU Holiday Hamper Program will be shared with Board members shortly.

In response to the question, Ms. Romero shared that many students have and continue to request for hampers this year, and although UMSU does not have a total number of hamper requests thus far, the need overall is high. She noted that the UMSU Hardship Fund allocates \$20,000 per year for students in need, sharing that prior to the first day of fall classes, \$11,000 from this fund had already been given to students in need. Ms. Sekander shared that graduate students are facing similar financial struggles. She explained that UMGSA also has a hamper program, sharing that they are working with the Vice-Provost (Students) in expanding this program to allow for donations, adding that UMGSA is seeing an 8-10% increase in the need for hampers from graduate students this year.

### **FOR ACTION**

#### **1. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA**

It was moved by Ms. Sekander and seconded by Ms. Lee:

**THAT the agenda for the November 29, 2022 meeting be approved as circulated.**

**CARRIED**

#### **2. MINUTES (Open) Session**

- 2.1 Approval of the Minutes of the September 28, 2022 Open Session as circulated or amended.

It was moved by Ms. Sekander and seconded by Mr. Osiowy:

**THAT the minutes of the September 28, 2022 Open session be approved as circulated.**

**CARRIED**

- 2.2 Business Arising

There was no business arising from the minutes.

#### **3. PRESENTATION**

The Chair welcomed and introduced Dr. Mario Pinto, who began his term as Vice-President (Research and International) on October 1, 2022.

Dr. Pinto thanked the Chair for the introduction and began by acknowledging and paying respect to the traditional owners of the land, to the traditional Elders past and present, and to all Indigenous peoples.

In providing an overview of the Vice-President (Research and International) portfolio, Dr. Pinto explained that he oversees four research units, six research centres and 75 FTE (Full-Time Equivalent) positions, in addition to research development efforts that provide support to faculty and students funding applications for external grants. He shared that the overall goal and mission of his office is to support researchers and research training through:

1. Providing individuals who can assist researchers in applying for grants and achieving performance
2. Platforms and infrastructure (ranging from computer infrastructure to physical infrastructure)
3. Processes, that include policies, procedures, and guidelines to help researchers navigate compliance

Dr. Pinto shared that the overall goal and mission is impact at local, national, and global level. He noted that he is thrilled to be able to build on the wonderful legacy left by his predecessor Dr. Digvir Jayas.

In speaking on the University's research income, Dr. Pinto explained 2020/21 had a total sponsored research income of \$231 million dollars. He explained that while the University does very well in receiving funding from other sources such as foundations and partnerships, he shared that the University receives about 49% of research funding from federal sources. with about seven percent of research funding received provincially. Dr. Pinto shared his concerns with this, adding that discussions are occurring with Research Manitoba.

Dr. Pinto provided an overview of the topics occupying research and innovation communities locally, nationally, and internationally. He explained that conversations within the research community continue to occur between fundamental research (discovery), and innovation or commercialization (applied research). He shared that universities focus on the fundamental research, or discovery, noting that occasionally and very seldomly, true innovation occurs. Dr. Pinto explained true innovation as economic or societal impact that can lead to behavioral change, adding that this can also provide tension within the university, in determining how research can entail both. Dr. Pinto shared the push towards commercialization, noting the importance in providing pathways to facilitate the pathways in moving towards that direction.

Dr. Pinto explained that research, development, and delivery can each be intertwined within one another, noting that there is not one single pathway through the process of attaining the end goal. He shared the importance of collaboration and engaging the correct partners, as those doing to research may be different from those responsible for the delivery and development.

Dr. Pinto explained that the Smartpark Innovation Hub will become a portal to and from the University of Manitoba, adding that the expansion of activities will allow UM researchers the ability to collaborate with companies, and receive profession help from industry in providing regulatory, licensing, and global market knowledge.

In referring to a model of innovation continuum, Dr. Pinto explained the need for universities to gain a better understanding and knowledge of market validation, market penetration and market expansion, adding that the university needs to bring in the appropriate partners to do so. Dr. Pinto shared that this model will be explored by the University of Manitoba.

Dr. Pinto provided an overview on several principles:

- Collaboration: bringing different disciplines together in imaginative combinations
- Creativity: being creative and bold, we are generally risk adverse as an academic community, there is a need to return to our creative roots
- Dialogue: the art of dialogue has been lost, we need to listen to different Indigenous voices and learn from them
- Diversity and spectrum of views: critical with embracing different ethnicities and ideologies, will be effective not just with achieving better outcomes but also economic return

Dr. Pinto explained that conscious and unconscious biases are here to stay, and that we must learn how to counter bias. He shared the analogy of two-eyed seeing from an Indigenous Elder, Albert Marshall. He explained that one eye provides an Indigenous perspective, with the other eye a Western perspective, with the combination of the two eyes together charting a course forward. Dr. Pinto also shared the importance in training ethically literate students.

Dr. Pinto explained that the goal in what UM is striving for is global impact, both for our researchers and the University of Manitoba. In presenting a visual graph that presented different layers, Dr. Pinto explained the first as a strong foundation that presents diversity of talents that can be used to move onto the next level. He noted that the second layer is the interlinking thread to address global issues and addressing major granting opportunities, bringing faculties together at the outset to do so. Dr. Pinto explained the third layer as reflecting what the University of Manitoba wants to be known, and what makes it unique for global recognition. He noted the UM's research initiatives within maternal and child health as a great example of this.

He explained that by bringing different faculties together, the University of Manitoba can build joint programs, providing supports and resources throughout the process. Dr. Pinto shared that this would entail development of proposals as the onset, involving different perspectives but ultimately working towards a common goal. He shared that learning and pattern recognition can be applied, to learn from one sector and apply our learning to the next.

In closing, Dr. Pinto shared the need to be bold, and to be optimistic particularly as we move forward from a global pandemic. The University will require confidence and a willingness to participate in these new adventures, counting on all players including faculty, staff, and students in working towards the common goal.

In response to a question, Dr. Pinto shared that faculty and units within the areas of creative arts and humanities have a tremendous role to play, sharing the need for creativity the interweaving of disciplines across all fields. Dr. Pinto explained that crafting a strategic research plan that will bring researchers together from different disciplines will provide a good starting point. He noted the need to educate students in creative, critical, and adaptive thought.

Dr. Prentice shared her appreciation for this holistic vision with the hopes to keep ahold of this vision moving forward. Dr. Shaw asked what strategy will be taken to ensure that our provincial government can see the value of our research. Dr. Pinto shared that he remains optimistic and has met with a handful of Deputy Ministers along with two Ministers. He noted the importance of advocacy and sharing our university's mission of training the next generation in the art of creative, critical, and adaptive thought and ensuring that work force of the future for Manitoba.

The Chair thanked Dr. Pinto for his informative and thoughtful vision and presentation, sharing that the Board will remain very interested in continuing this discussion. Dr. Pinto welcomed Board members to share any input or suggestions with him.

#### **4. COMMITTEE REPORTS**

##### **4.1 Report of the Audit and Risk Management Committee**

###### **a) Revisions to the Audit Services Policy and Audit Services Charter**

Mr. Osiowy noted that at its meeting on November 15<sup>th</sup>, the Committee considered the proposed revisions to the Audit Services Policy and the Audit Services Charter, adding that this is being presented to the Board for approval. He shared that the Audit Services Policy was due for review in November 2022, and that one substantial change was made to the policy with respect to frequency of the Audit Services Charter review, found on page 23 of the meetings materials.

It was moved by Mr. Osiowy and seconded by Ms. Magnus:

**THAT the Board of Governors approves the proposed revisions to the Audit Services Policy and to the Audit Services Charter.**

**CARRIED**

## 4.2 Report of the Governance and Nominating Committee

Ms. Magnus explained that the Committee met on November 1<sup>st</sup> to consider several matters, adding that two key items being shared with the Board, the revised Board Committee Structure with Terms of Reference as well as the Board of Governors Education Plan for 2022-2023. The revised Board Committee structure and Terms of Reference are being presented to the Board for approval, with the Board of Governors Education Plan for 2022-2023 shared for information.

### a) Revised Board of Governors Committee Structure

Ms. Magnus noted that the principles document used to guide Board Committees in addition to the visual of the new Committee structure have been previously shared with Board members, for information and reference. She shared that the Committee engaged Ms. Christine Tausig-Ford, President of Higher Thinking Strategies, and expert in university governance, in addition to receiving feedback from the President's Executive Team, committee chairs, external committee members and the Chair and Vice-Chair of the Board. She noted that the revised Board of Governors Committee structure is being presented to the Board for approval.

Mr. Leclerc thanked Ms. Magnus for her leadership throughout this process over the last year, adding that if approved, the roll-out and implementation of the revised Committee structure will occur over the next 6 months.

Mr. Osiowy expressed his appreciation for all the work that took place in developing this revised Board Committee structure, noting that this will be great for clarifying the work and responsibilities of committees moving forward. In commenting on the assigned risk management responsibilities within the terms of reference for the individual Board committees, Mr. Osiowy reminded Board members that this will also need to be captured within the Enterprise Risk Management Plan. Ms. Magnus shared that each committee oversees the risks associated with those areas specific to that committee, adding that the Audit and Risk Management Committee oversees the Enterprise Risk Management Program.

In response to a question, Mr. Leclerc confirmed that while other committee such as the Trust Investment Committee and pension committees would report through the Finance and Infrastructure Committee, they are not specific sub-committees of the Finance and Infrastructure Committee.

Mr. Osiowy recommended that a definition outlining a staff member and employee be made, to provide further clarity within the terms of reference documents. Mr. Leclerc noted that further review will be done to ensure that this language is tidied up within the documents to ensure clarity.

In referring to section 3.b.iv of the Human Resources and Compensation Committee terms of reference, Mr. Osiowy asked if the responsibility of assessing the effectiveness of the pension



plans and reports, falling on members of this committee would fall outside of the area of competency for members of that committee. Ms. Magnus explained that the different areas of human resources and compensation that is currently spread amongst more than one Board committee, has been combined into this one Human Resources and Compensation Committee. She noted that human resources can have a significant financial impact, adding that as part of that committee's membership, it is required that the Chair of the Finance and Infrastructure Committee is also a member of the Human Resources and Compensation Committee. Ms. Magnus also shared that committee members positions will be filled to ensure that ensure that a level of expertise from external members is available within each committee.

Mr. Leclerc explained that the University of Manitoba is the plan sponsor with the pension committee for both pension plans acting as plan administrator. He noted that the pension committees oversee and administer the plan, as they have specialized training and expertise in this area. He shared that Human Resources and Compensation Committee will provide oversight and reporting to the Board, noting that Mr. Emslie is the Chair and Ms. Andrew is Vice-Chair of the Pension Committee, in addition to internal and external members.

Dr. Prentice commented and asked if the budget and financial figures and information shared with the Board of Governors is sufficient to provide enough protection against the possibly of situations that could arise, such as what recently occurred at Laurentian University. Dr. Benarroch explained that the University of Manitoba has implemented several financial requirements that do not allow the university to utilize finances the way the Laurentian University did. In particular, he explained that there are internal restrictions within University of Manitoba budgets that do not allow interchanging or borrowing of money between funds (for example, between a research and endowment fund), sharing that if a deficit were to arise, it would be clearly shown within the operating financial details.

As Chair of the Audit and Risk Management, Mr. Osiowy shared that stronger protections have been put into place with improvements in responding to issues that arise. He noted the benefit of having several built-in regulatory requirements in addition to the requirement for the University of Manitoba to present an annual balanced budget. Mr. Leclerc noted best practices followed by the University of Manitoba that include an Audit and Risk Management Committee with strong external members who have an independent audit background, in addition to the quarterly budget reporting both the Board of Governors and the province. He added that the Auditor General is the University of Manitoba's auditor of record, noting that the Audit and Risk Management Committee meets on a quarterly basis in camera (without management present), with the internal and external auditors. Mr. Leclerc shared that while protections were in place prior to the unfortunate events that took place at Laurentian University, since then the University of Manitoba has worked to ensure even stronger practices. He also shared that in Manitoba, borrowing by the institution requires approval from the provincial government, and therefore the level of borrowing is much less in comparison to other provinces who do not have that same requirement. Ms. Magnus shared that the terms of reference for the Finance and Infrastructure provides specific reference to monitoring of the University's long term financial health and

planning for both operating and capital budgets, noting the benefit in having community members with financial expertise that sit on the Finance and Infrastructure Committee to further strengthen that oversight.

In response to a question, Ms. Magnus shared that in addition to considering equity, diversity and inclusion within committee composition, the skills matrix will be used to assess individual experience and knowledge. Mr. Leclerc noted that the University of Manitoba's commitment to equity, diversity, and inclusion as well as Indigenous engagement, is documented within the terms of references, including the same for the Governance and Board Development Committee in focusing on identifying vacancies and filling them, adding that diversity in experience, background, and expertise make for better decision making overall.

Ms. Magnus shared that the Principles Guiding Board of Governors Committees also references committee composition, reminding Board members that this will be used when considering committee memberships, in addition to the University of Manitoba's values. Ms. Magnus added that the skills matrix was recently refreshed and updated to include competencies that are currently relevant. She explained that this matrix was populated using individual data collected that provided Board member areas of experience and interest. Mr. Leclerc noted that at the time of appointment, Board members submit their background information, biographies, and expertise, adding that this is used to inform the work of the Governance and Board Development Committee in filling committee vacancies. Ms. DeSouza-Huletey commented on the need for levels of criteria in assessing skills.

Mr. Leclerc explained that the responsibility of the Finance and Infrastructure Committee to consider the long-term financial drivers of the university's budget would also entail considering the financial context of university pension plans. He noted that the oversight of issues related to pension structures and amendments to plan texts would be considered by the Human Resources and Compensation Committee. Ms. Magnus reminded Board members that the Chair of the Finance and Infrastructure Committee is also a member of the Human Resources and Compensation Committee, and therefore can report on any concerns shared by the Human Resources and Compensation Committee, to the Finance and Infrastructure Committee, when considering the long-term financial pension plans.

It was moved by Ms. Magnus and seconded by Mr. Osiowy:

**THAT the Board of Governors approve:**

- the Principles Guiding Committees;
- the new committee structure, to include the Executive Committee, Advancement Committee, Audit and Risk Management Committee, Finance and Infrastructure Committee, Governance and Board Development Committee, and Human Resources and Compensation Committee, commencing with the January 2023 Board Cycle; and
- the Terms of Reference for the new standing committees of the Board.

**CARRIED**

## 5. UNANIMOUS CONSENT AGENDA

It was moved by Dr. Anderson and seconded by Dr. Brothers:

**THAT the Board of Governors approve and/or receive for information the following:**

**THAT the Board of Governors approve the establishment of a graduate Micro-Diploma in Science Communication, Department of immunology.**

**THAT the Board of Governors approve:**

- A. Proposal for a Doctor of Philosophy in Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Department of Pathology
- B. Proposals for a Master of Science and a Doctor of Philosophy in Pediatric and Child Health, Department of Pediatrics and Child Health
- C. Proposal to Convert Manitoba Public Insurance Professorship in Neuroscience to a Chair

**The Board received for information the following:**

- Academic Schedule for 2023-2024
- Education Plan & Governance Updates

## MOTION TO MOVE TO CLOSED AND CONFIDENTIAL SESSION

It was moved by and seconded by :

**THAT the meeting move into Closed and Confidential Session.**

**CARRIED**

---

Chair

---

University Secretary

The Finance, Administration and Human Resources Committee met on January 17, 2023. The Committee reviewed and discussed in detail three items for approval by the Board in Open Session.

## UM Properties - Southwood Development Plan (see Agenda Item 3.1.(a))

The Committee heard a detailed presentation from Rejeanne Dupuis, Director, Campus Planning Office, and Trisha Faurschou, Legal Counsel, regarding the Southwood Development Plan. Ms. Dupuis and Ms. Faurschou recapped the progress of the Southwood Development Plan since its inception and brought forward the Development Plan for the next five years, covering Phase 1A of the Development Plan.

In 2008, the University purchased the Southwood Golf and Country Club lands with the intention of developing them to further the University's vision and strategic goals. The planning process launched in 2012 with the creation of the University's Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan (the VrG Plan), which was approved by the Board of Governors in 2016. Subsequent approvals by the Board in 2017, 2021, and June of 2022 have approved the creation of UM Properties as a separate legal entity, a subdivision plan and re-zoning application, and the long-term lease of the lands to UM Properties.

The Southwood Development Plan is based on the visioning framework of the VrG Plan, ensuring alignment with the University's planning direction and policies. The Development Plan must be approved or rejected by the University and once approved, all development on the lands must conform to the Development Plan. The Development Plan includes detailed planning policies that will be reviewed annually by the UM Properties Board and adjusted as necessary. All revisions to the Development Plan must be approved by the University.

The Development Plan incorporates two UM Properties policies: the *Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy* and the *Design Policy*. The Conference Board of Canada's *Community Wellbeing Model* was adopted by UM Properties as the basic structure for the *Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy*, embracing a holistic approach to community development, including actions that are rate as either mandatory or aspirational. The *Design Policy* establishes a consistent level of design excellence that will be provided to all potential developers and was developed with the UM Properties design team in collaboration with Dialog Consultants, who authored the University's VrG Plan.

**The Committee recommends that the Board of Governors approve the Southwood Development Plan.**

## Responsible Investment Principles (see Agenda Item 3.1.(b))

The Trust Investment Committee has put forward a number of recommendations for responsible investment principles at the University of Manitoba, including the adoption of a Responsible Investment Policy, committing to investments that will advance positive social and environmental changes, divesting from investments that violate the rights of Indigenous Peoples and investments

in fossil fuel supply, and become a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investing (UNPRI) by September 2023.

A number of these recommendations follow the development of the University's Sustainability Strategy, its signature on *Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities* and the *Global Universities and Colleges Climate Letter*, and the establishment of the Responsible Investment Committee (RIC).

The University's responsibility to consider societal and environmental issues through planning and actions underpins these recommendations, with the RIC prioritizing climate change and Indigenous rights and reconciliation. RIC presented its recommendations to the Trust Investment Committee in October, 2022, who accepted the recommendations and added some further provisions to facilitate the implementation of the recommendations. If these recommendations are approved by the Board a new Policy will be developed and brought to the Board at a subsequent meeting for approval.

The Committee noted that a number of these recommendations have already begun the implementation process and asked if the Trust Investment Committee has considered the implication of these policies on research activities at the University. The Committee also asked questions regarding the financial resource requirements outlined in the proposal, and specifically the line relating to shareholder advocacy. The Committee noted that the funding for this position would be supplied by the University Investment Trust, which is a sustainable source that does not require further investment from the University's operating budget.

**The Committee recommends that the Board of Governors approves the recommendations of the Trust Investment Committee for Incorporating Responsible Investment Principles at the University of Manitoba.**

#### University Investment Trust Spending Rate (see Agenda Item 3.1.(c))

The Trust Investment Committee (TIC) oversees the management the management of the University Investment Trust (UIT), which includes the University's Trust and Endowment funds and makes recommendations to the Finance, Administration and Human Resources Committee on investments in the trust. In 2019, the TIC recommended raising the spending rate of the endowment fund from 4.25% to 4.5% after a period of favourable returns over both 5- and 10-year periods, which was continued through the 2023 fiscal year. In December, 2022, the TIC met to review the rate for the 2024 fiscal year and recommended that the rate be returned to 4.25%, as outlined in the UIT spending policy.

The Committee noted the TIC's recommendation helps to ensure the purchasing power of the UIT remains intact over a longer period of time by earning a real net return that exceeds spending payout rates (the hurdle rate), benefitting the long-term financial health of the endowment fund. There was considerable discussion about future planning and rates, with the committee recognizing that there is the ability to increase the spending rate in future years if circumstances warrant it. The Committee also asked for further information on how the change in the spending rate would be communicated to and perceived by donors to the UIT and were appreciative of the responses from Ms. Koldingnes and President Benarroch.

**The Committee recommends that the Board of Governors approves decreasing the spending rate of the University Investment Trust (endowment fund) from 4.50% to 4.25% for fiscal 2023/2024.**

Respectfully Submitted,  
Kathryn Lee, Chair, Finance, Administration and Human Resources Committee

**AGENDA ITEM:**

UM Properties – Southwood Development Plan

**RECOMMENDED RESOLUTION:**

**THAT the Board of Governors approves** the Southwood Development Plan.

**CONTEXT AND BACKGROUND:****Background**

In 2008, the University of Manitoba purchased the Southwood Golf and Country Club lands (“Southwood Circle”) with the understanding they would be developed to further the University’s vision and mandate in alignment with the University’s strategic goals. A planning process was launched in 2012 that established a vision to develop a vibrant, mixed-use neighbourhood serving students, staff, faculty, and the broader residential marketplace as outlined in University of Manitoba’s *Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan* (the “VrG Plan”).

**Previous Board of Governors Approvals**

The VrG Plan was approved by the University’s Board of Governors in 2016. The VrG Plan’s vision and guiding principles apply to all lands at the Fort Garry Campus, including Southwood Circle lands.

In 2017, the Board of Governors approved the creation of a separate legal entity, UM Properties, to carry out the development of Southwood Circle. The first UM Properties Board members were appointed in 2018.

In 2021, the Board of Governors authorized UM Properties to submit a plan of subdivision and re-zoning application to the City of Winnipeg for Southwood Circle on behalf of the University of Manitoba. In July 2022, Winnipeg City Council approved the Plan of Subdivision that defines development parcels for the first phase of development and establishes legal boundaries to delineate the various zoning districts in Southwood Circle. The municipal approval included a Planning Development Overlay of zoning types to govern land use, servicing, and density.

On June 28, 2022, the Board of Governors approved a long-term lease of the lands in Southwood Circle to UM Properties. The Lease allows UM Properties to construct initial infrastructure on the land with the goal of preparing the land to sublease to developers, who will construct residential and commercial buildings on the land.

**Overview of the Southwood Development Plan**

One of the key features of the lease is that UM Properties is responsible for creating a development plan outlining essential features of development on the Southwood Circle lands, including a community wellness policy and building design guidelines. The Southwood Development Plan contains the vision and strategy, and policies governing land and building development of Southwood Circle.

The vision and strategy that guides the Southwood Development Plan is based upon the visioning framework of the VrG Plan to ensure alignment with the University’s planning direction and policies. The Development Plan is in addition to the plan of subdivision and zoning by-laws applicable to Southwood

Circle. The city by-law regulations define high-level requirements (i.e. land use and building height), while the Development Plan offers more detail guiding design and construction plans (i.e. all buildings must be built to LEED Gold standard).

The Development Plan must be approved or disapproved by the University, acting reasonably. All development on the lands must conform to the Development Plan. The Development Plan is one of the ways in which the University can ensure its vision for the lands is realized. There will be a Design Review Committee tasked with reviewing all proposed developments to ensure they comply with the requirements of the Development Plan. The University will have representation on the Design Review Committee.

The Development Plan includes detailed planning policies that serve as a roadmap for development on the lands over the next five years. The plan will be reviewed annually by the UM Properties Board and adjusted as necessary (University approval is required for revisions).

The Development Plan incorporates two UM Properties policies: the **Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy** as well as the **Design Policy**. Both policies were directed by the guiding principles and vision of the VRG Plan. These policies will ensure a high quality built environment, both indoors and outdoors, that establishes community wellness. These policies outline a development model for Southwood Circle that will put people first in its design and operations – prioritizing humans over cars, protecting and celebrating the natural environment and wildlife, creating an innovative living lab environment, and fostering a strong sense of belonging. The policies are discussed in more detail below.

### **Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy**

UM Properties adopted the Conference Board of Canada Community Wellbeing Model as the structure for the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy. This model embraces a holistic approach to the creation of successful communities and works as an extension of the VRG planning principles. The model was expanded to a Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy to add emphasis on community sustainability. This methodology aligns with the VRG Plan vision and sets this community apart as a development that considers a comprehensive approach to community development through a framework of overall wellness and learning. The objective is to create a model urban community that produces better outcomes for people and the environment.

The Policy will guide Southwood development and community operations. It provides a structured approach to designing for wellbeing and establishes a framework to generate performance, while learning from initiatives as they are implemented. This element of the policy supports Living Lab research initiatives where innovative ideas are evaluated and applied to upcoming development, creating a culture of continuous learning and innovation.

The Policy is organized within 5 domains that expand upon the VRG planning and Indigenous design principles, to drive long term wellness of the community: social, environmental, economic, cultural, and political. There are 23 indicators that flow from the domains, each with an associated set of metrics and actions by which progress can be measured over time. Actions include specific design features to be implemented and applied to land development, building development, or the end user lifestyle. Actions are rated as either mandatory or aspirational. Mandatory actions are instrumental to the creation of a healthy community and must be implemented by all parcel developers. Aspirational actions contribute to a healthy community and provide benefits to the end users. They are voluntary for parcel developers in the current iteration of the Policy to encourage innovation and work within current market limits. The Policy will be updated annually, where lessons learned from each phase of development will be reviewed to refine and update policy actions.

## Design Policy

The Design Policy establishes a consistent level of design excellence for building development in the Southwood Circle lands by defining detailed architectural, landscape and building system criteria that will be applied to all designs and developments by UM Properties and third-party developers. As directed by the VRG Plan vision, Southwood Circle is envisioned as an extension of the existing campus to become a live-work-play mixed-use community, serving students, staff, faculty, and the broader community. The Design Policy provides guidance and direction on how to achieve the desired outcomes of the plan vision. The Design Policy was developed by the UM Properties design team working with Dialog consultants (the author of the University's VRG Plan) to establish design criteria applicable to the overall community with an emphasis on the Phase 1 development strategy.

The Design Policy will be provided to all potential developers and all development plans will be subject to evaluation in accordance with this policy by UM Properties Design Review Committee of the Board of Directors. Developers will be required to sign a development agreement with UM Properties GP Inc. setting out contractual obligations, incentives, and penalties applicable to each individual development project.

Design Policy guidelines are organized according to Public Realm typologies (public community spaces) and Private Realm typologies (buildings and private exterior spaces). Each policy guideline contains an overall intent, a brief description, along with detailed guidance to assist developers and designers in achieving the objective. The Design Policy is intended to be used at the conception phase of development and further referenced when assessing and benchmarking the intent and criteria for all identified public and private realm elements and typologies such as streetscapes, opens spaces, building design, circulation, public art, furniture, thermal comfort, lighting, landscapes and more.

## Alignment with the VrG Plan

The vision framework of the Development Plan builds on the campus vision contained in the VrG Plan. The VrG Plan's vision and guiding principles apply to all lands at the Fort Garry Campus, including Southwood Circle, to unify and transform the campus cohesively. The Development Plan incorporates six core planning principles from the VrG Plan including five Indigenous Planning and Design Principles:

1. **Connected**, networking the campus and connecting to the city;
2. **A Destination**, creating reasons to come and reasons to stay;
3. **Sustainable**, functioning as a living lab;
4. **A Community** built for density and designed for people;
5. A leader in **Indigenous Design and Planning**; and,
6. Finally, Transformative for the University in terms of research, learning, working, and living.

## RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS:

A University member will sit on the Design Review Committee (this person will already be a member of the UM Properties Board).

## CONNECTION TO THE UNIVERSITY PLANNING FRAMEWORK:

The proposed Development Plan supports the development of the Southwood Circle lands in a way that will align to the priorities established in *Taking Our Place: The University of Manitoba Strategic Plan (2015-2020)*. In particular, this project meets the University's strategic priorities in the following ways:

### III. Creating Pathways to Indigenous Achievement

- Support the vision to transform Manitoba into a Centre of Excellence in Indigenous Education.
- Through a collaborative process with the Indigenous Advisory and Subcommittee, five Indigenous design and planning principles were established. These principles will ensure future development projects weave Indigenous knowledge, cultures and traditions into the fabric of the University.



- The park network plan of the Southwood Circle lands is guided by the Indigenous Planning and Design principles and is rooted in traditional land-based knowledge, weaving Indigenous culture and symbols throughout the Southwood Circle lands.

#### IV. Building Community that creates an outstanding learning and working environment

- Create a vibrant, diverse campus environment that provides an exceptional student experience.
- By designing a walkable, human scaled community with active transportation networks and abundant, high quality open spaces, the development will better meet the needs of the University community, improving the quality of physical spaces.
- Plan principles ensure that future development is inclusive and representative of our diverse university community and that facilities are accessible by all people of all ages and abilities.
- Creation of an open and welcoming community of learning, discovery, and research through which the university can better attract and retain students, faculty and staff.
- Demonstrate leadership in sustainable and environmental design.

#### V. Forging Connections to foster high impact community engagement

- The concepts represented in the Development Plan are the product of an extensive, multi-year community engagement process. Consultation and engagement will continue on a project-by-project basis as the Plan is implemented. The planning and engagement processes exemplify good governance and inclusive public policy development.
- Support the vision to be nationally and internationally recognized for teaching, research, creativity, and excellence.

### IMPLICATIONS:

The proposed Development Plan will provide a guideline for development on the Southwood Circle lands over the next five years. All development on the Southwood Circle lands must confirm to the Development Plan, therefore this document is one of the ways in which the University can ensure the vision for the lands is maintained.

### ALTERNATIVES:

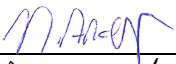

Under the lease, the University must approve or disapprove of the Development Plan, acting reasonably. At this time, there are no reasonable grounds to disapprove of the Development Plan.

### CONSULTATION:

Under the lease, UM Properties was responsible for creation of the Southwood Development Plan. The University has representation on the UM Properties Board as well as on the Development Committee of the UM Properties Board. In addition, the members of Southwood Development Working Group<sup>1</sup> reviewed the proposed Development Plan and provided feedback to UM Properties. Members of the Southwood Development Working Group and the University of Manitoba Sustainability Committee participated in a series of Community Wellbeing Framework workshops hosted by UM Properties and facilitated by Dialog Consultants during the policy drafting stage. Feedback from these consultation sessions was implemented into the policies.

<sup>1</sup> Southwood Development Working Group Members as of December 12, 2022: Naomi Andrew, Vice-President (Administration), Michael Benarroch, President, Mike Emslie, Chief Financial Officer / Comptroller, Gordon Pasička, Associate Comptroller, Raman Dhaliwal, Associate Vice-President (Administration), Lance McKinley, Director, Treasury Services, Jeff Leclerc, University Secretary, Rejeanne Dupuis, Director, Campus Planning, Myrrhanda Novak, Executive Director, Public Affairs, Mimi Locher, Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, Trisha Faurschou, Legal Counsel

## ROUTING TO THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS:

<u>Reviewed</u>	<u>Recommended</u>	<u>By</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u>Vice-President (Administration)</u>	<u>December 21, 2022</u>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u>President &amp; Vice-Chancellor</u>	<u>December 21, 2022</u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>

**SUBMISSION PREPARED BY:** Rejeanne Dupuis, Director Campus Planning Office

### ATTACHMENTS:

Southwood Development Plan

# **SOUTHWOOD DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

A COMPLETE URBAN COMMUNITY



# LAND ACKNOWLEDGMENT

## ENGLISH:

The University of Manitoba campuses are located on original lands of Anishinaabeg, Cree, Oji-Cree, Dakota, and Dene peoples, and on the homeland of the Métis Nation.

We respect the Treaties that were made on these territories, we acknowledge the harms and mistakes of the past, and we dedicate ourselves to move forward in partnership with Indigenous communities in a spirit of reconciliation and collaboration.

## ANISHINAABEMOWIN:

Iwe University of Manitoba  
gichigikina'amaadiiwigamigong ayaamagad  
imaa Anishinaabeg, Omashkiigoog,  
Anishiniwag, Bwaanag dago Deniwag akiing  
Wiisaakodewininiwag gaa-gii-daawaad.

Nimanajitoomin ini Agwi'idiwinan omaa  
gaagii-ozhichigaadegin, ningikendaamin  
gaa-giimaanidoodaading, banichigeng  
gaye odaanaang, ningechinaawendaamin  
ji-wiijichigemangidwaa bebakaan Anishinaabeg  
ji-maamiinochigeng, jiwiidookaading gaye.

## CREE:

Aniki University of Manitoba kiskinawátowikamikwa  
ká itakik anté anihi kákí ositániwaki, anisinapéwak  
otaskiwáw, Ininiwak, Nakawéwininiwak, Pwátak éko  
Chipéwanak éko mina anihi Apitawikosisának.

Nikisténiténán anihi isi asotamákéwina óma ota  
oci ité askík, nikiskéniténán ékípe wanitótamák  
ékwéniw oci, éko nipakitinisonán óma ta  
wítapimáyákak okok ininiwak óté kapé níkánik isi  
inikok kakinaw kékwán ta mino ayámakak éko táti  
mámawi minopanihikoyak.

## DAKOTA:

Tatanka khcha Makokashpe Wounspe Wakantu  
ya ounye kin hena Makokoshpe akan heg, he  
otokaya Makoche kin hena Khakhatunwin, Shaiya,  
Ka Shaiya lapi Tokcha pi, Dakota Waziyata Oyate  
pi, Ikchewichashta Washichu Ikchekapi makoche  
ed ounya pi.

Makokushpe dena akan wowapi suta ob kaghab  
hena ohoundapi. Hektakiya woektashni wokiuni  
echa wichunkun pi hena sdodunkiya pi heun  
tokata kiya Ikchewichashta ounye pi ob wo  
wiyukchan naghi wanzida unyan pte heched  
unkichuzapi.

## OJI-CREE:

Manitoba Kichi-kihinoohamaadiiwikamikoon  
kaa-ishi-ahteken anishinaabeg ahkiin; Cree,  
OjiCree, Dakota ekwa Dene Kaye otahkiimiwak  
Wiisaahkotewininiwak.

Nikichinentaamin oneniwan ahkiin Okimaawiwin  
kaa-kii-ishi-ashotamaakekopanen, Nikihkintaamin  
kaa-ishi-nishiwachikemakahkin kaye kaa  
ishiwanaachikemakahkin pi-otaanek ekwa  
tahsh amihi eshi-pakitinitisiyaak kiitwaam  
chi-minowiichiwiitiyak kaye chi-maamawi  
wiitanohkiimitiyak kitashiikewininaak.

## MICHIF:

Li University di Manitoba aashtew iita nishtum li  
tarayn di anishinaabay, niihiyow, niihiyow ojibway,  
Dakota pi lii Dene Naasyoon pi disseu li tarayn di la  
naasyoon dii michif.

Ni kishchiitayhtaynaan lii traytii ka kii ooshihtaak  
daan lii territwayr, ni nishtoohtaynaan ka kii  
wiishakahoowayhk pi ka paachiikhayk nishtum pi  
mina ni miishoonaan chi pimoohtayk ann navaan  
avik nutr naasaasyii nihiiyawuk iita ka wiikichik  
daan lispii chi kiikayhk pi chi mamooatooshkayhk.

## INUKTITUT:

ᑕᑦᓐ ᓇᓴᑦᓂᓴᑦ ᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ, ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ,  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ, ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ.

ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ, ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ  
ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ.

## DENE:

Nedidi University of Manitoba sni Dene  
ghaunelteghni kuwe gholai eyi ena daali  
Anishinaabeg chu Cree chu Dakota chu Dene chu  
Metis chu benene nisi eyi bek'e ghegai eyis.

Nedidi nih bek'e tzamba naalya nisi bek'aunedtah  
ghutthi dtandtu ghodtah dadaghuaah nisi  
chu nuhtzen eldtthi naaudeltthed ghile nisi tthi  
ghok'aunedtahs. Asi naunelye ghokesi ghudegodh  
k'eshi sni ghu ahtla eghalaudah sni ini k'esi ahtla  
eltzaghidi ghidtah yanathe gho gha ghughudehl  
kunidthen ghel snis.



# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



# SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE

The future development and governance of Southwood Circle is based on three comprehensive and living documents. The Southwood Circle Development Plan, Southwood Circle Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy and the Southwood Circle Design Policy. Each have been prepared to guide the future development of Southwood Circle into a complete community. All documents should be referred to and referenced for future developments.

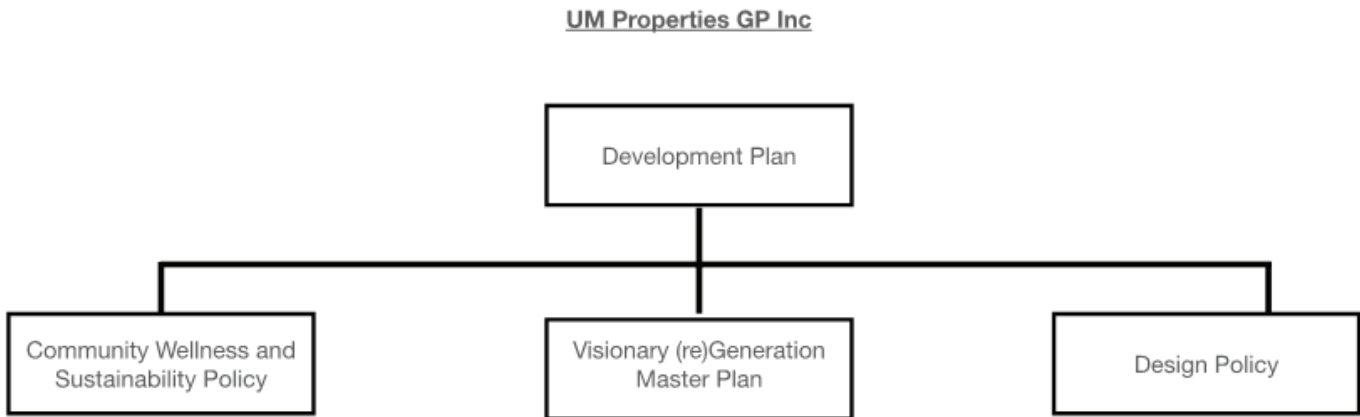
The **Southwood Circle Development Plan (“DP”)** contains the vision and strategy, and policies governing land and building development of Southwood Circle. The DP covers a period of 5 years ending Q4 2028, and is subject to annual review by UM Properties GP Inc (“UMPGP”).

The vision and strategy contained in the Development Plan are based upon the University Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan (“VRG”) containing planning principles and Indigenous design principles that provide guidance to the creation of a vision for the Southwood Circle community. The process of developing a vision based upon these principles included an extensive municipal planning approval process followed by refinements to the vision that became this Development Plan containing policies that provide specific direction to land and building development. The DP will be administered and enforced by UMPGP and the Development Review Committee of its Board of Directors.

The **Southwood Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy** pushes the boundaries of sustainability to create the conditions that are essential for the community to flourish. This Policy is structured around Domains, Indicators, Metrics, and Actions, based on the Community Wellbeing Framework, and tailored to the specific context of the Southwood site. This policy will guide the development of the Southwood lands towards the goal of a healthy, welcoming community for all. As a living document, these domains, indicators, metrics, and actions will evolve over time – embracing a culture of learning and innovation.

The **Southwood Circle Design Policy**, establishes a consistent level of design excellence for building developments in the Southwood Circle Lands. Southwood Circle is envisioned as an extension of the existing campus will be a live-work-play mixed-use community, serving students, staff, faculty, and the broader community. The guidelines have been initiated by UM Properties, to provide guidance and direction on how to achieve the vision and should be used as a supplement to existing municipal policies in the City of Winnipeg.

All three documents seen below have been prepared to ensure there is a high quality built environment, both indoors and outdoors, that impacts wellness of our communities. As such, the Southwood community will put people first in its design and operations – prioritizing humans over cars, protecting and celebrating the natural environment and wildlife, and fostering a strong sense of belonging.





# CONTENTS

---

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan (“VRG”)

## 2. GUIDING PRINCIPLES

VRG Planning Principles

VRG Indigenous Planning and Design Principles

## 3. DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Southwood Circle Land Development Vision

Planning Approvals

University Roads and Transit

Taking Shape – Community Massing Plan

Community Experience

Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy

Design Policy

Development Phasing

Land Leasing

Southwood Circle Development – Governance  
and Management







Southwood has been branded in name as "Southwood Circle, A complete urban community". The name acknowledges the site's past use as Winnipeg's oldest golf course and our embrace of Indigenous teachings. The word "Circle" reflects the importance of the circle of life in all things, which is an important part of Indigenous teachings.

---

# 1. INTRODUCTION



# INTRODUCTION

The **Southwood Circle Development Plan (“DP”)** contains the vision and strategy, and policies governing land and building development of Southwood Circle. The DP covers a period of 5 years ending Q4 2028, and is subject to annual review by UM Properties GP Inc (“UMPGP”).

The DP was prepared by UMPGP in consultation with stakeholders and consultants employed by UMPGP. The DP once approved by UMPGP Board of Directors will be submitted for approval to the University of Manitoba Board of Governors for approval in accordance with the terms of the Master Head Lease. Once approved the DP will be applied to the review and approval of landscape and development plans by the Development Review Committee of the UM Properties Board of Directors.

The vision and strategy contained in the Development Plan are based upon the University Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan (“VRG”) containing planning principles and Indigenous design principles that provide guidance to the creation of a vision for the Southwood Circle community. The process of developing a vision based upon these principles included an extensive municipal planning approval process followed by refinements to the vision that became this Development Plan containing policies that provide specific direction to land and building development. The DP will be administered and enforced by UMPGP and the Development Review Committee of its Board of Directors.

A community vision focused on preserving the natural conditions of the lands, amongst which multi-family buildings would be placed and connected primarily by active transportation and bus rapid transit, was presented to the city in 2020 to begin the municipal planning approval process including secondary plan approval followed by zoning and subdivision approval. The approvals for secondary plan and zoning embraced the VRG principles and exceeded city policy standards for sustainability and urban infill development. The waterfront was preserved in its entirety as a public space. Total parkland is double the city required parkland contribution and includes extensive old growth tree preservation. A/T routes total more than 4x the length of new road construction, and city parking requirements were reduced by 1/3. Tall buildings are permitted along the bus transit route to maximize convenience and ridership. The city recognizes Southwood as a model infill development in the city.

With city support of the planning applications UMPGP was able to proceed to develop the landscape designs leading to construction (initially of the phase 1 park, road, services and A/T infrastructure) along with development of requirements for new building (to be developed by third-party developers). This process began in 2021 and has led, through extensive work with third party engineering and design consultants to the creation of the Community Wellness, and Sustainability Policy and a Design Policy both of which form part of this Development Plan. These policies, once approved by the UMPGP board will be applied to land development by the UMPGP board and to the review, approval, and monitoring of building developments.

The DP covers a period of 5 years ending Q4 2028 during which time the project anticipates leasing 30% to 40% of the phase 1 development parcels, representing the nucleus of the first phase envisioned to become a mixed-use retail hub. While covering a period of 5 years the plan, it will be subject to annual review by the UMPGP board to ensure alignment with market conditions and new information (eg developer proposals that enhance the vision) enable positive evolution and further advancement. Material changes to the DP will be subject to review and approval by the University under the terms of the Master Head Lease.

The governance and management of the DP and policies will be the responsibility of UMPGP through their executive team reporting to the Board of Directors and Board committees. All landscape and building design is ultimately subject to review and approval by the Board appointed Development Review Committee. In practice, all landscape and building developments will be reviewed and transparently scored based upon criteria listed in the Design Policy, prescribing architectural and landscape treatments, that accord with the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy, containing additional prescriptions and aspirations in each of the model's 5 domains (economic, social, cultural, political and environmental).

Third-party developers will be the majority (90%) of the over \$5 billion investment required to create the Southwood community. They are anticipated to be a combination of major Canadian and international developers along with smaller local developers. The former are anticipated to focus on larger projects and include advanced design and sustainability features that many of the large development companies have become expert in as part of shareholder supported ESG priorities. These types of developers may well exceed our own policy goals and will, in any event, raise the bar for developments by other smaller companies who we hope will be inspired by their larger brethren.

Real estate markets will set limits on the ability of developers to deliver to our design and sustainability standards. Certain development proposals may include attractive sustainability features that require some level of financial support to be economically viable. Opportunities that support our vision of being a world leading sustainable community that requires some contribution of land value and/or to attract government level funding support, will be considered on a case by case basis for recommendation and approval by the Board. It should be noted that the Southwood lands will be leased to developers at a small premium to the true value of its location. This pricing strategy is intended to maximize land absorption and maximize the investment by developers in features that optimize community wellness and sustainability.





*Southwood Circle Plan Area*





## 2. GUIDING PRINCIPLES



# VISIONARY (RE) GENERATION MASTER PLAN ("VRG")

As master developer, UMPGP is responsible for creating a vision for the Southwood lands that builds on the campus contained in the Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan ("VRG") approved by the Board of Governors in 2016. The VRG sets out a 30 year growth and transformation plan for the overall campus, including the academic campus, Smartpark and Southwood Circle.

The Southwood component is set out in the VRG as a mixed used residential community extension of the campus serving both members of the university and the general public. Southwood's development as a residential community is identified as being instrumental to a campus transformation. The VRG acknowledges that the Southwood Circle vision will be subject to refinement and articulation through a municipal approval process and a development plan to be created by an independent developer (UMPGP).

The VRG sets out 6 planning principles and 5 Indigenous design principles to guide both the land development (by UMPGP) and building development by third parties. As a first step in building a vision for Southwood, UMPGP completed a review with the design and consulting team, along with public stakeholders of the VRG principles and opportunities to support each principle.

## UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA

Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan  
April 2016



Janet  
Rosenberg  
& Studio

DIALOG

Cibinel  
Architecture Ltd.

MMM GROUP



UNIVERSITY  
of MANITOBA

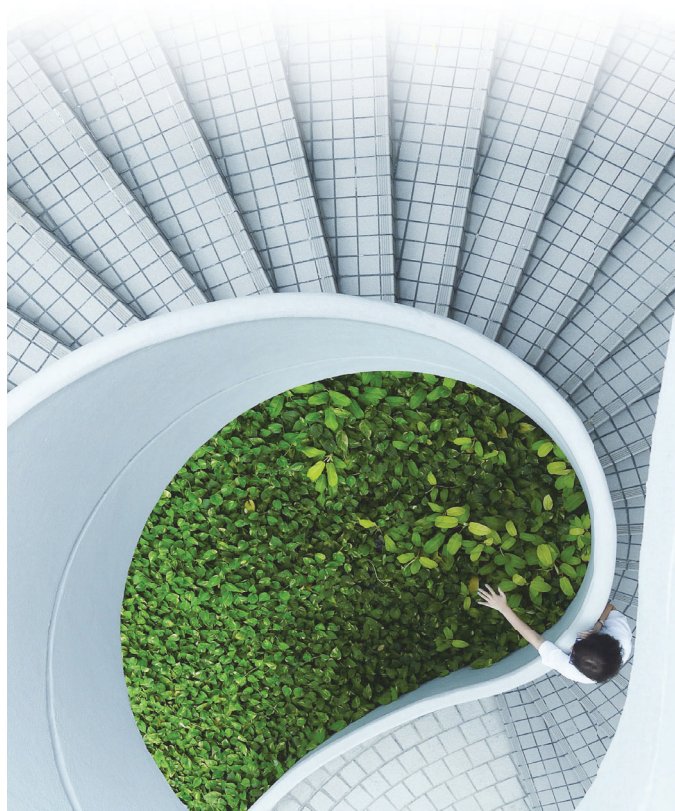


# VRG PLANNING PRINCIPLES

The six (6) planning principles in the Visionary (re) Generation Master Plan (“VRG”) were applied to the creation of the planning submission to the City for Winnipeg, that included the following in support of each principle.

## 1 | Be Connected, networked with the campus.

- **Be pedestrian and A/T centric.**
  - Exceed city standards for A/T – total length and quality
  - A/T routes must seamlessly connect to campus A/T
- **Transit oriented design**
  - Bus rapid transit stops must be on site and within a 5 minute walk
- **Minimize the need for cars**
  - Minimize new road construction and reduce parking requirements



## 2 | Become a Destination, offering reasons to come and reasons to stay.

Support systems for this principle include:

- **Complete community design**
  - Zoning to permit a full spectrum of residential (condo, rental, all demographics), community services, grocery, restaurants, and employment all of which will be walkable
  - Leverage the destination elements of the University – fitness, arts, education
- **Create community destinations**
  - Waterfront park
  - NCTR
  - Commercial retail area
  - Achieve minimum residential density needed to support walkable on site

## 3 | Be Sustainable.

Support systems for this principle include:

- **Parkland** – provide double the amount of the required park and make waterfront public
- **Tree preservation** – preserve the existing trees, forest and wildlife corridors
- **Capture carbon** using nature – forest and wetlands
- **Reduce carbon** through building criteria (LEED) and car use reduction
- Take a wholistic approach to sustainability consistent with Indigenous principles

#### 4 | Be a community built for density and designed for people.

Support systems for this principle include:

- **Target high density** closest to the university transitioning to lower density closer to the surrounding single family neighbourhoods
- Design buildings that **optimize pedestrians, cycling and accessibility movements**
- **Design for winter** to encourage positive outdoor experiences

#### 5 | Be a leading example of Indigenous Design and Planning.

Support systems for this principle include:

- Follow **Indigenous design principles** (see below)
- **Embrace the National Center for Truth and Reconciliation** and as community anchor
- **Include Indigenous designers** on the master plan design team



#### 6 | Be transformative in terms of research, learning, working, and living.

Support systems for this principle include:

- Transform car commuting to **walk** commuting
- **Integrate with the campus** to create a seamless community experience
- Measure, experiment, **learn and continually improve**



# VRG INDIGENOUS PLANNING AND DESIGN PRINCIPLES

Indigenous planning and design principles defined in the VRG were also applied to the visioning process leading to the planning submission to the city with supporting elements defined below

## 1 | Commitment to relationships and listening.

- Create Indigenous places for social interaction that support a commitment to diversity
- Apply the Seven Sacred Teachings (Wisdom, Love, Respect, Bravery, Honesty, Humility, Truth) to design and operations of the community

## 2 | Demonstrate culturally relevant design.

- All designs must foster a sense of place as well as draw a clear connection between all natural and human elements of the community

## 3 | Respect Mother Earth.

- In addition to minimizing impacts, special attention must also be given to building a relationship between residents and visitors to all the natural elements of the community to which we are interdependently connected and reliant

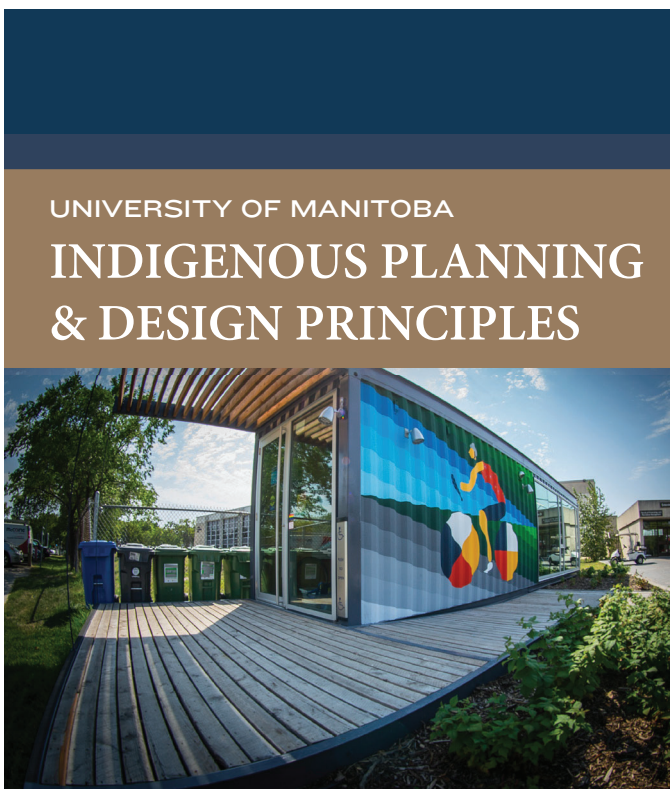
## 4 | Embrace a seven generations view.

Support systems for this principle include:

- All decisions on Southwood will have an impact on future generations that must be considered as part of the process. Southwood is a long-term project. Buildings on Southwood will last well in excess of 100 years. All projects must be evaluated within a long-term horizon.

## 5 | Foster a sense of belonging and community.

- All residents and visitors to the community should feel welcomed and at home









# 3. SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



# SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE LAND DEVELOPMENT VISION

The VRG principles applied to Southwood and its rich natural conditions created an opportunity for a unique approach to design. Instead of assuming the land would be cleared, as is typical of land development, the UMPGP design team started with an embrace of the abundant nature that lives on site. The master plan vision that was supported by the city preserves the rich natural heritage of the site. The Indigenous member of the design team applied the Indigenous design principles to evolve this naturalized master plan concept to include elements that help build harmonious relations between all human and natural elements of the community.

Starting with nature, the building lots are thoughtfully placed to maximize integration with nature and minimize impact. Southwood is a rare opportunity to build a strong relationship between urban multi-family residents and abundant nature at their doorstep. This initial vision for a naturalized complete mixed use residential community extension of the UofM Campus was approved by the UM Properties Board of Directors, then presented to the City of Winnipeg to initiate planning approvals for the property including the now approved new secondary plan, re-zoning and plan of subdivision.



Concept Plan

# PLANNING APPROVALS

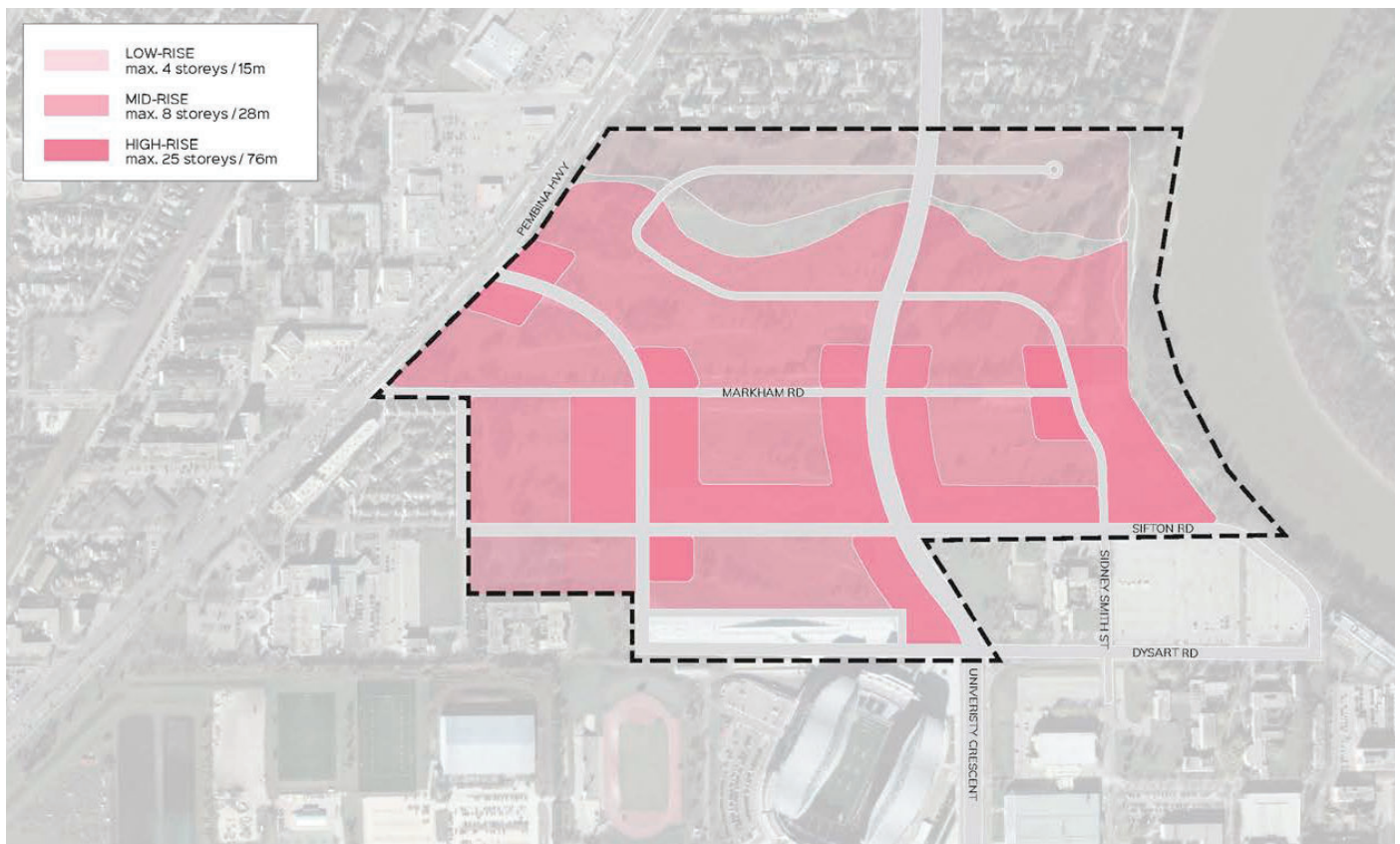
Through a process of public consultation and municipal negotiations the core elements of the community master plan (land use, density, height, parkland, roads, and active transportation) were approved initially under a secondary plan in January 2021 followed by zoning and subdivision approval in July 2022. The municipal approvals now govern land use, density, servicing and parkland. The permitted uses on site now cover the full spectrum of residential type, as well as retail, institutional, hospitality and office. Up to 11,232 units can be constructed on site along with stand alone office and institutional uses.

Site statistics based upon the approved zoning

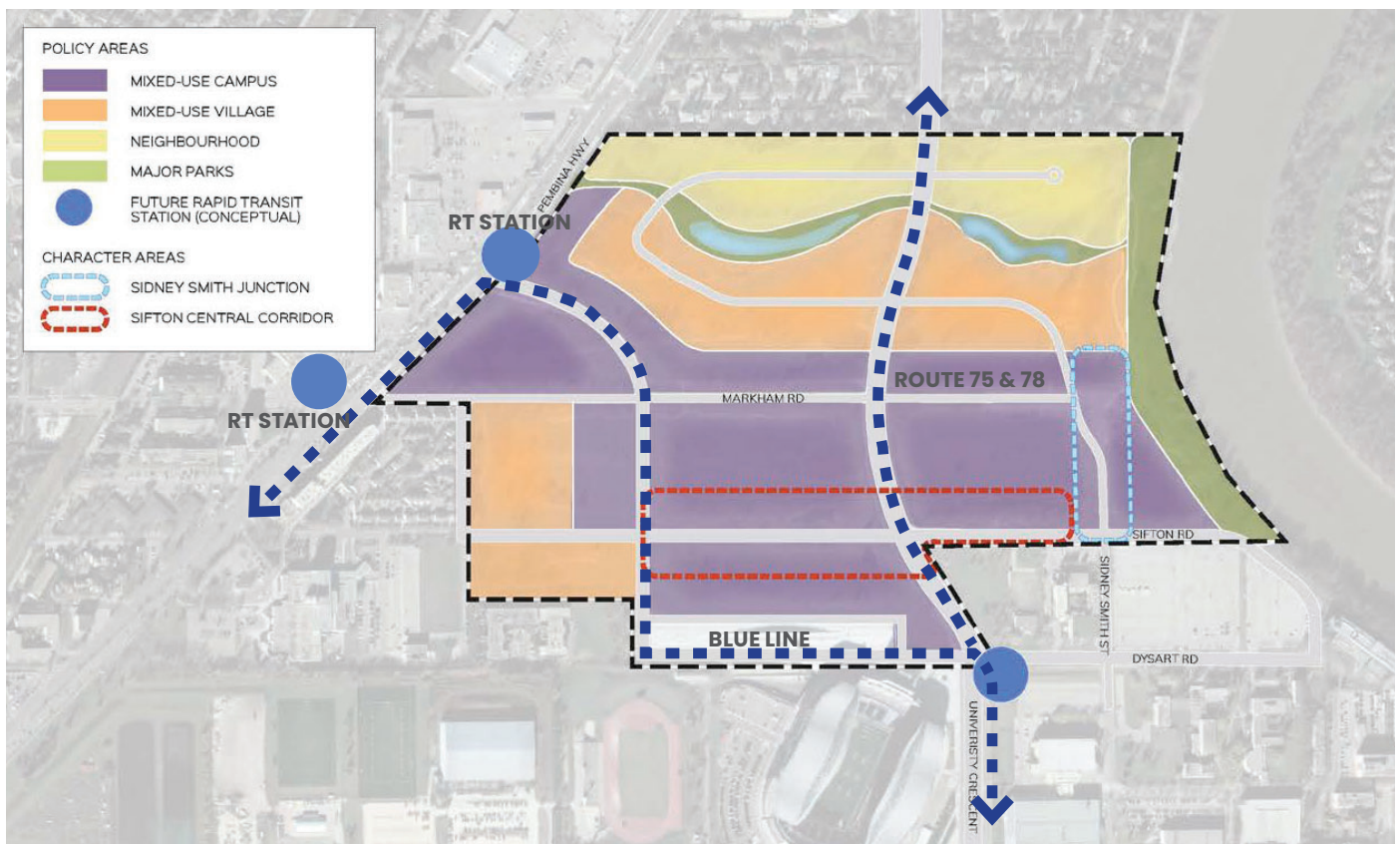
are as follows:

Land Area:	112.7 acres
Net Developable Land Area:	82.0 acres
Approved Density:	12 million square feet
Permitted Uses:	Residential, office, institutional, retail
Max Residential Units:	11,232
Maximum Height:	250 feet
Minimum Height:	35 feet
Parkland:	21 acres (vs 9 acres required under city policy)
Waterfront:	100% public park
Active transportation:	Approximately 10 km





Policy Map 1 - Building Heights



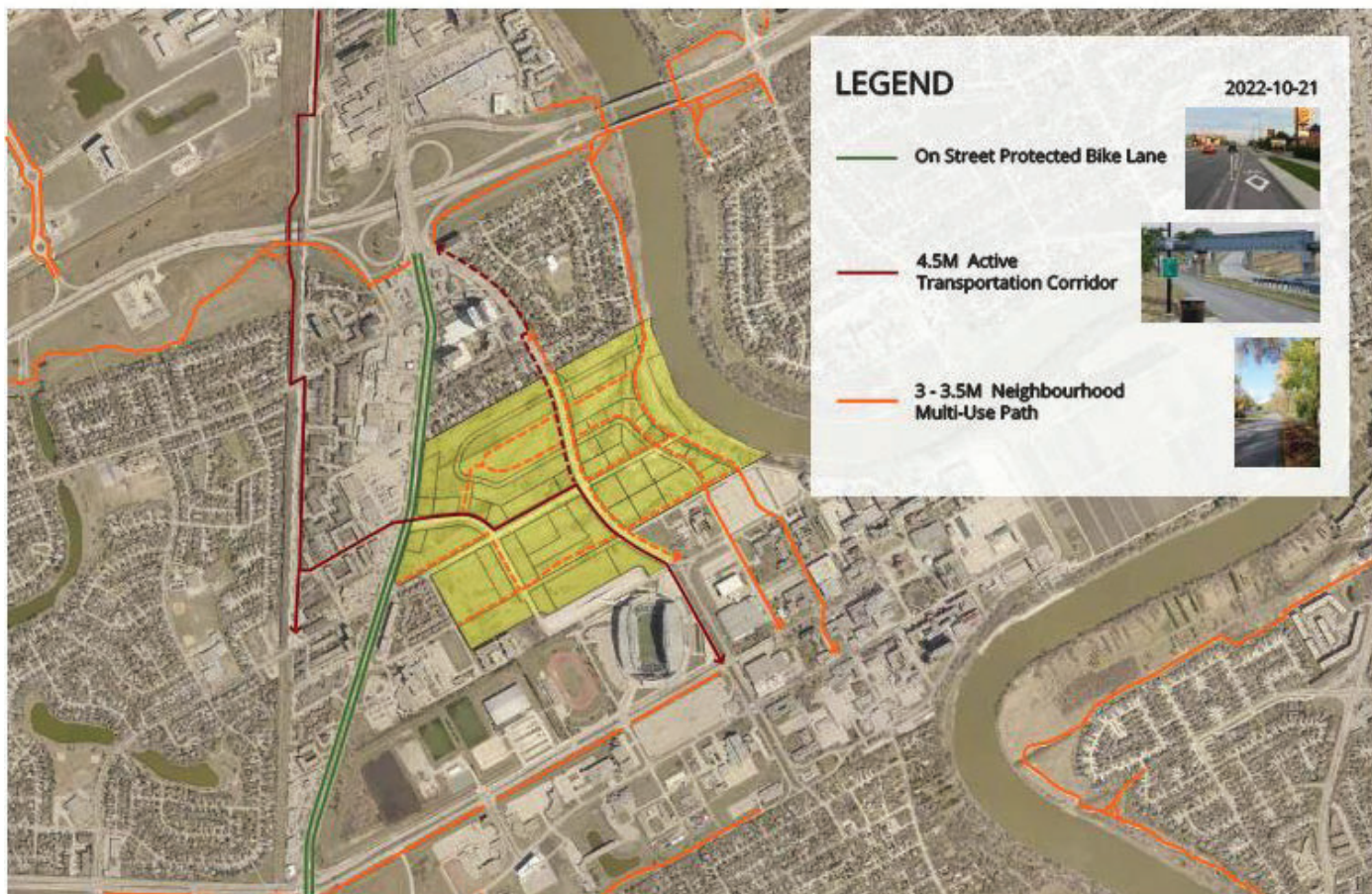
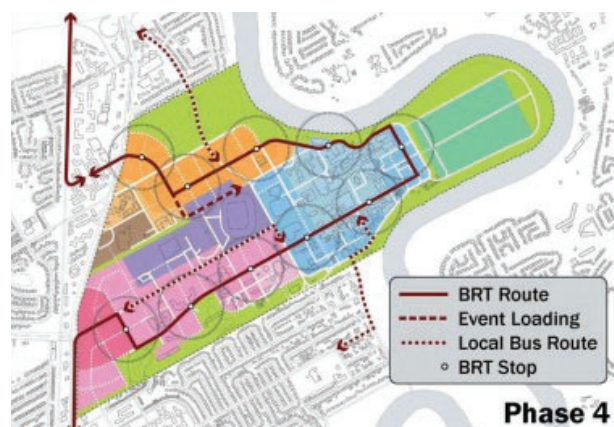
Policy Map 2 - Land Use Plan and Rapid Transit



# UNIVERSITY ROADS AND TRANSIT

In addition to a network of active transportation routes (shown below) connecting Southwood Circle with the campus and surrounding community, university roads and transit improvements are core elements of the Southwood Circle transportation plan.

Under the VRG the Bus Rapid Transit is planned to be re-routed through the campus via Sidney Smith Street via Sifton Road. This will enable walk distances of 5 minutes or less to a stop on the bus rapid transit system adding support for our strategy to reduce cars and parking.





## TAKING SHAPE – COMMUNITY MASSING PLAN

A 3D conceptual massing of the property based upon the approved zoning is shown below. The model is more detailed on the east side of University Crescent which represents the first phase of the project. Of note in this model is green space information that helps evolve the community vision, in respect of the development site connections to the surrounding green space and the provision of pedestrian and A/T routes, including through private property to support desire line linkages to destinations within the community and to the university.

The success of Southwood Circle will be determined in a large part by the quality and success of the first phase, which will include the core elements of the first destinations within Southwood and the primary connections to the UofM Campus. Success in the first phase, high architectural and landscape standards, parkland, neighbourhood retail, dining and meeting places will attract more development and accelerate overall site absorption.



*Concept Plan 3D Model*

# COMMUNITY EXPERIENCE

Lived experience defines community and its qualities determine the level of success. The Southwood Circle goal is to be a world leader in community wellness determined by a combination of sustainability infrastructure and architectural design that make the community measurably better and resilient. Elements of the community vision include a vibrant pedestrian experience which is urban in terms of built form and activation. The built form pedestrian and active transportation movements are envisioned to be deeply intertwined with the natural and forested conditions that are being preserved as part of the development plan. Southwood will be welcoming and engaging. The landscape master plan and precedent images are shown below.

The sustainability goal for Southwood Circle is to be tangible and engaging in all respects. As a world leader in sustainability the fruits of these efforts will be evident in energy bills. The community will be engaged with nature, motivated to participate in waste diversion and water management.

Socially and culturally the community will be open, welcoming and diverse. Public places and intersecting activities will help encourage the embrace of diversity.

Economically the community will deliver superior value for money to all tenants and owners covering the full spectrum of economic means from affordable to affluent. This value proposition will include access to an abundance of existing community amenities, attractively priced housing, and the ability to avoid the second largest lifetime expense (after housing) - a car. Everything needed in this community should be available within a 5 minute walk.

Infill development of Southwood will on its own be of material benefit to the city and the environment. Southwood Circle will eliminate thousands of car commuters and miles of roads that would otherwise be necessary to serve suburban communities. Southwood Circle will make use of existing infrastructure (sewer pipes, water mains and roads) and university amenities that have available capacity. To these benefits UMPGP has added extensive Indigenous designed parkland, a public waterfront, old growth forest preservation, and transit oriented community design. This Development Plan sets out policies that will guide further development of the landscape master plan and set out criteria for building developers to deliver to a world leading standard.



1 Fire Circle / Gathering Space



2 Naturalized Grassland & Wetland



3 River Access & Landings



4 Ceremonial Gathering Spaces & Storytelling



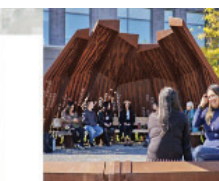
8 Nature Play Experiences



7 Nature Play Experiences



6 Activities for All Seasons



5 Gathering & Performance Spaces







# COMMUNITY WELLNESS AND SUSTAINABILITY POLICY

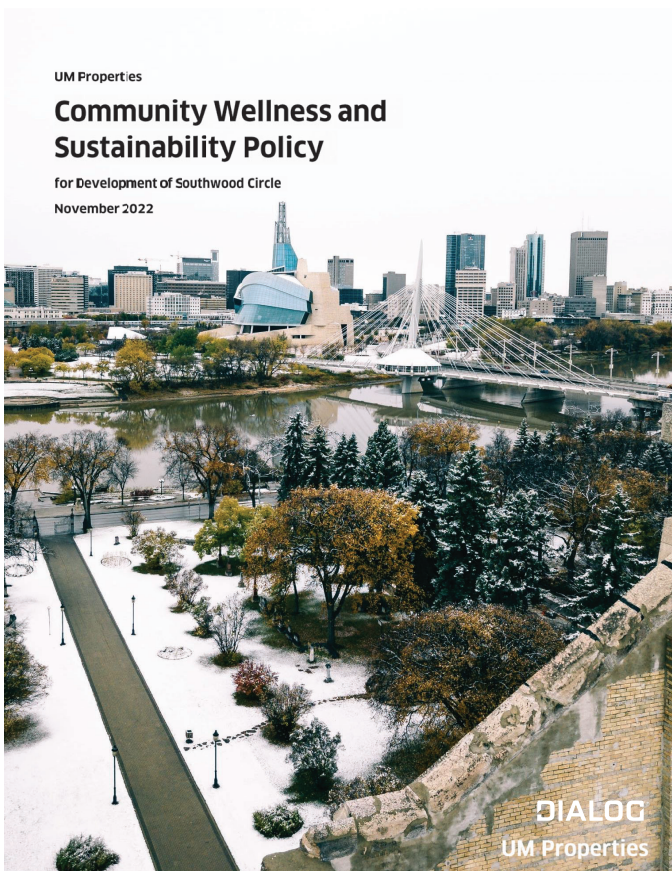
In evolving the vision towards detailed design, it is important to apply structure to protect the integrity of the community vision. Design is an iterative and detailed process with thousands of connected choices. An organized and transparent structure is needed to enable evaluation of designs from the wholistic perspective of optimal community wellbeing.

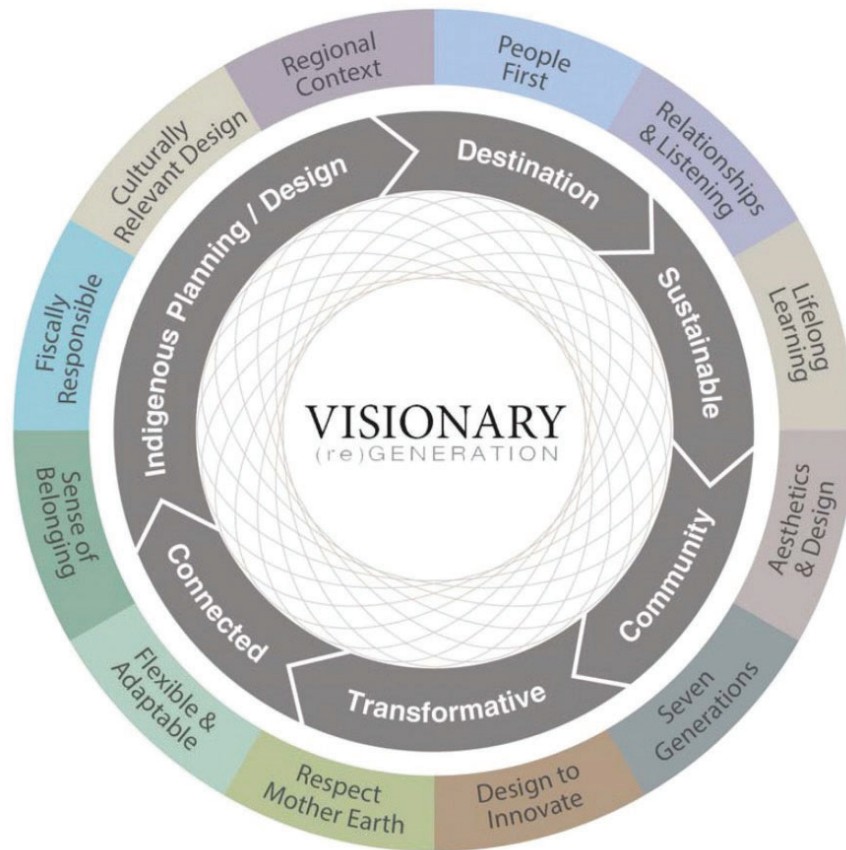
To this end UMPGP adopted the Conference Board Community Wellbeing Model. This model takes a wholistic approach to the creation of successful communities as indicated by wellbeing, comprised of economic, social, political, cultural and sustainable domains. The model works as an extension of the VRG principles and enables a structured approach to designing for wellbeing. The domains contain and expand upon all of the planning and Indigenous design principles contained in the VRG.

Structure, measurement and accountability enabled by the Community Wellness has the further advantage of supporting measurement, learning and continuous improvement of designs as the community is built out over time.

The Community Wellbeing model was expanded by UMPGP to become the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy, to add emphasis on community sustainability. The Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy is contained in part two of this development plan.

The Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy is approved by the UMPGP Board of Directors for a period of 5 years and is subject to annual review. The policy is further subject to approval by the University as part of the Development Plan under the terms of the Master Head Lease. The policy will be provided to all potential developers and all development plans will be subject to evaluation in accordance with this policy by UMPGP's Design Review Committee of the Board of Directors. Developers will be required to sign a development agreement with UMPGP setting out contractual obligations, incentives and penalties applicable to each individual development.





Indigenous Design Principles



Community Wellbeing Framework Wheel

## DESIGN POLICY

The Design Policy sets out architectural, landscape and building system criteria for application to all designs and developments by UM Properties and third-party developers. This policy was developed by the UM Properties design team working with Dialog consultants (the author of the original Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan) to establish design criteria applicable to the overall community with an emphasis on Phase 1. The Design Policy is contained in part 3 of this development plan.

The Design Policy will be provided to all potential developers and all development plans will be subject to evaluation in accordance with this policy by UMPGP's Design Review Committee of the Board of Directors. Developers will be required to sign a development agreement with UMPGP setting out contractual obligations, incentives and penalties applicable to each individual development.



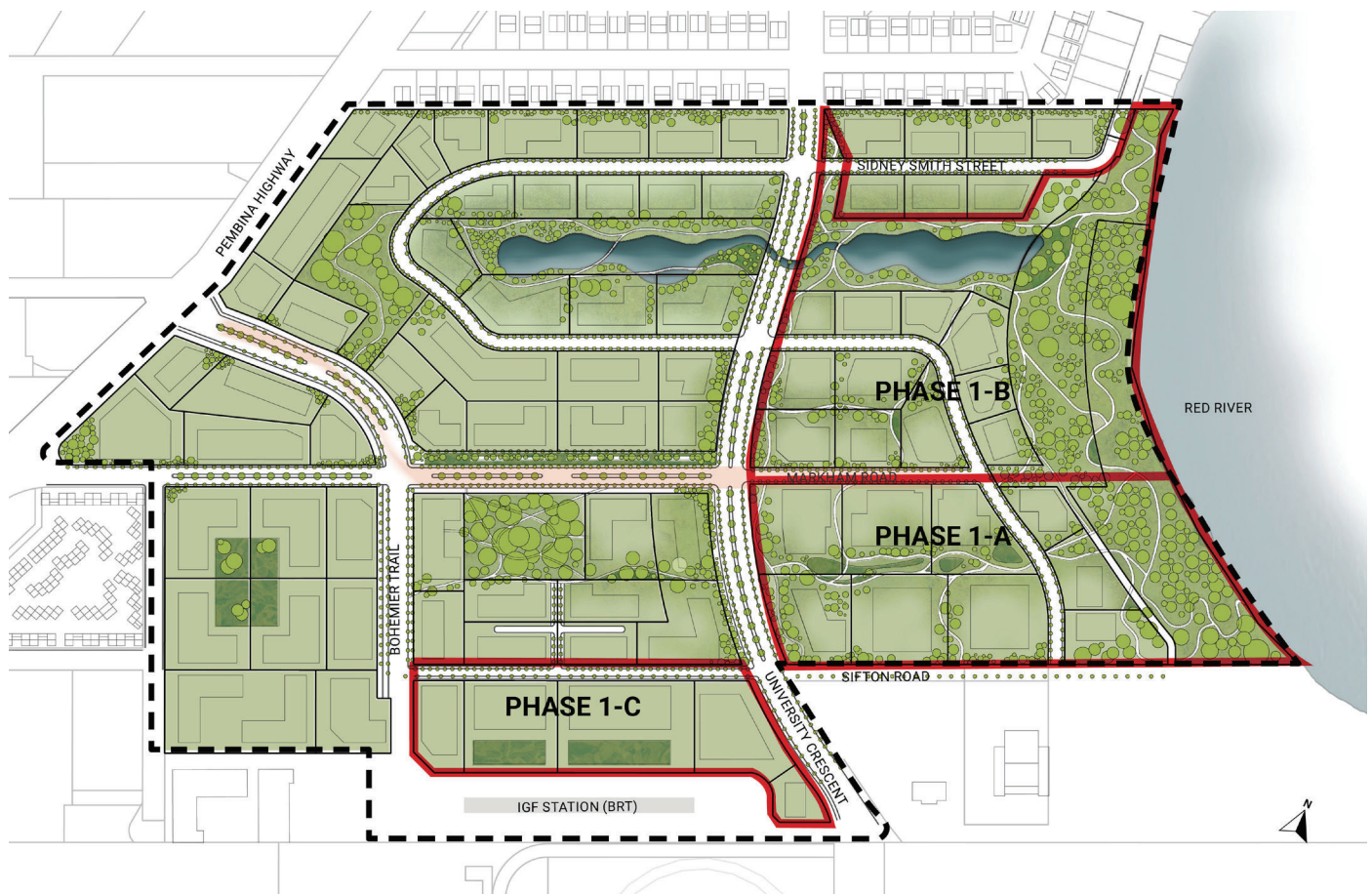


## DEVELOPMENT PHASING

Southwood Circle will be developed in phases. Each phase will be serviced with roads and sewers, phased to match capital investment with land revenues. Certain improvements will be front ended such as the waterfront park which creates a community destination, and the east stormwater pond that becomes an extension of the park and is needed to manage stormwater flows on site for all of the east side of University Crescent.

The first phase of development will be divided into three parts with each part representing approximately 10% of the total site development potential. Phase 1 parts A, B and C are anticipated to require between 10 and 15 years to full build out.

Phase 1 is intended to be the first nucleus created in the Southwood Circle community. This phase is in the closest proximity to the University of Manitoba, and best able to leverage the relationship with the University. Creating the right scale, the right mix of uses, the right aesthetic and the right experience will be driven through the full application of the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy, working with qualified developers, who as noted above are anticipated to provide additional innovation and inspiration to the Southwood development plan. Qualified players will be experienced in urban redevelopment and highly sustainable development. Working with these deep pocketed and experienced investors will be important to the overall result.

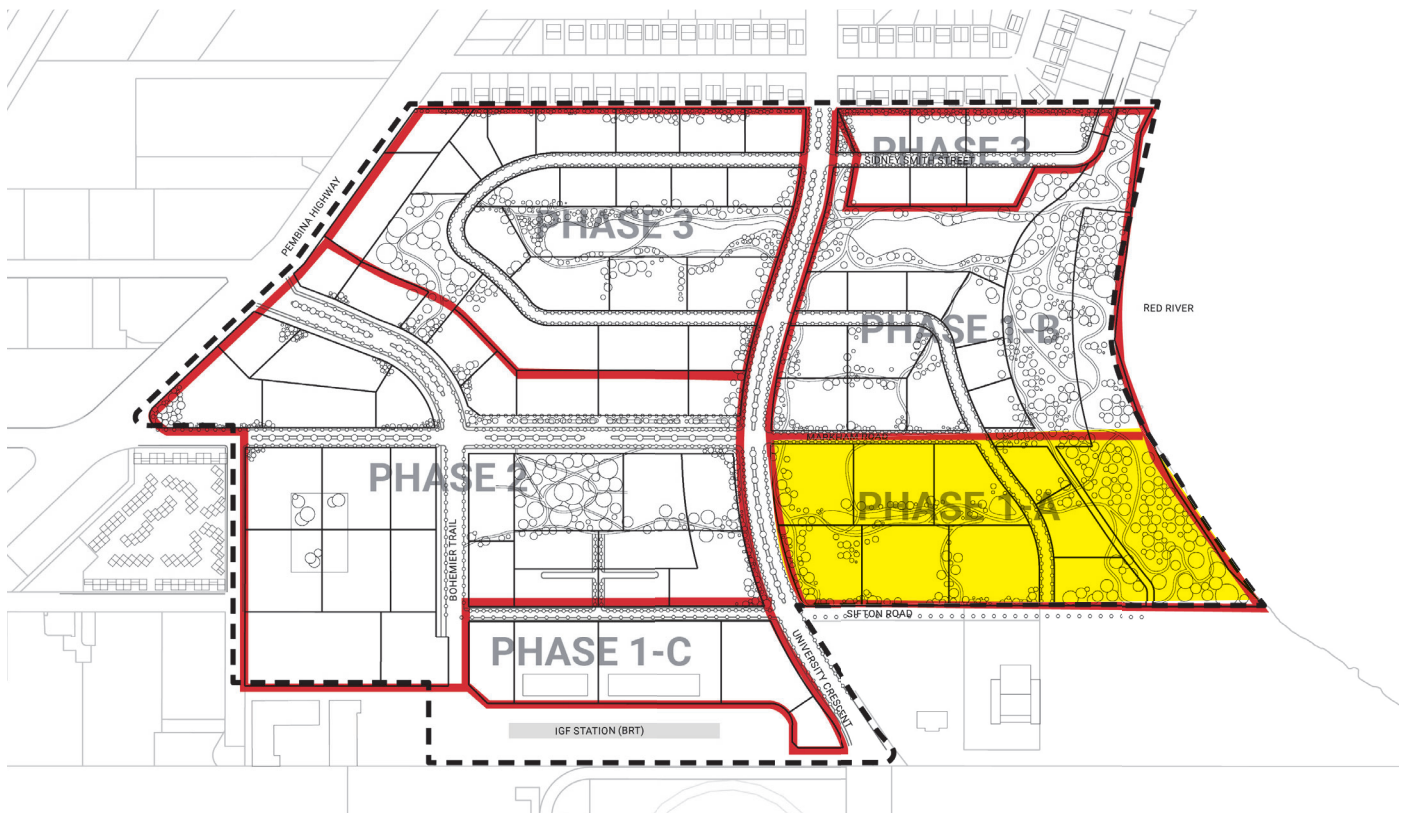
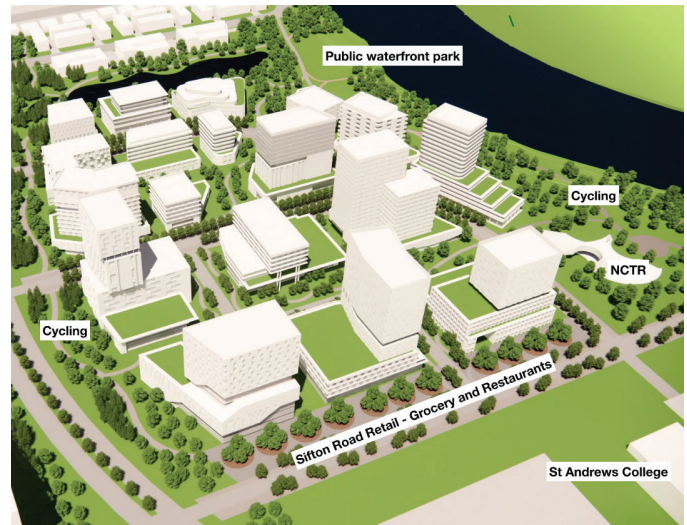


Concept Plan Phasing



## LAND LEASING

UM Properties will bring lots in phase 1-A to market beginning in Q1 2023. Phase 1-A lots have a total density of approximately 2,000,000 ft.<sup>2</sup> or approximately 2,000 units of residential density in addition to room for retail office and institutional space. The offering process will be transparently managed. Qualified developers will submit proposals to UM Properties for development that will be subject to review by the Development Review Committee and the UM Properties Board of Directors prior to approval. All qualified developers will receive advance copies of the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy and Design Policy against which their proposals will be evaluated. Their design commitments will be enforced through development agreements between UMPGP and the developers.

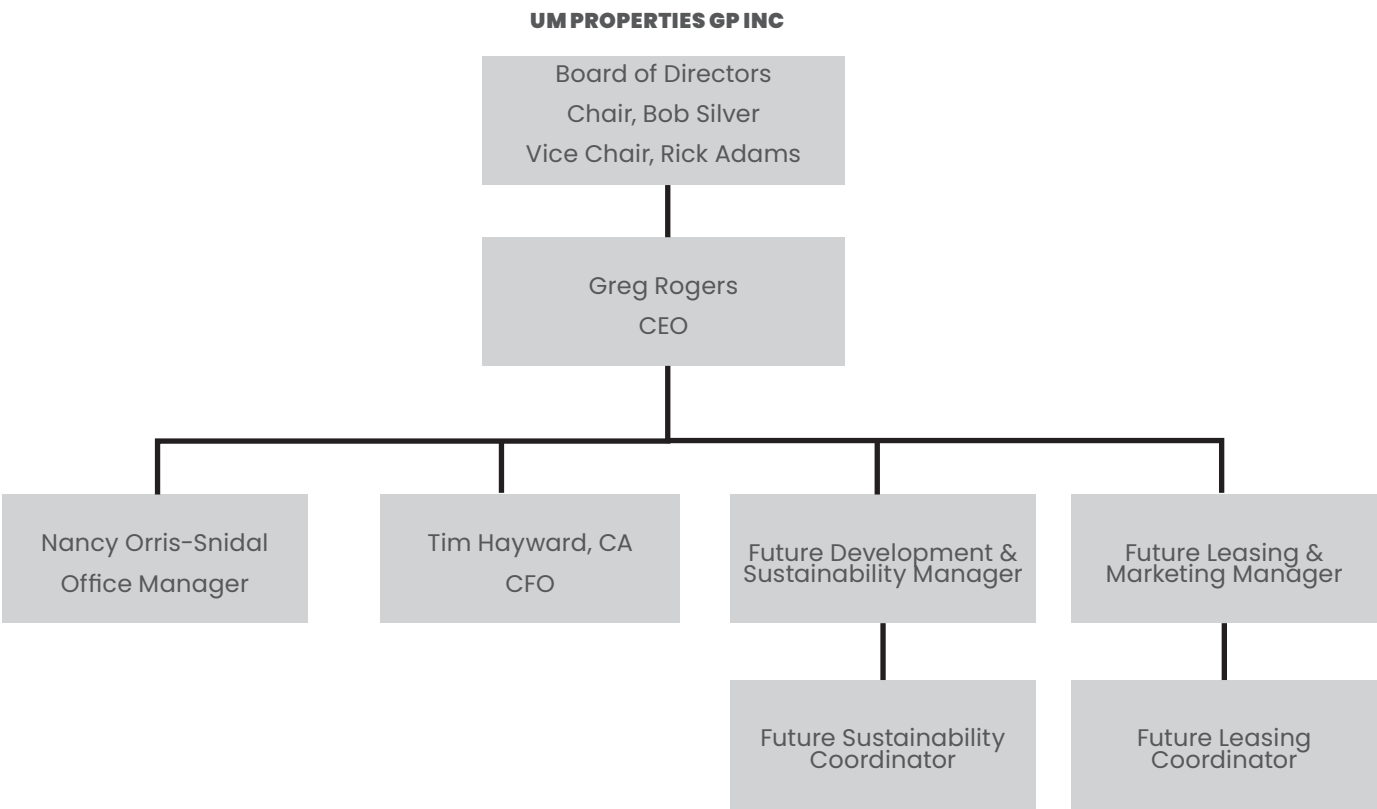


Concept Plan Phase 1-A

# SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE DEVELOPMENT – GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Governance of what is built on Southwood will be multi-pronged to ensure compliance, and foster innovation. UM Properties’ executive will attract and inspire third-party developers to deliver the highest quality and most sustainable building proposals for the community, all of whom will be provided the Wellness and Sustainability Policy and the Design Policy, along with zoning by-laws.

The UM Properties Development Committee and Board of Directors will review and approve all development submissions. UM Properties will monitor landscape and building performance in the community in accordance with leases and contracts, in addition to which will be the creation, along with university researchers and Southwood developers of a Living Lab Consortium (described on page 26).



## THE MASTER DEVELOPER

In accordance with industry best practices, UMPGP acts as the master developer of Southwood Circle. UMPGP's sets the community vision, master plan design, installs roads and services, establishes sustainability and design guidelines, leases lands to third-party developers and enforces land lease terms. UMPGP's executive reports to the UMPGP Board of Directors and committees of the Board.

UM Properties corporate mandate is to develop the lands, as part of a transformation of the University of Manitoba campus from a car commuter hub into a complete community. As the land developer, UMPGP is the enabler of the much larger, \$6B total investment by third-party developers in this new community. Build out of the community by third-party developers in accordance with the community vision will be what transforms the campus. Providing an attractive opportunity to the private developer/investor community, and by extension their residential customers, is key to success.

### UM PROPERTIES GP INC CEO

UM Properties is led by an experienced President and Chief Executive Officer Greg Rogers with an extensive background in large scale urban infill and sustainable development. His track record with large-scale development in other major centers in Canada and the U.S. provides a unique advantage to the vision and strategy for Southwood Circle.

Greg has been a leader in sustainable building practices since the 1990's when he was one of the first to complete an energy retrofit on a portfolio of Canadian office buildings, and one of the first to develop a LEED Gold office building. His successes led to joining David Suzuki on a Toronto speaking tour to promote office building sustainability.

Later, as the head of a major North American developer's sustainability office, Greg's team coordinated company wide sustainability initiatives that were measured and reported on annually to shareholders. These efforts resulted in massive construction waste reduction, new building energy efficiency standards, and the first LEED Platinum office building in Ottawa.

## UMPGP BOARD OF DIRECTORS

UM Properties GP Inc. is governed by a Board of Directors appointed by the Board of Governors of the UofM. It is comprised of independent members of the business community and University of Manitoba stakeholders. UMPGP's Board of Directors annually approves the business plan, all corporate policies, and the Development Plan, as required under the Master Head Lease.

### DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

The Development Committee of the UMPGP Board of Directors reviews and recommends for approval to the Board, approves all proposed developments by UMPGP and all development policies.

### DEVELOPMENT REVIEW COMMITTEE

The UMPGP board created a Development Review Committee comprised of members of the Development Committee plus a third-party architect. In accordance with the Master Head Lease the Development Review Committee reviews all design proposals by third-party developers, applying the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy and Design Policy along with other relevant design considerations applicable to the particular development. The review process uses a scoring system to ensure transparency and diligence.

### OWNERS ASSOCIATION

Roads, services and park improvements will be installed and owned by UM Properties for use and enjoyment by residents and the general public. As the roads will be privately owned, UM Properties will assess an annual maintenance fee for maintenance and repair of public improvements. The assessment will be charged on a per unit basis. The developers will determine how the charge is distributed within each of the buildings.

Property owners in the community will automatically become members of an Owners Association that will liaise with UM Properties on matters relating to road and property maintenance and enforcement of community rules.



## LIVING LAB CONSORTIUM

All developers will be members of a living lab consortium. As a member of the consortium, each developer will participate in data gathering, data sharing, research and knowledge sharing in the various aspects of community development and operation ranging from building science to biological sciences to social sciences. The goal of the living lab is to enable positive evolutionary change as the community develops over time. Knowledge gained through development can be shared and exported for application in other communities.

The living lab will not be a governor of development in Southwood. However, it will be a positive influence on development within and outside of Southwood Circle by enabling scientific investigation to improve the wellness and sustainability of communities in Winnipeg and beyond.



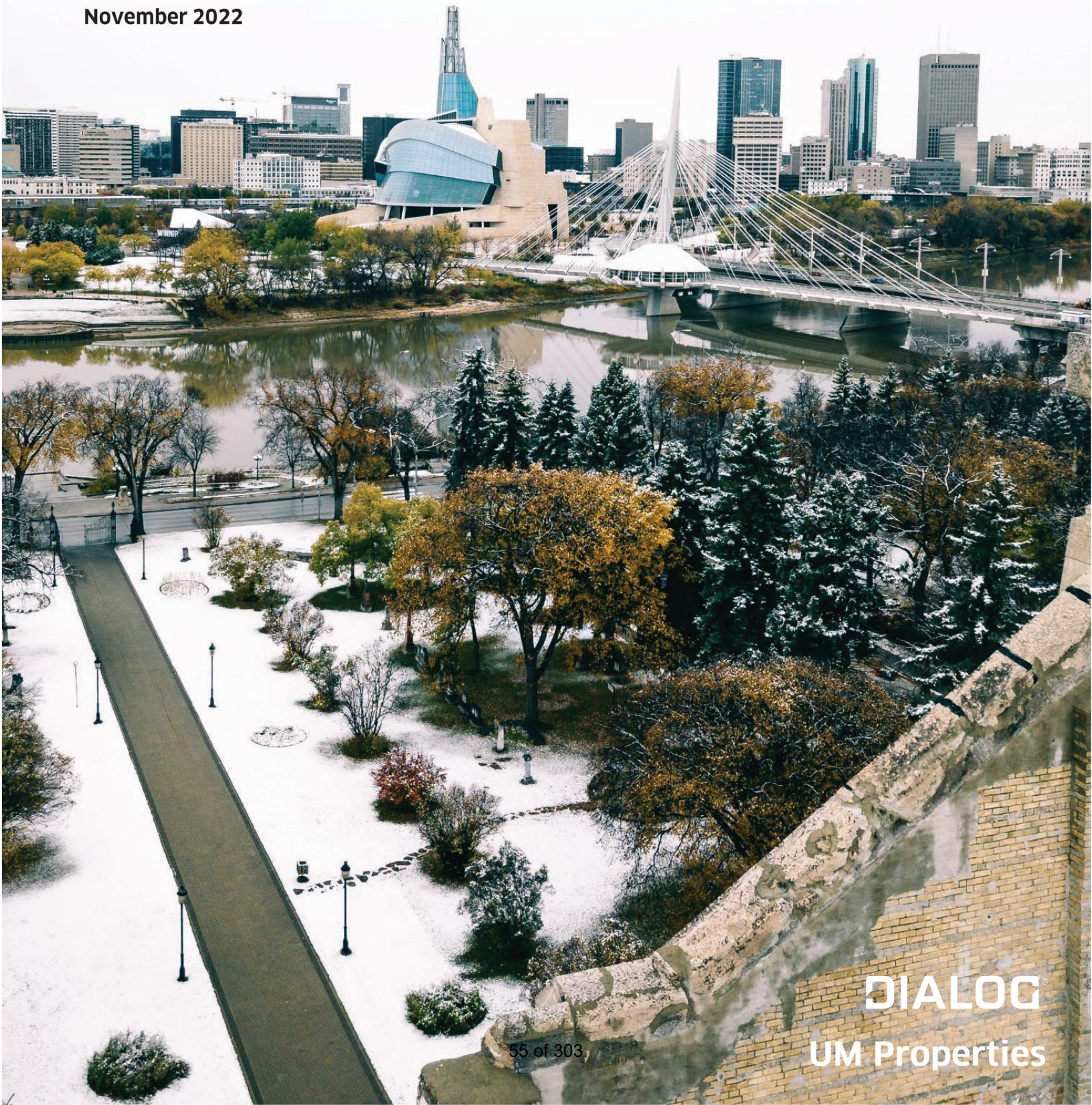


UM Properties

# Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy

for Development of Southwood Circle

November 2022





## Southwood Circle

The future development and governance of Southwood Circle is based on three comprehensive and living documents. The Southwood Circle Development Plan, Southwood Circle Community Wellness & Sustainability Policy and the Southwood Circle Design Policy. Each have been prepared to guide the future development of Southwood Circle into a complete community. All documents should be referred to and referenced for future developments.

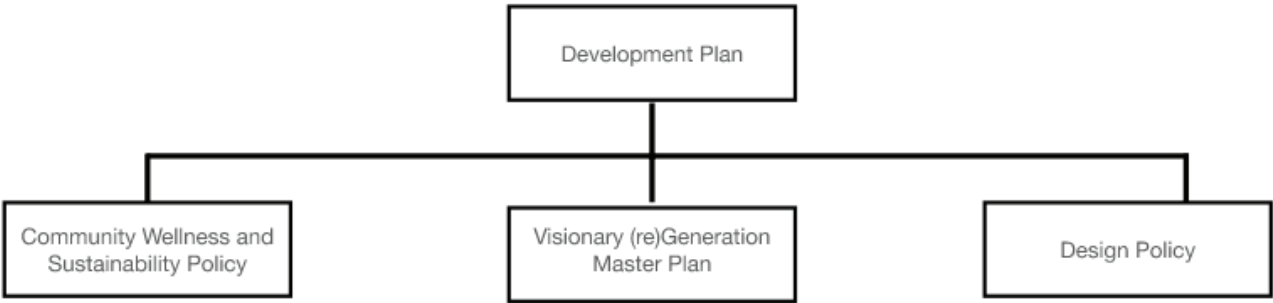
The **Southwood Circle Development Plan (“DP”)** contains the vision and strategy, and policies governing land and building development of Southwood Circle. The DP covers a period of 5 years ending Q4 2028, and is subject to annual review by UM Properties GP Inc (“UMPGP”).

The vision and strategy contained in the Development Plan are based upon the University Visionary (re) Generation Master Plan (“VRG”) containing planning principles and Indigenous design principles that provide guidance to the creation of a vision for the Southwood Circle community. The process of developing a vision based upon these principles included an extensive municipal planning approval process followed by refinements to the vision that became this Development Plan containing policies that provide specific direction to land and building development. The DP will be administered and enforced by UMPGP and the Development Review Committee of its Board of Directors.

The **Southwood Community Wellness & Sustainability Policy** pushes the boundaries of sustainability to create the conditions that are essential for the community to flourish. This Policy is structured around Domains, Indicators, Metrics, and Actions, based on the Community Wellbeing Framework, and tailored to the specific context of the Southwood site. This policy will guide the development of the Southwood lands towards the goal of a healthy, welcoming community for all. As a living document, these domains, indicators, metrics, and actions will evolve over time – embracing a culture of learning and innovation.

The **Southwood Circle Design Policy**, establishes a consistent level of design excellence for building developments in the North Campus Lands. North Campus is envisioned as an extension of the existing campus will be a live-work-play mixed-use community, serving students, staff, faculty, and the broader community. The guidelines have been initiated by UM Properties, to provide guidance and direction on how to achieve the vision and should be used as a supplement to existing municipal policies in the City of Winnipeg.

All three documents seen below have been prepared to ensure there is a high quality built environment, both indoors and outdoors, that impacts wellness of our communities. As such, the Southwood community will put people first in its design and operations – prioritizing humans over cars, protecting and celebrating the natural environment and wildlife, and fostering a strong sense of belonging.



## Contents

<b>Land Acknowledgment</b> .....	ii
<b>1.0 Southwood Circle and Community Wellbeing</b> .....	1
About UM Properties .....	1
The Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy .....	1
How We Got Here – Engagement and Collaborative Workshops .....	3
<b>2.0 The Community Wellbeing and Sustainability Framework</b> .....	4
<b>3.0 Understanding the Document</b> .....	7
<b>4.0 The Policy- Domains, Indicators, and Metrics</b> .....	10
Social Domain .....	12
Environmental Domain .....	15
Economic Domain.....	20
Cultural Domain .....	22
Political Domain .....	26
<b>5.0 Implementation, Governance, and Accountability</b> .....	28
<b>Appendix</b> .....	31
Appendix A. Policy Actions - Implementation Checklist .....	32



## **1.0** Southwood Circle and Community Wellbeing



The redevelopment of the Southwood Circle is a unique opportunity: a mixed-used community with deep connections to the University of Manitoba, a rich existing landscape providing natural amenities, connections to the Red River, and the National Centre for Truth and Reconciliation anchoring the Indigenous park network.

The quality of our built environment, both indoors and outdoors, impacts how we feel, behave, and relate to one another. Together this impacts wellness of our communities. As such, Southwood Circle will put people first in its design and operations – prioritizing humans over cars, protecting and celebrating the natural environment and wildlife, and fostering a strong sense of belonging.

This Policy will govern and guide the design for both land and buildings with the goal of supporting wellbeing for the community.

## About UM Properties

UM Properties LP (UMP) was established in 2016 by the University of Manitoba as separate wholly owned legal and operating entity mandated to develop the Southwood lands as a mixed-use community.

UMP's goal for Southwood Circle is **to be a leader in sustainable practices that are measurable and become a living lab for improvements to be implemented over the 40 year development horizon of the community.** While UM Properties does not currently plan to be a building developer, we plan to implement design guidelines governing third party building developers.

## The Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy

UM Properties is approaching the redevelopment of Southwood Circle with a focus on implementing strategies that drive the long-term wellness of the community. This is not a typical sustainability strategy which is focused exclusively on environmental metrics; the Southwood Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy pushes the boundaries of sustainability to create the conditions that are essential for the community to flourish. The policy is based on the Community Wellbeing Framework: A Guide for Design Professionals as published by The Conference Board of Canada.

### Providing a Platform for Wellness

This policy is a public document, meant to be shared with the users and occupants of Southwood. Many actions contained within this Policy rely on end users – recognizing the role each of us have in ensuring a healthy planet for future generations.

Southwood Circle will be designed to support lifestyle choices that improve wellness. Throughout the development lifecycle, UM Properties will explore opportunities for community-scale approaches that will enable parcel developers and end users to achieve the actions that support community wellbeing. District approaches to sustainability strategies can provide future users of the site the ability to make decisions that contribute to health and wellbeing for the individual, the community, and beyond.

### An Ever-Evolving Community

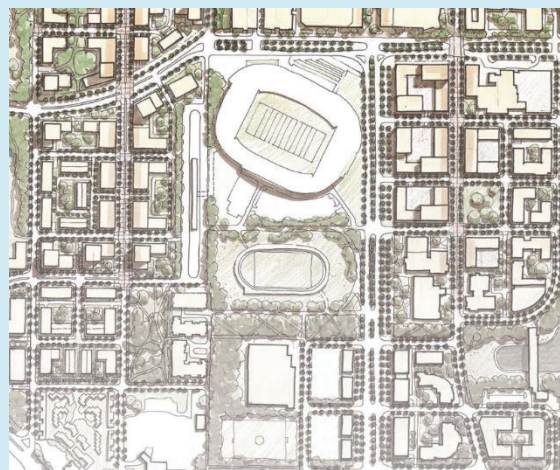
Supported by connections to the University of Manitoba, the Southwood community will embrace a culture of learning and innovation. UMP recognizes that technologies and industry practices will evolve over time. At the same time, Southwood Circle will be developed over a period of many years.

Strategies will be established, implemented, and monitored for their impact and effectiveness. Data collection is crucial to enabling the implementation of community wellbeing strategies. UMP will monitor and evolve this Policy over time, taking into account lessons learned through each phase of the development.

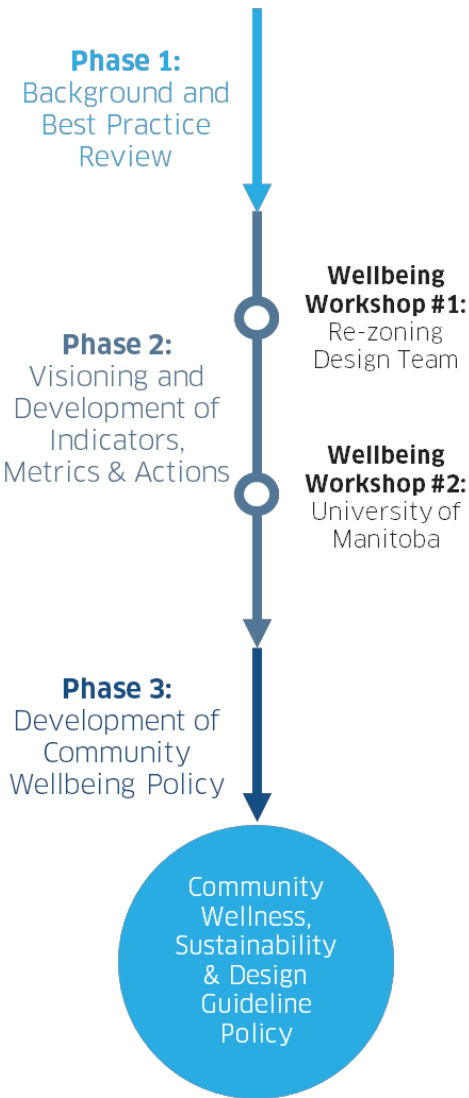
## Integration with the Vision (Re)Generation and Southwood Lands Master Plan (VRG)

The VRG is a master plan for the University of Manitoba Fort Garry campus and the Southwood Lands. Six main principles guide the Master Plan, positioning the campus to be a place that is:

1. Connected, networking the campus and connecting to the city;
2. A Destination, offering reasons to come and reasons to stay;
3. Sustainable, functioning as a living lab;
4. A Community built for density and designed for people;
5. An example of Indigenous Design and Planning;
6. And finally, Transformative in terms of research, learning, working, and living.



# How We Got Here – Engagement and Collaborative Workshops



This policy was created through extensive consultation with key stakeholders. Community Wellbeing Workshops were held with the design and engineering team for Southwood Circle, the U of M Sustainability Committee, and the university Office of Sustainability. These workshops allowed us to collect input on sustainable strategies from the designers of the site, hear what the priorities are from the future users of the site, and align the goals and actions with successful market strategies.

In each virtual workshop, the team presented the Community Wellbeing Framework, which was followed by breakout room sessions focused on brainstorming ideas around the five domains of wellbeing. Attendees generated ideas for actions within Southwood, and provided input on key benefits and outcomes.





## **2.0 The Community Wellbeing and Sustainability Framework**



This Policy was created using Community Wellbeing: A Framework for the Design Professions, as published by the Conference Board of Canada. The Community Wellbeing Framework is based on the 5 essential domains of wellbeing including social, economic, environmental, cultural, and political conditions. The Framework is meant to guide a holistic understanding of the relationship between the physical environment and the wellbeing of people and natural systems.

### Designing for Community Wellbeing

Wellbeing is a multi-faceted, multi-dimensional, and dynamic concept.

Wellbeing can be described within different spatial contexts—global, country, region, neighbourhood, home, and workplace.

The Framework is grounded in a definition that identifies the essential dimensions, or domains, of community wellbeing: “the combination of social, economic, environmental, cultural, and political conditions identified by individuals and their communities as essential for them to flourish and fulfill their potential.”<sup>1</sup> The objective of applying this framework to Southwood is to promote conditions in each of the domains that optimize a balance: supporting community wellbeing while creating resilient systems that ensure the ability to rebalance as conditions change over time.

In addition to identifying the domains of wellbeing, the definition integrates the concept of self-determination, leaving its application adaptable to specific contexts. The Framework was designed to be an open-ended guide for decision-making and examining the impact of the design of physical environments and on the



operational aspects of the community—the subject matter of urban planners, architects, landscape architects, interior designers, and engineers—on the wellbeing of individuals and communities.

The Framework serves as a guide for built environment design professionals and the communities they work with to promote a holistic approach for design; provide easy-to-use approaches for examining how design features can contribute to community wellbeing; facilitate decision making around design options; and enable a project to continue contributing, throughout its life, to the wellbeing of the community. It is meant to be sustainable, straightforward to implement, and seeks to be flexible and accommodating to varying degrees of data, resources, and time availability.

<sup>1</sup> Wiseman and Brasher, “Community Wellbeing in an Unwell World,” 358.



### Social Domain

*A welcoming, safe, engaged and supportive community that is highly preferred and broadly known*

### Environment Domain

*A world leading sustainable community, delivering top percentile waste, water, and energy performance in which the community is directly engaged in caring for mother earth*

### Economic Domain

*Economically diverse community providing superior value for money to all and support for the economically disadvantaged*

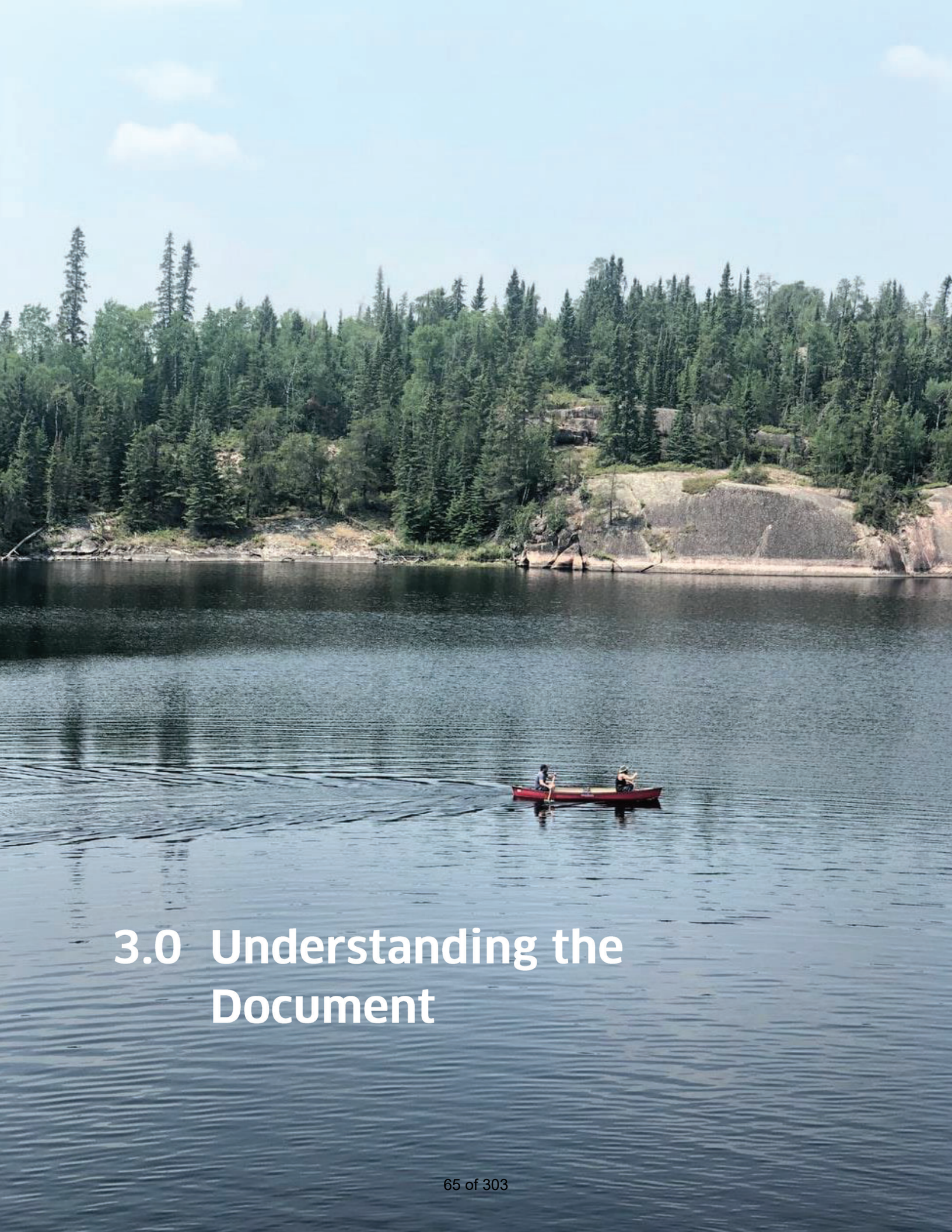
### Cultural Domain

*A community that embraces cultural diversity, shared values with a sense of belonging to the community*

### Political Domain

*A community filled with respect, honesty and transparency that listens to all constituents and acts in the best interests of the entire community*





## 3.0 Understanding the Document



This Policy is structured around **Domains, Indicators, Metrics, and Actions**, based on the Community Wellbeing Framework, and tailored to the specific context of Southwood Circle. This policy will guide the development of the Southwood lands towards the goal of a healthy, welcoming community for all. As a living document, these domains, indicators, metrics, and actions will evolve over time – embracing a culture of learning and innovation.

**Domains** – The essential dimensions of community wellbeing, as determined by the research completed for the Community Wellbeing Framework including literature review, key informant interviews, and case studies. These domains form the definition of community wellbeing: “the combination of social, economic, environmental, cultural, and

political conditions identified by individuals and their communities as essential for them to flourish and fulfill their potential.”

**Indicators** – Broad concepts that express fundamental elements of the Policy. While in a traditional sense an indicator refers to a quantitative measure of a process, in the context of the Framework for Community Wellbeing, an indicator is defined as a measure of the Framework domain and can be qualitative or quantitative. Each indicator is associated with project specific metrics and actions.



**Metrics** – Project-specific statements that express a desired outcome to be achieved. While in a traditional sense a metric is defined as a quantifiable unit of measure, in the context of the Framework for Community Wellbeing, a metric is defined as a unit of measure that can be quantified or qualified for purposes of assessment or monitoring of specific design features.

**Actions** – Specific design features to be implemented to achieve the defined metrics of the Policy. Actions are marked as applicable to land development, building development, or the end user lifestyle.

- **Mandatory Actions** – These actions are instrumental to the creation of a healthy community and supporting the wellbeing of occupants and the environment. They are considered to be mandatory for all parcel developers at Southwood Circle.
- **Aspirational Actions** – These actions will contribute to a healthier community and provide benefits for users through enhanced wellbeing. Inspirational actions are considered to be voluntary for parcel developers at Southwood in this iteration of the Policy. The Policy will be updated annually, where lessons learned from each phase and parcel of development will be reviewed.



## 4.0 The Policy- Domains, Indicators, and Metrics



A total of 23 indicators under the five domains of wellbeing are the foundation of the policy, guiding development at Southwood Circle. Each indicator has an associated set of metrics, which will allow UM Properties to measure progress of the development over time.

Domains	Indicators
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Welcoming</li> <li>• Support System</li> <li>• Social Engagement</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Delight and Enjoyment</li> <li>• Natural Systems</li> <li>• Energy and Emissions</li> <li>• Water</li> <li>• Pollutants</li> <li>• Waste</li> <li>• Mobility</li> <li>• Buildings</li> <li>• Circular Economy</li> <li>• Resilience</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value + Affordability</li> <li>• Local Economy</li> <li>• Complete Community</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultural Vitality</li> <li>• Sense of Belonging</li> <li>• Indigenous Identity</li> <li>• Physical Literacy/Play</li> <li>• Learning</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Listening and Engagement</li> <li>• Accountability</li> </ul>



## Social Domain

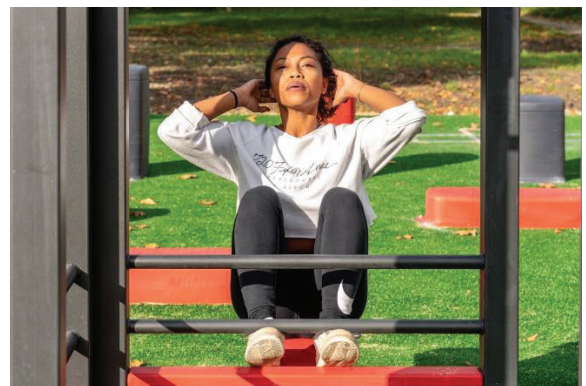
The social domain speaks to the extent communities create opportunities for people to participate in community life and self-realization. The built environment both makes up the human-made surroundings that provide the setting for human activity, ranging from parks, to community places, to schools, workplaces, “third places”, and personal places. These places and their inter-relationships create important contexts in which wellness is shaped.

What makes a successful social domain?

- Walkable communities with a mix of uses – work, schools, civic space, residences
- Intersecting activities that inspire social interaction
- Strong social support systems
- Safety
- Community
- Embracing cultural diversity

What are the indicators of a successful social domain?

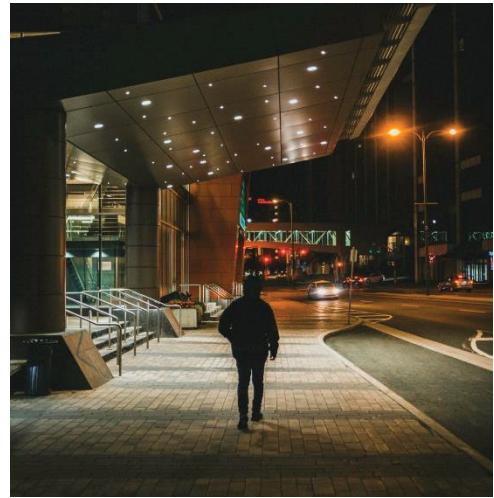
- Feel welcoming and energized



Social Domain	
UM PROPERTIES PRIORITIES	
Indicators	Metrics
<b>Welcoming</b>	Project design, siting, and orientation provides direct physical and visual connections to the public realm
	Lighting and wayfinding along public/common areas, supports a sense of safety, and highlights engagement within the built and natural environment
	Design to high accessibility standards
	Design to accommodate the needs of people of all ages, including children and seniors
<b>Support System</b>	Designs to support and accept: Indigenous Groups, Neighbouring Resident Groups, University of Manitoba Students Faculty and Staff, Seniors, Newcomers to Canada, and others
	Walking distance of health-related support services
<b>Social Engagement</b>	Provide local and sustainable food choices
	Provide indoor social gathering spaces
	Provide quiet space for individual repose and active spaces for individuals
	Embraces the 'winter-city' character, providing access to outdoor social gathering space year round
	Work with Indigenous groups and stakeholders to identify and accommodate context-specific spaces for social gathering(s)

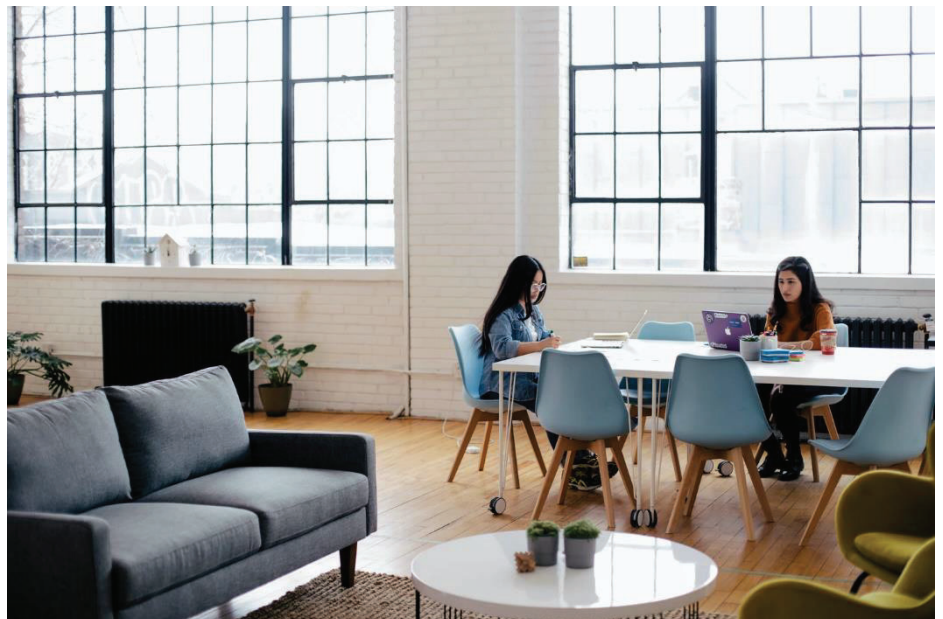


*Pedestrian Scale Lighting Prioritizes  
Humans in the Design of Streetscapes*



*Urban Community Gardens provide  
opportunities for local food growth and  
community connections*

*Spaces for Social Interaction on the  
Ground Floor allow for familiarity  
among residents*





## Environmental Domain

The wellbeing of the environment and of natural systems is intricately linked to the wellbeing of people—one is unattainable without the other. Design should seek to sustain and enhance the healthy functioning of natural systems that sustain clean air and water, flourishing ecosystems and biodiversity, and controllable climatic conditions. Project designs should also seek to create the conditions that promote healthy behaviours in users, such as the conservation of natural heritage and capital, the reduction of carbon and GHG footprints, water health, waste reduction, recycling, the enjoyment of active lifestyles with access to natural settings, and to future-proof the wellbeing of communities by building resilience, mitigation, and adaptation capabilities.

What makes a successful environmental domain?

- Carbon reduction and sequestration
- Biodiversity
- Wildlife protection
- Waste reduction
- Composting
- Recycling

What are the indicators of a successful environmental domain?

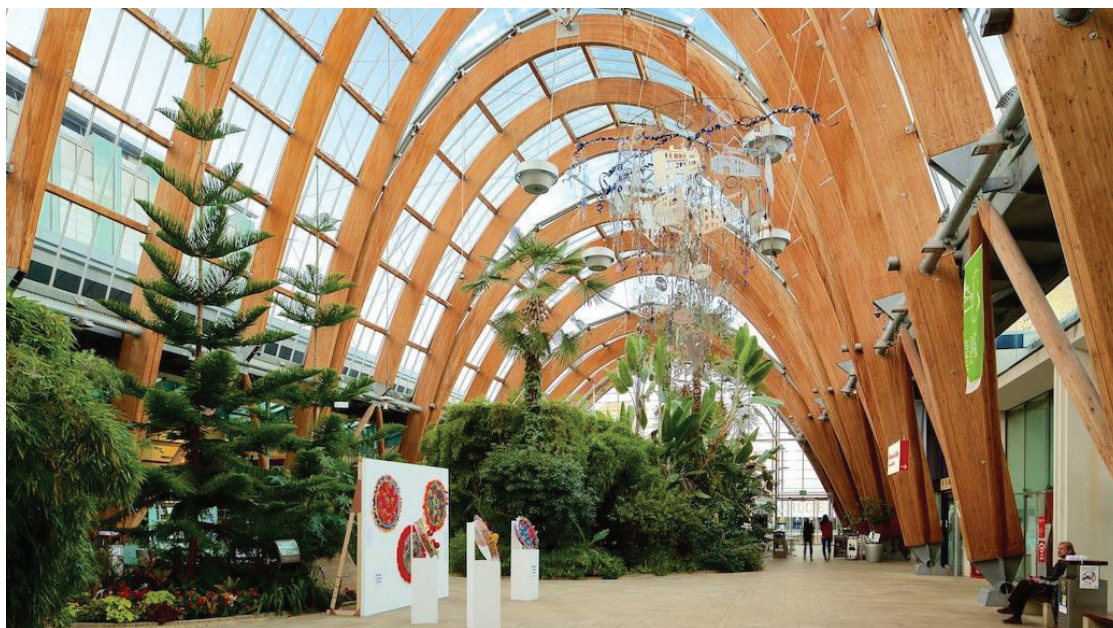
- Delight and enjoyment
- Overall footprint reduction
- Thriving nature
- Strong connection with mother earth



Environmental Domain	
UM PROPERTIES PRIORITIES	
Indicators	Metrics
Delight and Enjoyment	Maximize physical and visual connections to nature
	Evoke a sense of awe and encourage people to linger
	Quality design and beauty is a characteristic of Southwood recognized by users/stakeholders
Natural Systems	Enhances the ecological function and biodiversity of the site
Energy and Emissions	Southwood Circle demonstrates action in climate change mitigation and adaptation
	Southwood Circle aims to use energy efficiently, and encourages use of low-carbon energy sources
Water	Southwood Circle implements measures to promote water conservation and provides high-quality water treatment for use on-site
Pollutants	Southwood Circle minimizes the use of pollutant in design and operations
Waste	Southwood Circle promotes embodied carbon literacy and identifies opportunities to reduce lifecycle carbon emissions
	Southwood Circle reduces total amount of waste leaving the site and maximizes recycling
	Southwood Circle construction follows best practices in industry around construction waste management



<b>Mobility</b>	Southwood Circle provides ample opportunities for people to lead active lifestyles
	Southwood Circle prioritizes and celebrates active modes of transportation and public transit over single-occupancy vehicles
	Southwood Circle is designed to accommodate future mobility patterns, including electric and autonomous vehicles, and future modal splits
<b>Buildings</b>	Buildings achieve certification from third-party sustainability programs
	Southwood Circle design delivers high indoor air quality and thermal comfort
<b>Circular Economy</b>	Southwood Circle embraces innovation in circular economy practices
<b>Resilience</b>	Buildings in Southwood Circle are designed to be resilient and durable



*The Winter Garden in Sheffield in the largest urban glasshouse in Europe. Using biophilic design principles to provide comfortable, year-round access to nature - which is open daily and free to enter.*



*Low Impact Design strategies to manage stormwater can be showcased to residents and users of the site<sup>2</sup>*

---

<sup>2</sup> Kelly Callewaert and BNIM

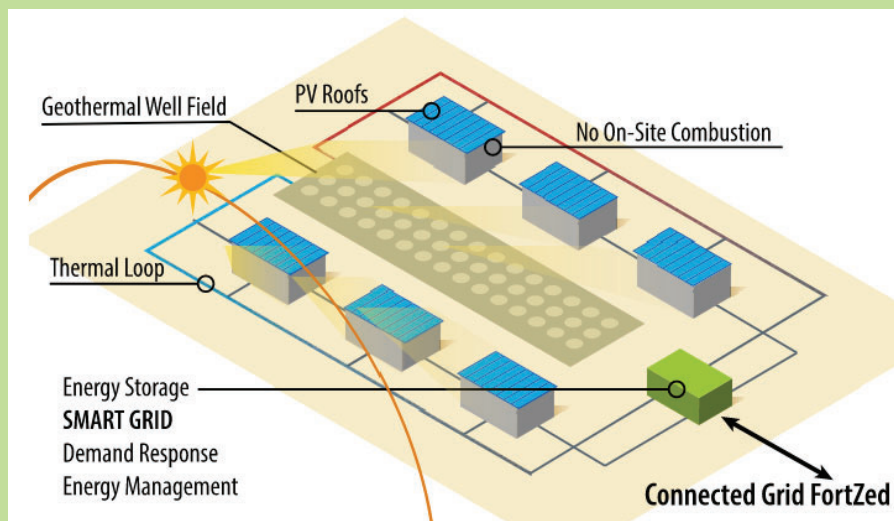
## A Community Energy Plan for Southwood Circle

A Community Energy Plan for the Southwood site will identify early opportunities to achieve low carbon buildings and infrastructure at the district scale by integrating local energy solutions. A community energy plan would estimate at a high-level, all the energy needs of the site based on typical design practices, that is, a baseline. From there, the plan would identify energy efficient design solutions (such as highly insulated building envelopes, efficient mechanical systems, and others) to reduce the total energy load for the site. Once the energy loads are reduced, the community energy plan will explore opportunities for low carbon energy supply that are local and efficient. This would include:

- Geothermal energy
- Sewer heat exchange
- Solar PV
- Wind turbines
- Sustainable biomass
- Renewable natural gas
- And others

The benefits of a community energy plan are the early identification of opportunities to integrate:

- Energy sharing opportunities
- Innovative solutions to reduce energy consumption
- Local low carbon energy sources



*Example Sketch from a Community Energy Plan - Demonstrating Low Carbon Energy Sources<sup>3</sup>*

<sup>3</sup> NREL Guide to Energy Master Planning





## Economic Domain

A built environment's influence on health and community wellbeing begins in the home and extends to where people work (and how they get between the two). Basic physical, social, and emotional needs are likely to be met when people can afford to choose well-designed, quality housing in a convenient geographic setting that accommodates safe living conditions and access to healthy lifestyle options, amenities, and active transportation between home, work, shops, and services.<sup>4</sup> When such choices are not affordable, people live in communities where homes are further away from basic amenities and services, and where public transport is less reliable and long commuting distances in cars is necessary. The built environment can contribute to more socially and economically equitable and sustainable communities, through its impact on density (e.g., concentration of buildings and population in an area), availability of public spaces and places, and opportunity for different uses within the same neighbourhood.<sup>5</sup>

What makes a successful economic domain?

- Good value
- Mix of affordable options
- Economically diverse and integrated (affordable and luxury in the same building)
- Low cost of movement between home, work, school, social activities

What are the indicators of a successful economic domain?

- Value for money
- Market share breadth and depth



<sup>4</sup> Government of Canada, "What Makes Canadians Healthy or Unhealthy?" & Mikkonen and Raphael, Social Determinants of Health.

<sup>5</sup> Gelormino and others, "From Built Environment to Health Inequalities."

Economic Domain	
UM PROPERTIES PRIORITIES	
Indicators	Metrics
Value + Affordability	Southwood Circle benefits, and can be enjoyed by, people of all income levels within the community – without segregation
Local Economy	Southwood Circle results in a net long-term amplification (of size, strength, and diversity) of the local economy and the readiness of a learning, innovation, and entrepreneurial culture
Complete Community	Southwood Circle enables a balanced lifestyle, connecting people to places to work, live, play, study, take transit, and make everyday purchases, within walking distance



## Cultural Domain

Individually and collectively, we depend on forming bonds of understanding and identity, expressing ourselves creatively and freely, and nurturing a sense of belonging, delight, and play. Various forms of human expression help to fully define our lives and our wellbeing: leisure and cultural activities, whether arts, culture, or recreation, we contribute to our wellbeing as individuals, to our communities, and to society as a whole.<sup>6</sup> Participating in cultural activities (e.g., going to a museum, art gallery, film, or concert) on a regular basis increases longevity.<sup>7</sup> Built project design can help to support cultural activity, create opportunity for cultural programming, or promote recreational activities by providing spaces for cultural interpretation, activity, art, and recreation.

What makes a successful cultural domain?

- Respect
- Diversity and openness
- Leisure, arts, sports

What are the indicators of a successful cultural domain?

- Sense of belonging
- Shared values
- A sense of place



<sup>6</sup> Community Health and Wellbeing, "Shift the Conversation."

<sup>7</sup> O'Neill, "Cultural Attendance and Public Mental Health."



## **University of Manitoba's Indigenous Planning and Design Principles**

### **Commit to Relationships and Listening**

Relationships are the foundation. For Indigenous perspectives and priorities to be represented in the design and development of University lands, the Seven Sacred Teachings (Wisdom, Love, Respect, Bravery, Honesty, Humility, Truth) must inform relationships between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples providing a collaborative foundation for future planning and design projects. These relationships must reflect the Nation-to-Nation character of the Treaty Relationship; bringing together all stakeholders on equal footing in a spirit of reconciliation, listening, honesty, and openness. As a community we acknowledge we are not there yet, but we are committed to making this university a truly shared and common place for all its diverse users. Without a relational foundation, this goal will not be realized.

### **Demonstrate Culturally Relevant Design**

Plans and designs are not gratuitous; rather, they convey underlying values. The University is uniquely located within Manitoba ("Manitowapow" / Manito-bau"), and the spirit of this place, along with its Indigenous cultures and values, must be reflected in planning and design on University lands – not just in the design of buildings, but woven through University campuses and spaces. This can make the University's lands truly distinct, fostering a "sense of place" rooted in the particular land and cultures found here. This can be encouraged through the naming of places and key features to reflect the pre-colonial legacy of the area, Indigenous languages, and contributions of Indigenous peoples to this place; through public spaces with ceremonial significance that are also open to broader public use; and through interpretive, educational, and artistic elements (especially around special areas, public spaces, features, views, and trails).

### **Respect Mother Earth**

The natural environment of University lands is sacred, and should be celebrated and enhanced. It should reflect the interrelatedness between land, animals, and people; and a respect for life and all that is required to sustain life. This includes a stronger acknowledgment of key natural features; the conservation and restoration of local species and ecosystems whenever possible; and the exploration of "working landscapes" that are not just aesthetic but have other uses such as educating, harvesting/growing, healing, and engaging people with natural systems. It is important that – where possible – campuses strike a balance between public access to natural areas on one hand, and maintaining their qualities as habitat and as "quiet" natural spaces on the other.

### **Foster a Sense of Belonging and Community**

Campus planning and design should strive to increase a sense of belonging for everyone. In particular, the University should be an environment in which Indigenous students, faculty, staff, and visitors can see themselves, and feel that they belong here. It should be a place where Indigenous groups and individuals can not only feel at home but also feel free to be part of the wider University community (as opposed to feeling isolated or segregated). Spaces that are welcoming to all people, Indigenous and non-Indigenous – offering the opportunity for paths to cross and for social gathering to happen – are an important part of this.

### **Embrace a 'Seven Generations' View**

'Seven generations' refers to an Indigenous way of being that looks seven generations forward and seven generations back, while being rooted in our present generation. Building on this, campus development and design should be an expression of our own time, learning from history and those who came before us while taking into account the generations to come. This requires a long-term view of how University land is developed and used, engaging with traditional knowledge holders, children, and youth today, knowing that initiatives and projects may not be realized in our lifetimes but will have effects on future generations.

Cultural Domain	
<i>UM Properties Priorities</i>	
<i>Indicators</i>	<i>Metrics</i>
<b>Cultural Vitality</b>	<p>Incorporate visual arts, public art, and/or opportunities for art programming</p> <p>Project commemorates natural and cultural heritage of the Southwood community, including connections to the Red River, native forests and grass landscapes, and history of settlements and farms on the site</p> <p>Project acknowledges and makes connections to nearby cultural destinations and amenities, including University of Manitoba destinations</p> <p>Project provides spaces (internal/external) that can be used for cultural programming and expression</p>
<b>Sense of Belonging</b>	Project enables cultural representation in the design, programming, retail, services, and amenities
<b>Indigenous Identity</b>	Project reflects the spirit and recommendations of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission
<b>Physical Literacy/Play</b>	<p>Project provides access to spaces and infrastructure for multi-generational spontaneous, informal, creative activity</p> <p>Project uses physical literacy principles in design</p>
<b>Learning</b>	Project embrace connections to the University for people of all ages to learn and develop

## Physical Literacy Enriched Environmental Design (PLEED) at Southwood Circle

Physical literacy is the motivation, confidence, physical competence, and knowledge and understanding to value and take responsibility for engagement in physical activities for life.

The primary goal of physical literacy is to generate physical and mental wellbeing through movement in an environment where the environment provides optimal opportunities for all ages and abilities to engage in their space. A physical literacy enriched community provides all members of a community to have the opportunity to find, develop and express their movement interests through provision of opportunities and the facilitators of the opportunities, through spaces, programs, and people. The guiding principles of PLEED are:

- 1) **a level of challenge for all levels of ability,**
- 2) **a type of challenge for all interests, and**
- 3) **movement intersection.**

### Constructing Positive Challenges

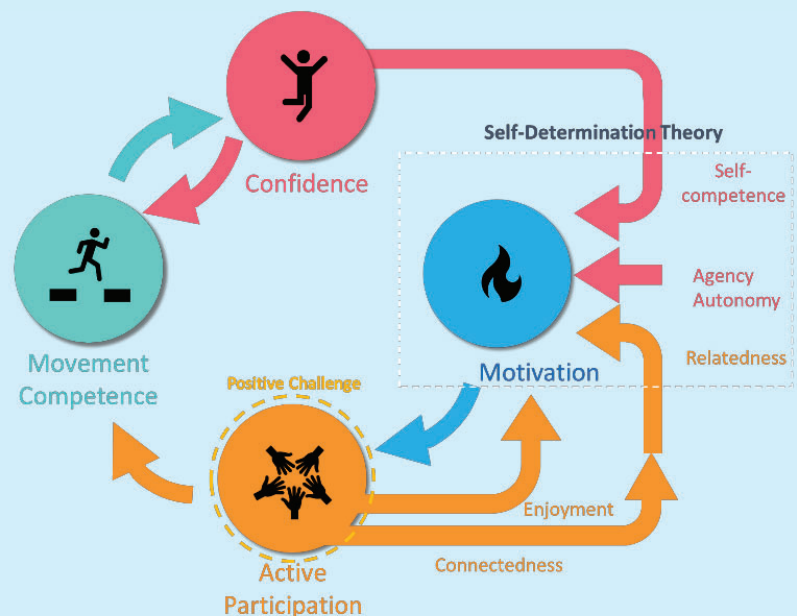
A key element within physical literacy enriched design is the construction of positive challenges, where we view the environment as space that offers all individuals a challenge suited to their abilities and interests. This hinges on “optimal challenge theory” which states that a challenge that is too easy will be discarded, and a challenge too difficult will be abandoned or not entered, and an optimal challenge will engage a participant into a competency progression. In design, this means our local community built and natural environments, whether indoor or out, have opportunities with appropriate challenge levels for all.

### Risk and Adequate Safety

*Physical literacy enriched design will provide adequate safety, and not surplus safety. Surplus safety (risk aversity) eliminates both the positive and negative short-term outcomes, and therefore results in medium- and long-term negative outcomes associated with the absence of active participation.*

### Movement Intersection

*We often design spaces segregated by function, ability, culture, or gender. The concept of movement intersections requires the consideration of providing spaces where there can be a meaningful and authentic intersection of cultures, ages, abilities, and interests. The points of intersection generate interest, action, and a whole new world of opportunities.*







## Political Domain

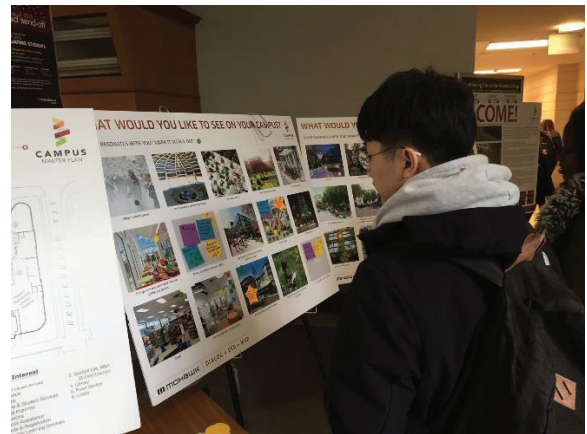
The built environment represents an important policy domain, that defines the community experience. The process of defining the community experience requires listening, engagement, and to optimize support and acceptance, namely related to people's need to have opportunities to contribute to their own wellbeing. This is central to the process of being able to flourish and fulfill one's potential. Through collaborative and related processes, the design professions can provide meaningful opportunities for individuals and communities to contribute to their wellbeing.

What makes a successful political domain?

- Respect
- Honesty
- Transparency
- Balance
- Leadership
- Acceptance of diverse views
- Accountability

What are the indicators of a successful political domain?

- Engagement
- Support



Political Domain	
UM PROPERTIES PRIORITIES	
Indicators	Metrics
Listening and Engagement	Project process includes clear and effective mechanisms for ongoing collaboration with the community
	Project users are engaged in defining and monitoring community wellbeing indicators
Accountability	Project provides opportunities during design, construction, and operations to conduct research, measurements, or deployment of new technologies
	Project has mechanisms in place for wellness accounting and data is shared publicly
	Project design allows users to control their environment, including arrangement, furnishing, ventilation, etc.



## 5.0 Implementation, Governance, and Accountability



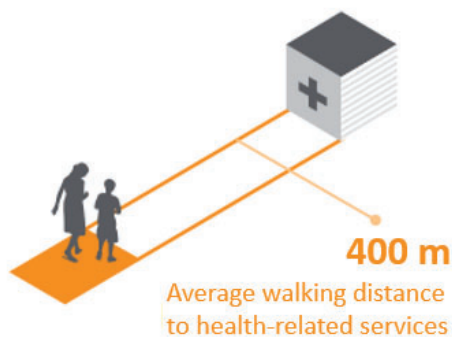
## Governance

UM Properties will be responsible for the implementation of this Policy throughout the development lifecycle. Actions for parcel developers are identified as ‘mandatory’ or ‘aspirational’. UMP, along with a Design Review Committee and Board of Directors will assess parcel developer proposals using this Policy, evaluating their ability to address mandatory actions, as well as voluntary aspirational actions.

UMP will also be responsible for the ongoing reporting of this Policy to the stakeholders. The annual updates of this policy will:

- Provide status towards achieving the defined metrics of community wellbeing, and;
- Revisit the list of ‘Mandatory’ vs. ‘Aspirational’ actions and update according to market, environmental best practices, and lessons learned.

This policy is a living document subject to annual review and revision. Each iteration of this policy will be required to receive Board of Directors approval.



*Example Method of Reporting on Status of Community Wellbeing Metrics*

## Third-Party Industry Standards for Reporting

Third-party frameworks provide added credibility to sustainability and wellness claims. While this policy is a customized sustainability framework tailored to the conditions and ambitions of the Southwood lands context, the Policy references third-party frameworks such as LEED.

Buildings developed at Southwood Circle will be required to achieve LEED Gold Certification using the latest and most applicable version of the standard at the time. LEED Gold requires rigorous sustainability requirements and reporting, which will provide added credibility to Southwood’s sustainability goals.



## Policy Actions

This policy includes several mandatory and aspirational actions, that will be applied by the land developer, parcel developer, and end users. This list of actions is in Appendix A.

Parcel developers will be required to submit a checklist confirming mandatory actions to be implemented and demonstrate application of aspirational actions.

## Engagement

Successfully achieving the Community Wellness, Sustainability & Design Guidelines Policy metrics will require engaging with future residents and users of the Southwood Community. This Policy will be shared with the public, along with updates on the data and measurements, to involve the community in achieving its success.



UM Properties will define the various methods of governance that will be deployed throughout the lifecycle of development and beyond, that will enable success in health and wellbeing for the community. These methods will include:

- Development Review Panel to ensure design and beauty is a characteristic of Southwood
- Living Lab consortium between the University and the development community, allowing for testing of innovative strategies, field measurements data collection, learning and growing.
- Neighborhood Associations that can engage residents in lifestyle choices that support a healthy and welcoming community for all
- Public website for data sharing on energy use, water use, carbon emissions, surveys, and more
- Partnerships with service providers such as electric scooter rentals, low carbon energy utilities, and others.

## Financing Mechanisms

Many of actions within the Community Wellbeing Framework can be met at low to no-cost, but can have a significant impact on the environment, and health of the future occupants.

At the same time, UM Properties understands that specific actions within this policy may not currently be typical market practices for developers and may require additional capital costs that the current market is not able to absorb. As such, UM Properties will explore financial incentives and financing mechanisms to enable deployment of community wellness strategies.

## Further Areas for Study

As mentioned, UM Properties will explore opportunities for community-scale approaches that will enable parcel developers and end users to make decisions that support community wellbeing. This will include further studies on:

- District Energy System to provide energy to each building parcel
- District-wide approaches to water treatment and re-use
- Community composting infrastructure
- District-wide snow melt systems
- Community-Based GHG Emissions Inventory
- Community Biophilia Plan

# Appendix



## Appendix A. Policy Actions - Implementation Checklist

Social Domain					
Goal: A welcoming, safe, engaged, and supportive community that is highly preferred and broadly known					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Welcoming	1	Exceed Requirements in the Accessibility for Manitoban Act standards	M	M	
	2	Achieve a minimum of 5% of new residential units to be accessible		M	
	3	Outdoor lighting is designed to be pedestrian scale, highlights architecture and landscape in public spaces, private outdoor spaces, and all terrain routes, while reducing impact on dark sky and wildlife	M	M	
	4	Buildings to maximize visual permeability at grade subject to thermal performance		A	
	5	Locate public/common areas along main pedestrian routes		A	
	6	Install multigenerational fitness equipment in parks that is free to use	M		
	7	A/T and pedestrian routes maximize movement intersections following the principles of physical literacy	M		
	8	Building amenity programing to include fitness and wellness as well as group meeting space		A	
	9	Wayfinding and community signage supports brand vision	M	M	
Support Systems	10	Retail merchants should support the community wellness vision by providing healthy and sustainable choices, and supporting the local circular economy	M	A	
	11	Provide community gardens, and consider setting up local operation offering product for sale	M		A
	12	Provide rooftop gardens		A	
	13	Provide connections to UofM health services and Victoria General hospital	M		
	14	Include health services in the commercial space		A	

Social Domain					
Goal: A welcoming, safe, engaged, and supportive community that is highly preferred and broadly known					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Support Systems	15	Install water fountains and bottle fill stations in public spaces	M	A	
	16	Maximize accessibility, aesthetics, and visibility of staircases		A	
Social Engagement	17	Provide a min of 0.4M <sup>2</sup> per unit for amenity space		M	
	18	Provide incentives to use UofM facilities and amenities	M		
	19	Provide outdoor meeting places applying Indigenous design principles that are designed for year around use	M		
	20	Use lobbies as a social connection point with seating and reasons to dwell		A	
	21	Retail mix will serve the full spectrum of resident demographics		A	

Environmental Domain					
Goal: A world leading sustainable community, delivering top percentile waste, water, and energy performance in which the community is directly engaged in caring for mother earth					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Delight and Enjoyment	22	Create a Biophilia plan to generate a deep connection between visitors, residents, and nature - plan to draw from science and Indigenous knowledge	M		
	23	Plant herbs along pathways to contribute to sensory experience	M		
	24	Include Indigenous medicine plants in landscape design	M		
	25	Apply Indigenous design, knowledge, and teachings to the public areas	M		
	26	Design outdoor spaces for all seasons, including wind mitigation and solar gains strategies for thermal comfort	M		
	27	All common areas to provide direct connections to public naturalized areas		A	
	28	Buildings to include operable windows where feasible		A	
Natural Systems	29	Create a biodiversity monitoring plan to monitor the condition of the natural community	M		
	30	Forest management - optimize forest health and biodiversity	M		
	31	Street trees to have a minimum of 30 m <sup>2</sup> of soil per tree	M	M	
	32	Maximize the use of shade trees to improve outdoor thermal comfort	M	M	
	33	Utilize green or cool roofs in the design of buildings		M	
	34	Buildings to provide ambient noise plans that produce less than 50 dB for large outdoor spaces		M	
	35	Include plantings that support native pollinators in the landscape design	M		
	36	Include wildlife corridors and deer crossing safety measures	M		



Environmental Domain					
Goal: A world leading sustainable community, delivering top percentile waste, water, and energy performance in which the community is directly engaged in caring for mother earth					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Natural Systems	37	Include bird nesting boxes in the design and all glazing is to include bird friendly glass or other bird collision protection	M	M	
	38	Reduce night sky light trespass by using Dark Sky compliant fixtures (or shield fixtures downwards)	M	M	
Energy and Emissions	39	Achieve Efficiency Manitoba New Buildings Program with an energy model demonstrating 20% better than Manitoba Energy Code for Buildings (MECB) requirements		M	
	40	Register with Efficiency Manitoba and receive energy efficiency certification		M	
	41	At the Detailed Design stage provide a report on carbon footprint on the project (including embodied, operating, and sequestration of carbon). The report will be provided to the Living Lab Consortium to support data gathering and research.		M	
	42	Minimize fossil fuel energy use and maximize use of renewable energy	M	M	M
	43	Orient buildings for passive solar alignment			
	44	Connect to District Geothermal system, where applicable	A	A	
	45	Install wind and solar PV where possible	M	M	
	46	Maximize use of locally sourced low carbon materials subject to building lifecycle cost and aesthetic goals of the community	M	M	
Water	47	Use no potable water for irrigation or outside use, store rainwater for use in exterior landscaping and parkade washing	M	M	
	48	Use rainwater collection and re-use for toilet flushing		A	
	49	Install low-flow plumbing fixtures and appliances to reduce water use by 20%, use Water Sense labeled (or equivalent) fixtures		M	

Environmental Domain					
Goal: A world leading sustainable community, delivering top percentile waste, water, and energy performance in which the community is directly engaged in caring for mother earth					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Water	50	Use grey water collection for re-use	A	A	
	51	Use permeable hard surfaces where possible to allow land to absorb water	M	M	
	52	Prioritize use of bioswales rather than underground storm pipes where applicable	M	M	
Pollutants	53	Eliminate road salt	A		
	54	Eliminate the use of chemical and high phosphate cleaners		A	A
	55	Eliminate the use of pesticides and herbicides	M	M	
	56	Minimize use of cars and fossil fuels	M	M	
	57	Design storm ponds to maximize natural treatment of pollutants in land drainage	M		
Waste	58	Implement mandatory recycling and composting with tri-sorter in each building		M	
	59	Consider district recycling or composting program	A		
	60	Provide on-site drop off for electronic and battery waste	M		
	61	Retail stores to participate in waste & pollutant reduction and diversion		M	
	62	Deliver a plan for reduction and diversion of construction waste with a target of 50% landfill diversion.	M	M	
	63	Provide tools library to extend life of household goods		A	A

Environmental Domain					
Goal: A world leading sustainable community, delivering top percentile waste, water, and energy performance in which the community is directly engaged in caring for mother earth					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Mobility	64	A/T and pedestrian routes to follow desire lines wherever possible	M	M	
	65	Residential Buildings: Provide secure bike storage for minimum 10% of units		M	
	66	Non-Residential Buildings: Provide secure, covered short-term bicycle storage, adjacent to public areas, entrances, and primary circulation corridors		M	
	67	Provide opportunities for Bike / Car Share	M		
	68	Provide a plan for minimization of parking and car use through car share, bike share, unbundled parking and other methods designed to reduce overall car use.	M	M	
	69	Explore alternative electric micro-mobility options (golf carts, scooters, etc.)	A	A	
	70	Provide free bike repair stations	M		
	71	Include EV charging stations based on expected demand	M	M	
	72	Provide direct connection to pedestrian and all-terrain routes/cycling paths, and transit stations, to building entrances		M	
Buildings	73	All buildings to achieve LEED Gold certification		M	
	74	Deliver high quality indoor air by implementing enhanced ventilation systems and advanced filtration strategies		M	
	75	Provide air infiltration systems that meet MERV13 (or equivalent) for all ventilation systems that supplies outdoor air to occupied spaces		A	
Circular Economy	76	Retailers to sell locally produced food and goods		A	
	77	Provide forum for donations and trading of goods		A	
Resilience	78	Design for extreme weather events, snow storage, and flood mitigation	M	M	
	79	Submit a report that includes a list of strategies that will be implemented to support resilience for the site. The report will be shared with the Living Lab Consortium.		M	



Economic Domain					
Goal: Economically diverse community providing superior value for money to all and support for all socio-economic backgrounds					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Value + Affordability	80	Provide free access to natural amenities	M	M	
	81	Provide access to low cost local food options through local market and/or retailers	M	A	
	82	Promote transit use and car reduction as a household cost saving	M	M	
	83	Provide affordable housing options to support diverse housing types	M	M	
Local Economy	84	Encourage economic diversity and a strong general economic preference for the Southwood community	M	A	
	85	Explore district data systems (Wi-Fi and cable) to reduce cost of bandwidth to residents. Prohibit exclusive cable and Wi-Fi deals between developers and utilities	M	M	
Complete Community	86	Provide access and encourage use of university learning and amenities	M		
	87	Maximize transit utilization by maximizing density within 800m of Bus Rapid Transit stops	M	M	
	88	Include live-work units	M	M	
	89	Include social procurement policies that provide additional opportunities for under-represented communities and businesses	M	A	
	90	Provide full range of residential unit types (studio, single, family, accessible, seniors, etc.), tenure (condo, rental, life lease), and price points (affordable, mid-range, luxury)	M		
	91	Provide on-site or locate buildings within 800 m walking distance to at least 8 diverse use types (such as retail, restaurants, community centers, etc.)		M	

Cultural Domain					
Goal: A community that embraces cultural diversity and shared values with a sense of belonging					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Cultural Vitality	92	1% of project costs allocated to public art	M	M	
	93	Provide outdoor spaces programmable for cultural activities and events	M		
	94	Commemorate cultural and natural heritage elements	M	M	
	95	Wayfinding to identify key cultural elements/destinations	M		
	96	Host regular outdoor markets	M		
Sense of Belonging	97	Incorporate multifaith spaces	M		
Indigenous Identity	98	Include land acknowledgements on all documents	M	M	
	99	Engage with elders, knowledge keepers and leaders in the design process	M	M	
	100	Apply seven generations analysis to all projects	M	M	
Physical Literacy/ Play	101	Embrace diversity by designing intersections between ages, cultures, abilities, and interests	M	M	
	102	Design site for non- car pedestrian and multimodal intersecting movement	M	M	
Learning	103	Form Living Lab research consortium	M	M	
	104	Produce annual Community Wellness and Sustainability report	M	M	

Political Domain					
Goal: A community filled with respect, honesty and transparency that listens to all constituents and acts in the best interests of the entire community					
Key Indicators	Recommended Actions		Scope		
			Land Development	Building Development	Resident and End User
Listening and Engagement	104	Employ community engagement staff to listen, activate and engage the community	M	M	
	105	Regularly survey the community, share, and respond to survey results to close the feedback loop	M		
	106	Provide communications in multiple languages	M	M	
	107	Establish a Community Committee that includes a strong cross section of residents	M	M	
Accountability	108	Provide energy, waste and water metering for all buildings and share data publicly	M	M	M
	109	Issue annual Community Wellness and Sustainability reports and hold annual meeting	M		
	110	Living Lab Consortium to issue annual report	M	M	
	111	Share Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy with all residents	M		



An aerial photograph of a city, likely St. Louis, showing a river on the left, a large stadium in the center, and various urban developments. The text is overlaid on the top portion of the image.

# SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE - A COMPLETE URBAN COMMUNITY

## DESIGN POLICY





# CONTENTS

## SECTION 1

---

### INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Intent of This Document
- 1.2 Document Ecosystem
- 1.3 How to Read the Design Policy
- 1.4 Keeping the Document Relevant

## SECTION 2

---

### SITE CONTEXT & BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

- 2.1 Site Context & Overview
  - 2.1.1 Campus Overview
  - 2.1.2 Site Overview
- 2.2 Background Documents
  - 2.2.1 University of Manitoba Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan
  - 2.2.2 University of Manitoba Indigenous Planning & Design Principles
  - 2.2.3 UM Principles Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy
  - 2.2.4 Assiniboia Community Committee
  - 2.2.5 North Campus Lands Secondary Plan By-Law
  - 2.2.6 North Campus Planned Development Overlay 2 (PDO-2)

## SECTION 3

---

### VISION, PRINCIPLES & WELLBEING

- 3.1 Vision
- 3.2 Design Principles
  - 3.2.1 Planning Principles
  - 3.2.2 Indigenous Planning & Design Principles
- 3.3 Community Wellbeing

## SECTION 4

---

### PUBLIC REALM

- 4.1 Streets & Blocks
- 4.2 Street Typologies (ROW Design)
- 4.3 Public Open Space - Parks & Plazas

- 4.4 Mid-block Connections & Mews
- 4.5 Curbside Management
- 4.6 Designing for Winter
- 4.7 Thermal Comfort
- 4.8 Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED)

## SECTION 5

---

### PRIVATE REALM

- 5.1 Site Organization & Design
  - 5.1.1 Building Frontage, Orientation & Placement
  - 5.1.2 Building Setbacks
  - 5.1.3 Views & Views Termini
  - 5.1.4 Parking
    - 5.1.4.1 Below-grade Parking
    - 5.1.4.2 Above-grade Structured Parking
    - 5.1.4.3 Surface Parking
  - 5.1.5 Servicing and Loading
  - 5.1.6 Vehicular Access
  - 5.1.7 Publicly Accessible Open Space
  - 5.1.8 Landscaping & Private Yards
  - 5.1.9 Private Streets/Lanes/Mews
- 5.2 Building Design
  - 5.2.1 Building Height, Massing & Transition
  - 5.2.2 Separation Distances
  - 5.2.3 Ground Related Uses
  - 5.2.4 Facade Design, Materiality & Treatment
  - 5.2.5 Corner Treatments
  - 5.2.6 Rooftop & Podium Open Space
  - 5.2.7 Accessibility
  - 5.2.8 Aging in Place
  - 5.2.9 Bird Friendly Design
  - 5.2.10 Pet Friendly Design

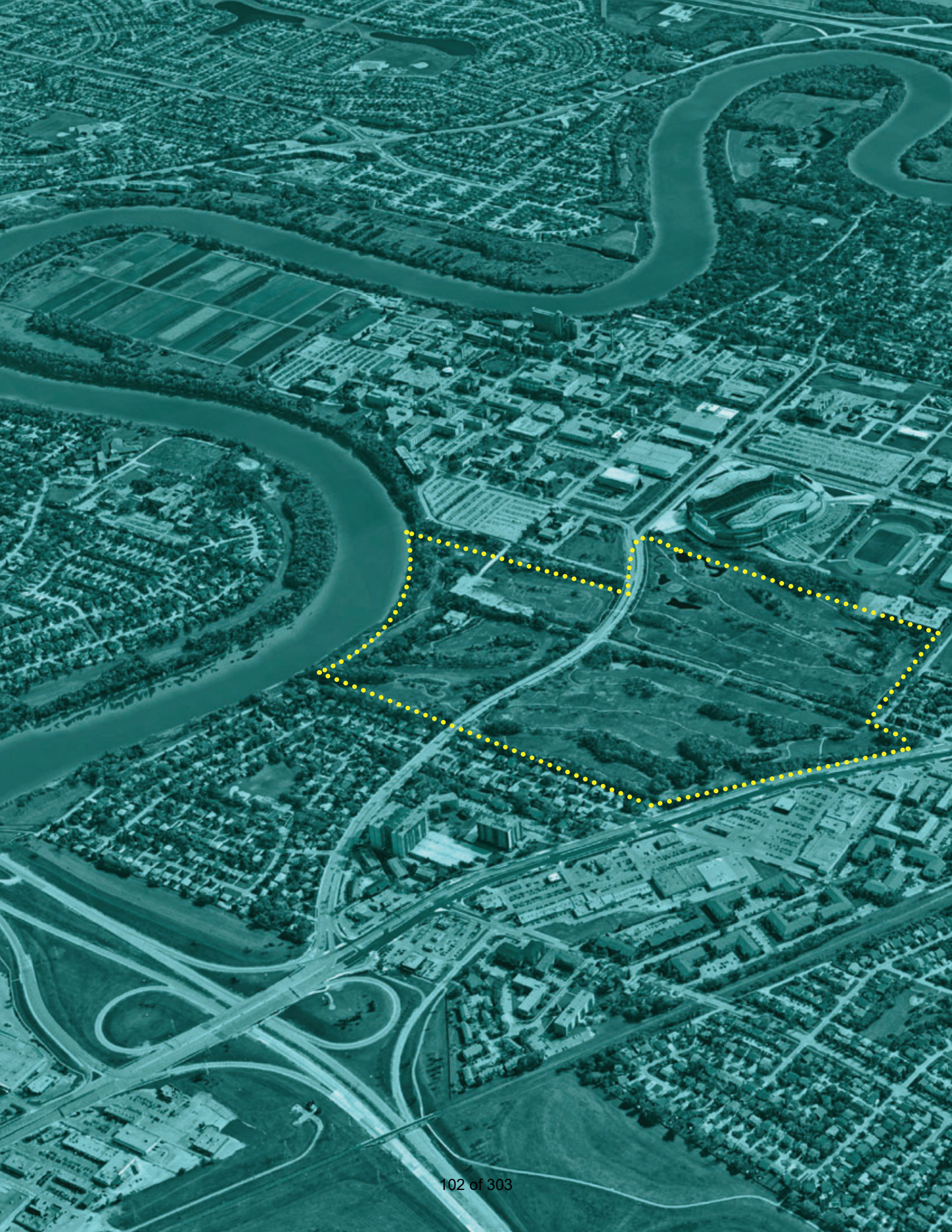
## SECTION 6

---

### IMPLEMENTATION

- 6.1 Implementing These Guidelines
- 6.2 Approvals & Enforcement
- 6.3 Monitoring & Updates









# **SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE**

**A VIBRANT, INCLUSIVE, AND  
SUSTAINABLE RESIDENTIAL  
COMMUNITY EXTENSION OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA CAMPUS.**



# SECTION 1

## **INTRODUCTION**



# 1.1 INTENT OF THIS DOCUMENT

The Southwood Circle Design Policy, establishes a consistent level of design excellence for landscape and building developments in the North Campus Lands. North Campus is envisioned as an extension of the existing campus will be a live-work-play mixed-use community, serving students, staff, faculty, and the broader community. The guidelines have been initiated by UM Properties, to provide guidance and direction on how to achieve the vision and should be used as a supplement to existing municipal policies in the City of Winnipeg.

The guided “how to” approach lays the groundwork for future development and builds upon the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy that sets out the principles building healthy and sustainable communities. The Design Policy and the Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy together set the standards to achieve a great future community in Southwood Circle, with clear objectives for contextually driven placemaking, well scaled and designed architecture, open spaces and landscapes that are natural, flexible and safe, as well as standards that ensure new development outcomes of the community are universally accessible and equitable.

The mandate of this document is to:

- Ensure that new development projects are inspirational and promote the highest quality of urban design and placemaking
- Provide comprehensive design direction that fulfills UM Properties vision for Southwood Circle
- Establish a consistent level of design excellence and intent-based approach to enable developers to add innovation and continually help raise the bar for the community
- Establish a clear and implementable Vision and Guiding Principles for Southwood Circle
- Create a complete community that complements and enhances the long-term growth of the University of Manitoba campus

## BENEFITS OF THE DESIGN GUIDELINES

**UM PROPERTIES:** Provides certainty of surrounding developments quality and sets standards for the Southwood Circle community.

**THE COMMUNITY:** Ensures the delivery of a public realm that is sustainable, inclusive, safe and memorable.

**DESIGNERS:** Creates an understanding of frameworks and expectations of the proposed outcomes.

**DEVELOPERS:** Supports certainty of the investment and consistency of built environment.

**APPROVAL AUTHORITIES:** Provides clear guidelines for assessments and approvals of applications.

## 1.2 DOCUMENT ECOSYSTEM

The Design Policy is a part of an existing ecosystem of documents and builds on current frameworks and line up policies that relate to the UM Properties, Southwood Circle development. The Design Policy has been developed in accordance with the University of Manitoba Visionary (re) Generation Plan, Community, Wellness and Sustainability Policy, North Campus Lands Secondary Plan By-Law, University of Manitoba Indigenous Planning & Design Principals, and the City of Winnipeg Executive Policy document Southwood Circle. Furthermore, the guidelines are intended to complement a larger context of objectives and policy directions such as Our Winnipeg Plan, Complete Communities Pedestrian & Cycling Strategies and the Transit-Oriented Development handbook.

The various connections between the documents and their overlapping principles are of importance to the relevance and implementation of the Design Policy. These are outlined in Section 2.2 Background Documents.

## 1.3 HOW TO READ THE DESIGN POLICY

The Design Policy provides performance standards for building, landscape, and site design with a commitment at a minimum to best practice outcomes. They allow for a consistent and transparent approach to the planning, design, and assessment of developments in Southwood Circle. The Policy is to be used in conjunction with existing policies and frameworks related to the site. The Design Policy is intended to inform decision making, be inspirational, descriptive, and flexible in their approach to development. The Design Policy is a supplement to documents mentioned in Section 1.2, and provides guidance as to “how” to achieve desired outcomes. A high-level overview of these outcomes are for the private and public realm to be inclusive and sustainable with complete streets, quality buildings and beautiful places.

Each Policy guideline contains an overall intent, a brief description, along with detailed guidance to assist developers and designers in achieving that objective. Design Policies are user friendly and are a link between the Vision and implementation of project aspirations for the:

### PUBLIC REALM

This section aims to provide guidance for parties involved in designing and building high quality public spaces that are vital for creating harmonious and socially inclusive communities.

### PRIVATE REALM

This section aims to provide standards for future developments related to building and landscape designs that will strengthen the sense of place and promote high quality design for private developments.

The document is encouraged to be used at the conception phase of development and further referenced when assessing and benchmarking the intent and criteria for all identified public and private realm elements and typologies such as streetscapes, opens spaces, built form, circulation, public art, furniture, lighting, landscapes and more.

## 1.4 KEEPING THE DOCUMENT RELEVANT

The Design Policy is a 'living document;' it is not a static blueprint for new developments but rather, a framework for decision-making and ideal objectives for new UM Properties Developments that is subject to review, learning and positive evolution.

The public and private realm precedents shown in the document provide examples of how the guidelines can be applied and are not intended to exclude alternative approaches that meet the same intent. The document is intended to assist UM Properties and developers with clear tools to guide the design and development of projects within the Southwood Circle property boundary. This is essential to ensure that the overall outcomes of future developments are of the highest standards and sustainable practices, connected with the university and larger community.

The Design Policy will adapt to changes in design excellence, building standards and external recommendations that address the existing and future character of the built environment, streetscaping, landscaping and open spaces, as well as the scale and continuity of development, existing heritage elements and preservation of the natural environment.





## SECTION 2

# **SITE CONTEXT & BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

## 2.1 SITE & CONTEXT OVERVIEW

### 2.1.1 CAMPUS OVERVIEW

The University of Manitoba Fort Garry campus contains several distinct areas that contribute to a diverse and rich campus experience. There are a total of seven(7) distinct areas identified in the University's Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan, each with its own unique characteristics and opportunities for growth.

Southwood Circle has been identified as a major redevelopment site in the City of Winnipeg's Complete Communities direction strategy. Major redevelopment sites have significant strategic value based on their proximity to existing communities, and existing or planned infrastructure. In the case of Southwood Circle, the connection to the Fort Garry campus and the Rapid Transit System are key infrastructure pieces that can support intensification and an increased mix of uses.

The large-scale intensification opportunity of Southwood Circle requires a guided and multi-faceted approach to support a critical mass of residents, workers and visitors in a holistic and resilient way.

The City of Winnipeg defines a Complete Community as “places that both offer and support a variety of lifestyle choices, providing opportunities for people of all ages and abilities to live, work, shop, learn and play in close proximity to one another”. Complete Communities can:

- Facilitate a range of transportation options, with an emphasis on more sustainable modes of travel;
- Support good health, wellbeing and social interaction;
- Protect, preserve, and promote culture, built and natural heritage; and
- Provide options for accessing daily needs and services that are readily accessible.

Southwood Circle is a critical component to the University of Manitoba's Vision for the future of Fort Garry campus, and the pivotal role that educational institutions can play in the nurturing of inclusive, sustainable and holistic communities.



Policy Map 1 - Land Use Plan

## 2.1.2 SITE OVERVIEW

The North Campus Secondary Plan, also known as 'Southwood Circle', is a one hundred and twelve(112) acre property that was purchased by the University of Manitoba (U of M) in 2008, with formal possession officially taking place in 2011. Southwood Circle was formerly a golf course and country club, and consists of a multitude of mature trees and wildlife corridors. As part of the redevelopment process of the lands, and under a one-hundred and forty (140) year lease, UM Properties will develop the lands on behalf of U of M, leasing the lands to private sector developers.

Southwood Circle will be redeveloped in three(3) phases, with a projected built out time of thirty(30) to forty(40) years. It is comprised of six(6) large development blocks, with each block to be subdivided into varying parcel sizes. There are four(4) Policy Areas; Mixed-use Campus, Mixed-use Village, Neighbourhood and Major Parks, two(2) Character Areas; Sidney Smith Junction and Sifton Central Corridor, as well as two(2) Rapid Transit Stations.

*Below is a brief summary outlining each of the Phases:*

Phase One(1) of the redevelopment spans the entirety of the Red River frontage, will accommodate approximately three thousand seven hundred (3,700) units. It includes the National Centre for Truth and Reconciliation, the entirety of the Sidney Smith Junction Character Area, and the Sifton Central Corridor Character Area. Phase 1 will be divided into phases 1a, 1b and 1c.

Phase Two(2) extends to Pembina Highway and contains a future school site with accompanying activity field, and part of the Sifton Central Corridor Character Area.

Phase Three(3) shares a boundary with the existing, stable neighbourhood to the north. It will be pure multifamily residential with reduced building heights.

## 2.1.3 CONTEXT OVERVIEW

Southwood Circle is the northern-most property of the U of M Campus. With regards to its boundaries and their interfaces, there are unique contextual conditions on each of its sides.

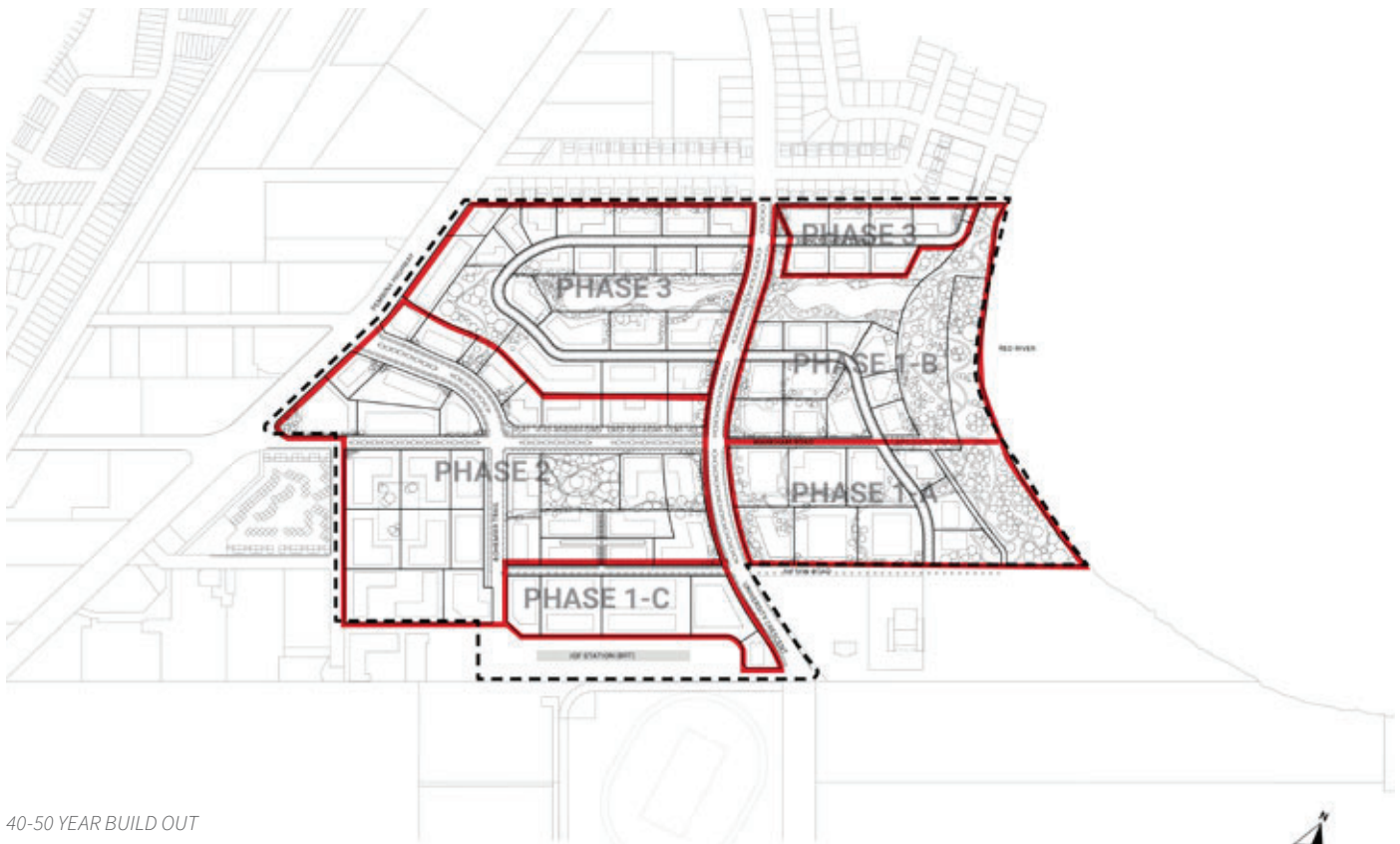
The northern boundary interfaces with an established residential neighbourhood that is zoned as R1, which predominantly consists of one(1)-storey single family homes. Immediately north of the doubled-loaded R1 Thatcher Drive, is a large parcel of land zoned as RMF (Residential Multi-Family), which consists of apartment buildings ranging in height from three(3) to fifteen(15)-storeys. The corner parcels at Thatcher Drive and Pembina Highway are zoned as C1 (Commercial Neighbourhood) and C2 (Commercial Community), and consist of single-storey buildings.

The eastern boundary interfaces with the historic Red River, which was an important transportation route and part of an Indigenous trade network stretching as far as the Gulf of Mexico and Hudson Bay. Currently, there are trails that run along the riverfront, which can be accessed by various 'Gate' points around and within Southwood Circle.

The southern boundary interfaces entirely with campus property, sharing boundaries with the Core Campus and Sport & Active Living zones. A key element adjacent to the Sport & Active Living zone is Stadium Station, which separates the Secondary Plan Area from IG Field. Currently, a large portion of the Core Campus zone that is directly adjacent to Southwood Circle consists of surface parking Q Lot.

The western boundary interfaces with Pembina Highway, which is identified as a Regional Mixed Use Corridor in the City of Winnipeg's Urban Structure Map. A Regional Mixed Use Corridor is a major arterial road that will be transitioned in to a pedestrian-oriented corridor with an attractive public realm in the future. To support a more pedestrian-oriented environment, developments along these corridors should mitigate negative shadow impact, have a strong and defined street edge, support active ground floor uses with direct access to the public realm, and incorporate clear signage and wayfinding for multi-modal users.





40-50 YEAR BUILD OUT

Phasing Plan



North Campus Secondary Plan Area

# 2.2 BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

## 2.2.1 UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA VISIONARY (RE)GENERATION MASTER PLAN

A Master Plan was developed by the University of Manitoba in collaboration with Janet Rosenberg & Studio, DIALOG, Cibinel Architects, and MMM Group Limited. It was a two-year process initiated in 2014, that incorporated input from a broad range of stakeholders from the University and wider community.

The main driver for the Master Plan was to re-examine and realign the design of the Fort Garry Campus with the priorities for the campus. The plan guides the design and development of the campus over the next 30 years. Due to the long-term applicability of the Master Plan, the document was created as a ‘living document’, that can accommodate needs, changes, and opportunities as they emerge.

Three(3) core ‘*Drivers for Change*’ were identified to support the sustainable and dynamic evolution of the campus. They are the following:

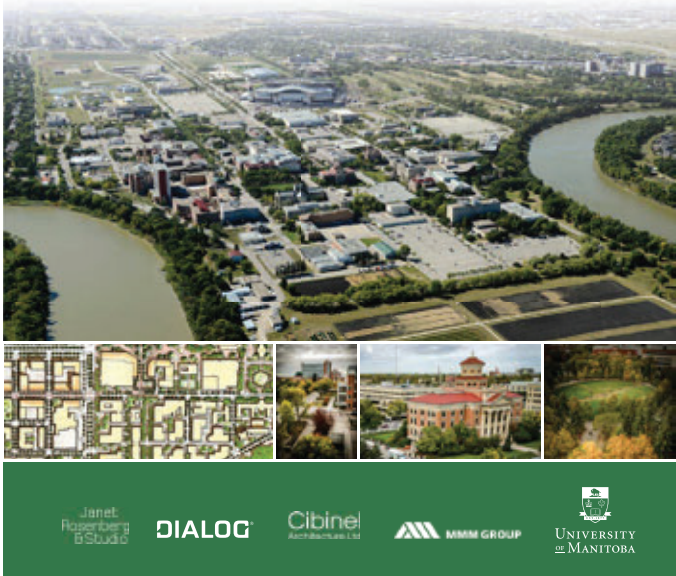
- Creating a Complete Community
- Indigenizing the Campus; and
- Planning for Resilience - social, environmental, and economic sustainability.

Six(6) *Principles* were identified in the VRG as fundamental to execution of the VRG, based on the Drivers for Change. They are the following:

- *Connected*, networking the campus and connecting the city;
- *A Destination*, offering reasons to come and reasons to stay;
- *Sustainable*, functioning as a living lab;
- *A Community* built for density and designed for people;
- An example of *Indigenous Design and Planning*; and
- *Transformative* in terms of research, learning, working and living.

## UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA

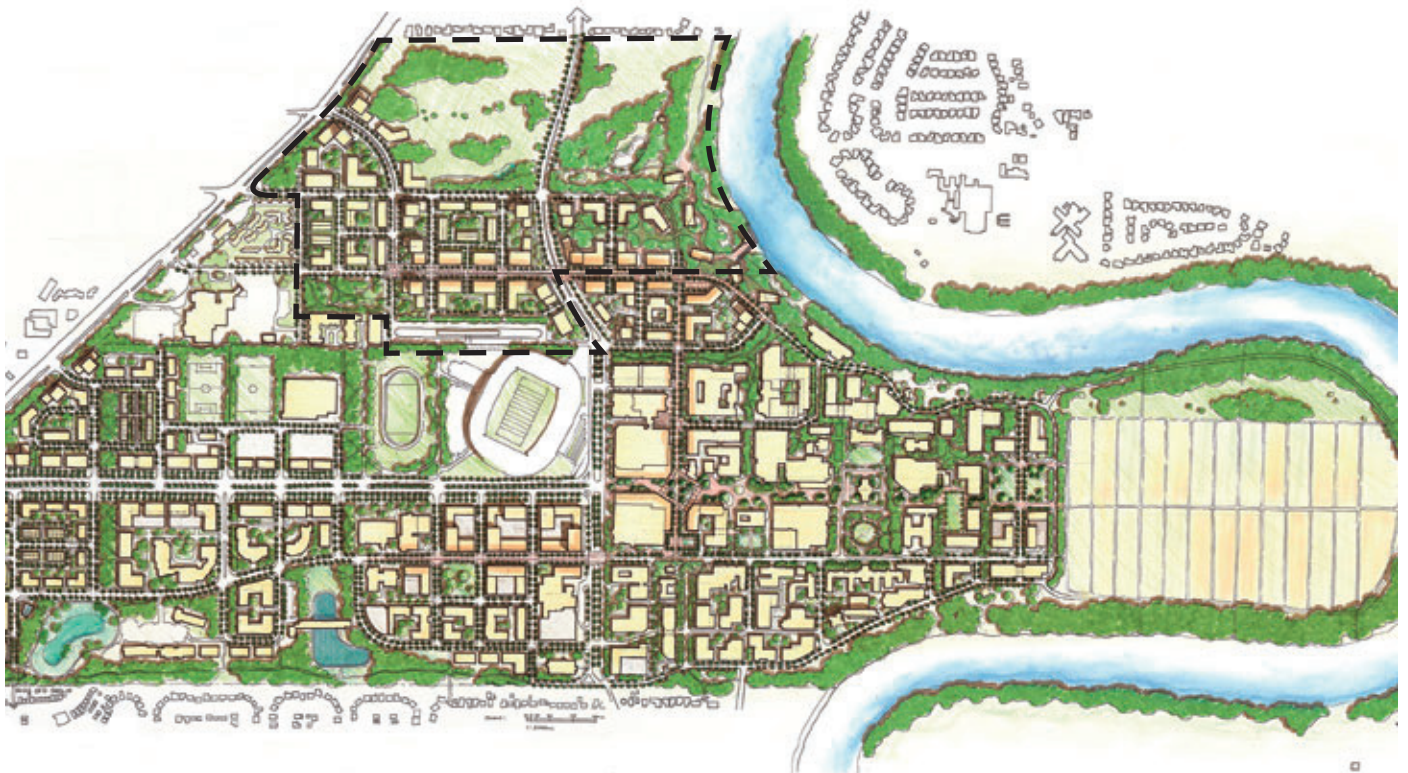
Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan  
April 2016



1. The Complete Community approach to the Master Plan will introduce new uses (Residential, Commercial and Retail) that will support a campus community where people live, learn, work and play.
2. Integrating with the surrounding community and network of trails and open spaces will contribute towards the vitality of the Master Plan and its ability to generate long-term value.
3. Developing compact campus built forms with walkable streets and blocks will increase multi-modal activity, and contribute to a public realm that is vibrant, safe and accessible for all.
4. Planning for environmental, social and economic sustainability will ensure that the wellbeing of campus and community users is protected long-term, which will ensure the resiliency of the Master Plan.

## KEY TAKEAWAYS





Overall Campus Rendering



## 2.2.2 UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA INDIGENOUS PLANNING & DESIGN PRINCIPLES

Indigenous Achievement and Reconciliation is a high priority at the University of Manitoba and UM Properties. The Indigenous Planning & Design Principles were established to respond to this priority by guiding any future growth and development. The principles were developed collaboratively under the guidance of an Indigenous Advisory Committee and Subcommittee, and are intended to be a starting point for further engagement when new projects come online.

There are five(5) Principles that graphically form a circle, which are intended to represent the interdependence of campus planning components. The various components, whether they be macro or micro, fine-grained or broad, are all linked in complex and reciprocal ways. The five(5) Principles are the following:

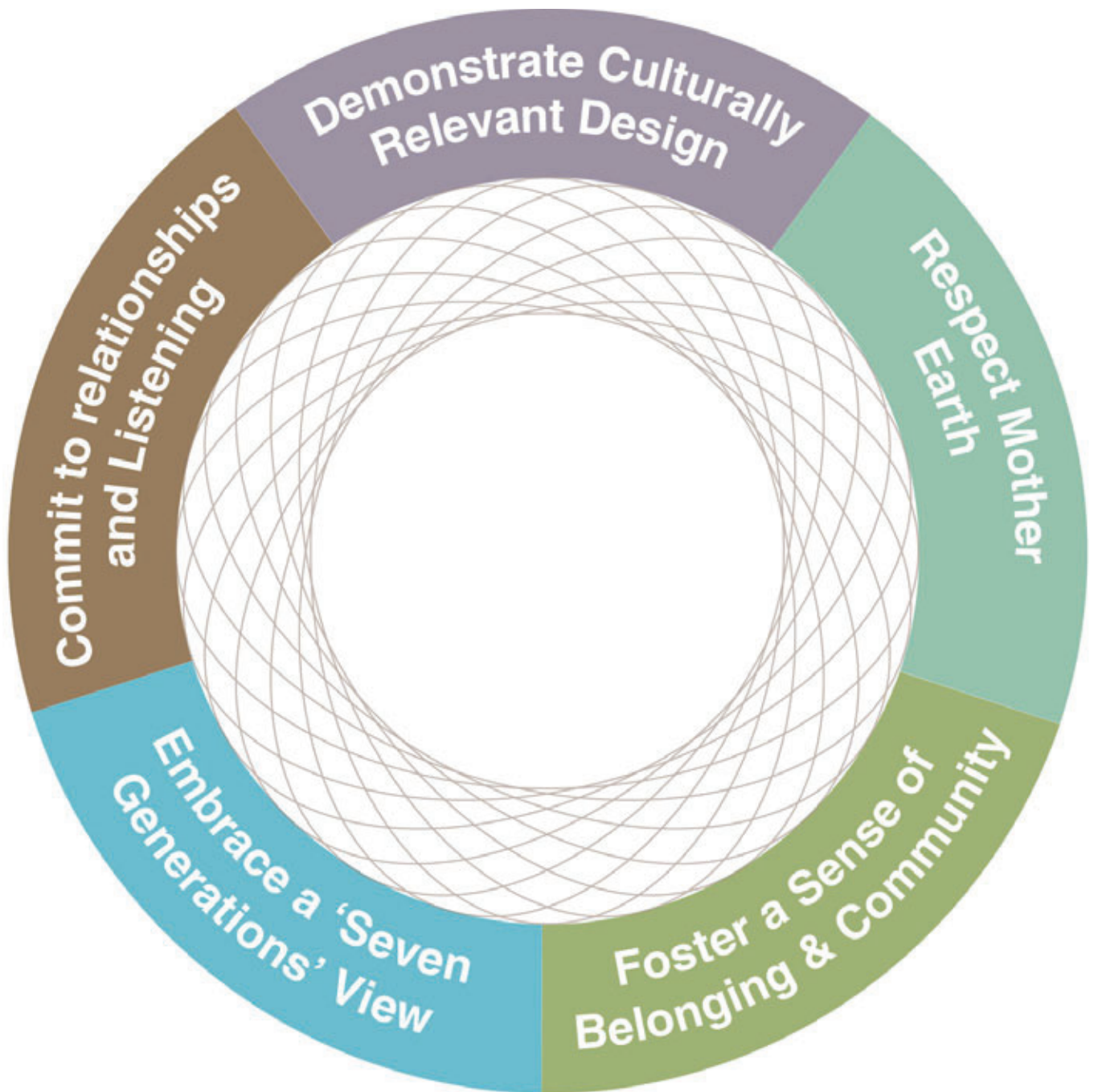
- Commit to Relationships and Listening
- Demonstrate Culturally Relevant Design
- Respect Mother Earth
- Foster a Sense of Belonging & Community
- Embrace a ‘Seven Generations’ View

The Indigenous Planning & Design Principles have been applied to many projects, which has involved Indigenous cultural advisors and Elders.



### KEY TAKEAWAYS

1. Campus planning should be approached in a holistic way so as to understand the complexities and relationships between the various components of the design and context.
2. The application of the principles to campus development projects should become visible components of the university campus that is identifiable by all.
3. Indigenous cultures and values should not just be found in the design of buildings, but reflected in the planning and design of campus lands and open spaces.
4. There should be a strong acknowledgment of key natural features that includes the conservation and restoration of local species and ecosystems, as well as using the landscape as a way to educate and engage people with natural systems.

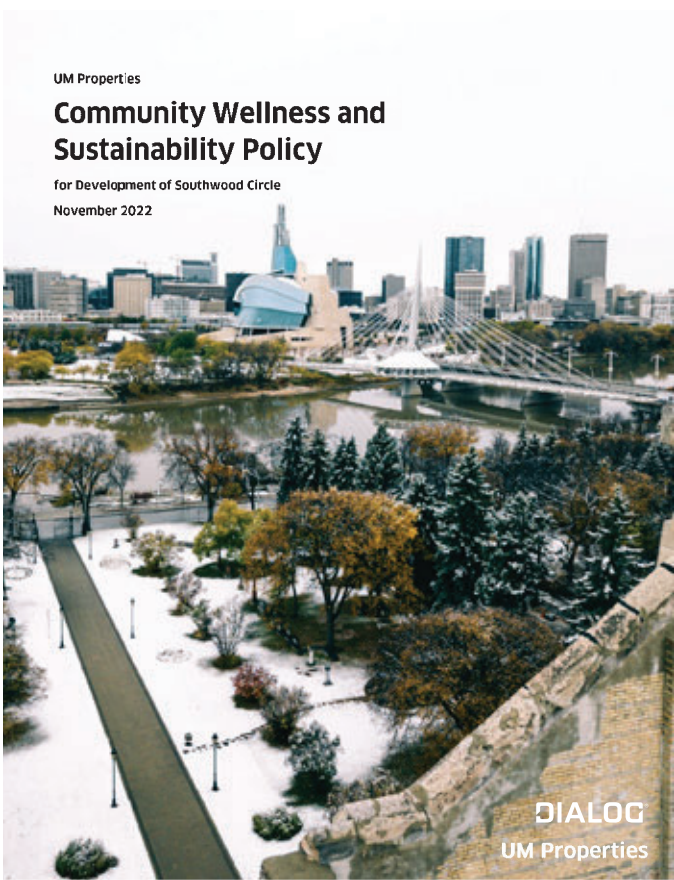


2.2.3 UM PROPERTIES COMMUNITY WELLNESS AND SUSTAINABILITY POLICY

Through the redevelopment of Southwood Circle, UM Properties aims to be a world leader in sustainable practices that are measurable and drive the long-term wellbeing of the community. The Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy goes far beyond the lens of sustainability by pushing the boundaries of sustainability to include overall health and wellness including the social, cultural, political and economic determinants of optimizing community outcomes. All of these lenses combined contribute to conditions that are essential for a community to flourish. The Policy is based on the Community Wellbeing Framework, as published by the Conference Board of Canada in 2018.

The Community Wellness and Sustainability Policy is a public document with catered actions that are meant to enable developers and end users of the lands to achieve a healthy, low-carbon community that can support future generations. The Policy is structured around Domains, Indicators, Metrics and Actions. The Actions are specific design features that are meant to achieve the defined metrics of the Policy.

Various methods of governance, such as Development Review Committee, a Living Labs consortium and a Neighbourhood Association, a public website and partnerships with service providers will enable UM Properties along with U of M to successfully develop Southwood Circle as envisioned.



KEY TAKEAWAYS

- 1. Actions for developers are identified as ‘mandatory’ or ‘inspirational’ are outlined in a checklist for developers to follow and be evaluated against.
- 2. Third Party Industry Standards such as, LEED and the Canada Green Building Council will be used for reporting and to provide an added level of accountability.
- 3. All actions will be monitored for their impact and effectiveness, enabling updates to the Policy and improving development processes.
- 4. Engagement with residents and users of Southwood Circle will be critical to achieving the Policy objectives.





Community Wellbeing Framework Wheel

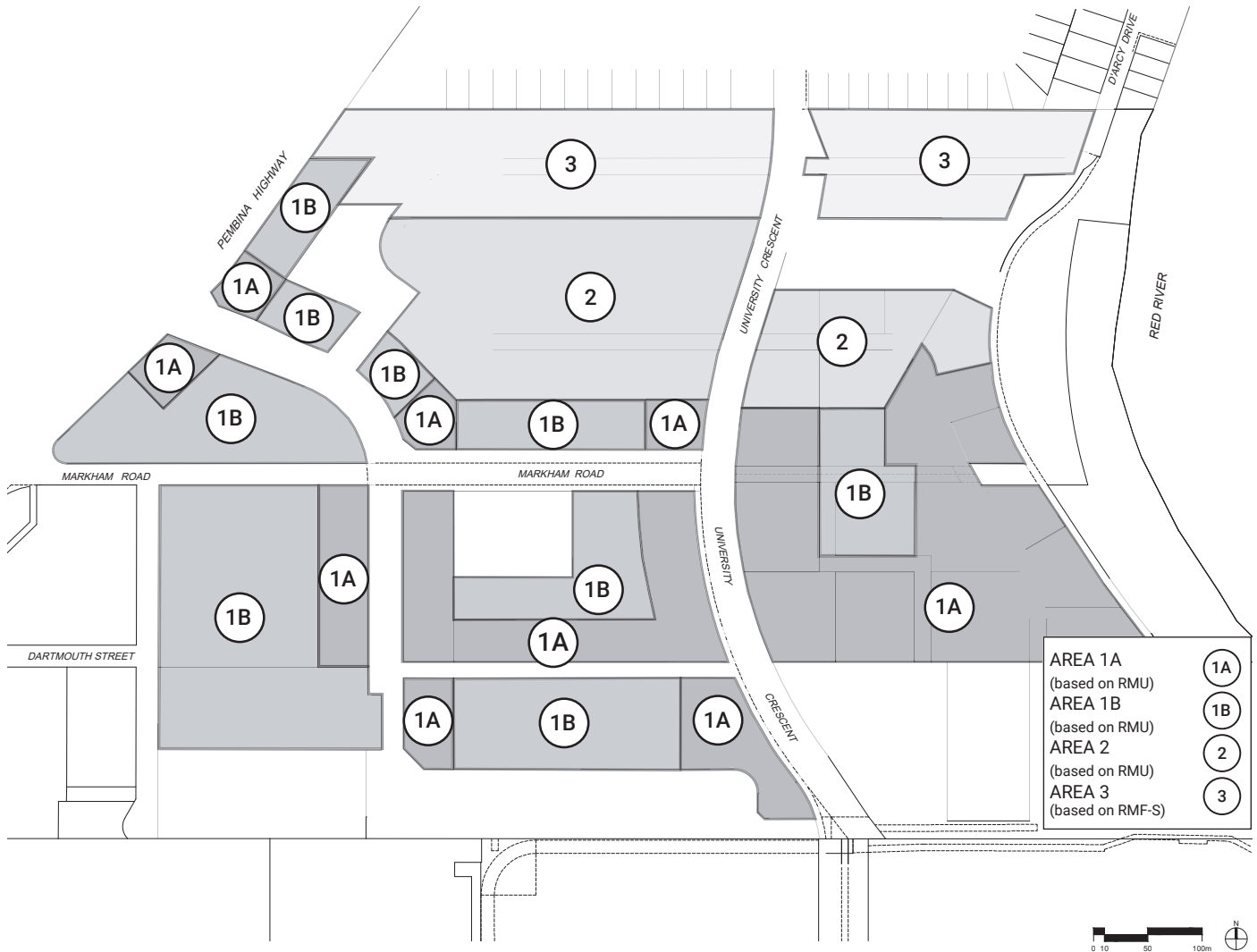
## 2.2.4 ASSINIBOIA COMMUNITY COMMITTEE

The Assiniboia Community Committee is comprised of 3 city councillors who review development applications and make recommendations to council. The committee, unanimously approved the Southwood application, unopposed by local residents. The vision for Southwood Circle presented to the city through site plans, land use plans, hand sketches, 3D visualizations, as well as inspiring graphics and renderings, provided a sense of realism and granularity for the bold redevelopment visions of the lands.



### KEY TAKEAWAYS

1. Include public art to activate the public realm and strengthen sense of place within the community.
2. Capitalize on the natural and culture heritage of the Red River through open spaces, as well as placemaking and placekeeping.
3. Have daily needs and services within a 5-minute walk and develop an interconnected and seamless active transportation network.
4. Celebrate Indigenous cultures and provide inclusive gathering spaces through the development of the National Centre for Truth and Reconciliation.
5. Preserve trees and forest



Map 1; North Campus Overlay Map



2.2.5 NORTH CAMPUS LANDS  
SECONDARY PLAN BY-LAW

The North Campus Lands Secondary Plan By-law No. 82/2020 was passed in January 2021 after going through three (3) readings. The document consists of five (5) sections; Introduction, Secondary Plan Vision and Principles, Land Use Framework, Infrastructure Framework and Implementation, as well as schedules.

The Introduction section reiterates the significance of the development opportunity of Southwood Circle and how an alignment with the University of Manitoba and City of Winnipeg policies is made. All future development is required to conform to the policies of the Secondary Plan.

The Secondary Plan Vision and Principles section conveys that the North Campus Lands are an extension of the University of Manitoba, and the six(6) Principles identified in the Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan are to be consistently followed.

The Land Use Framework section lists the four(4) Policy Areas within the Secondary Plan; Mixed-Use Campus, Mixed-Use Village, Neighbourhood, and Major Parks, providing a description of each land uses and area-specific Objectives and Policies. An estimated number of dwelling units at full build out are listed for each Land Use Policy Area, with units totaling to 10,130.

The Infrastructure Framework section lists the key infrastructure and servicing pieces that will support the intensification of Southwood Circle, and the Complete Community vision. The four(4) key pieces of infrastructure; Transportation, Sewer, Water and Utilities, Drainage, and Flood Protection, each have their own specific Objectives and Policies.

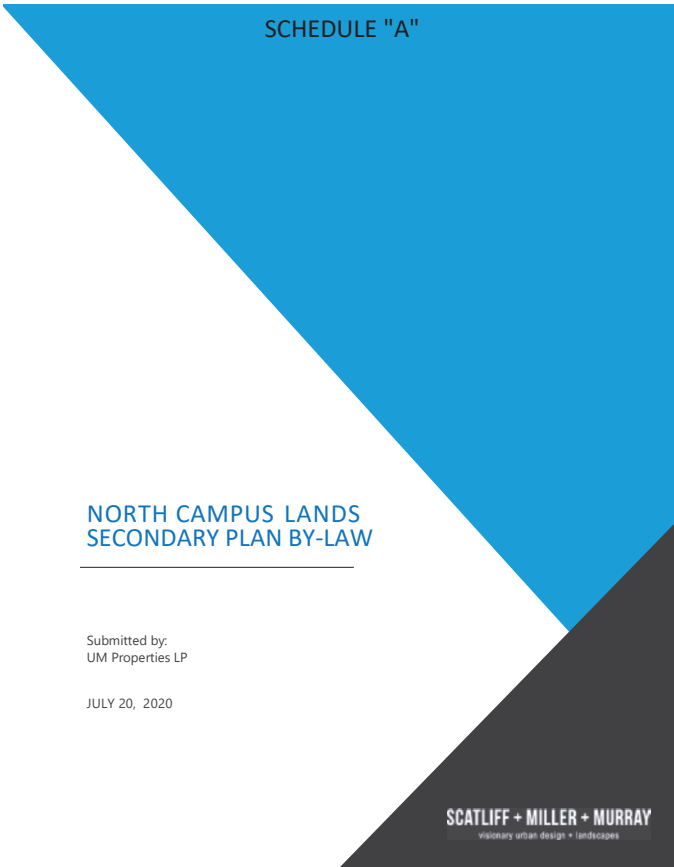
Lastly, the Implementation section provides guidance on Development Phasing, Administering the Plan, Block Plans, and Monitory and Review.

KEY TAKEAWAYS

- 1. The policies support the creation of a vibrant, mixed-use transit-oriented community that will transform the U of M campus into a live, learn, work and play urban centre.
- 2. The proper planning and implementation of the key infrastructure pieces is paramount to providing a high quality of life and community that is resilient and viable for many generations.

2.2.6 NORTH CAMPUS PLANNED  
DEVELOPMENT OVERLAY 2 (PDO-2)

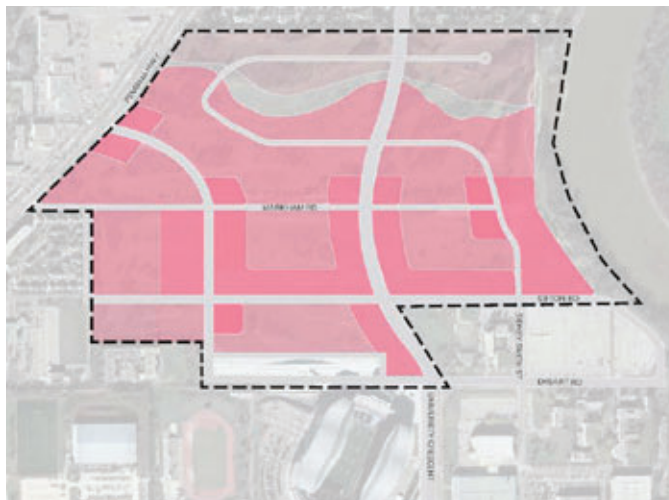
The North Campus PDO-2 was reviewed by the Assiniboia Community Committee in June 2022, with a total of thirteen(13) recommendations made to the city council, the



most obvious being the removal of Section 7 (Design Review Required) and 8 (Design Review Process) in its entirety. The accompanying overlay map to the document depicts the subdivision and rezoning of Southwood Circle. The lot and block plan shows the private and public streets, as well as the desired zoning for each of the subdivided lots. The development intent of each area on the overlay map is described and is accompanied by a list of regulations and standards.

KEY TAKEAWAYS

- 1. Vehicle parking requirements is reduced, however bicycle parking requirements will remain the same.
- 2. Prohibited uses within all of the Areas include single-family detached and two-family dwellings.
- 3. Area 1 is expected to be a high density district with taller buildings and a mix of uses.
- 4. With Area 3 being adjacent to the existing low-rise residential community to the north, it is expected to be a lower density district that provides a range of housing types.



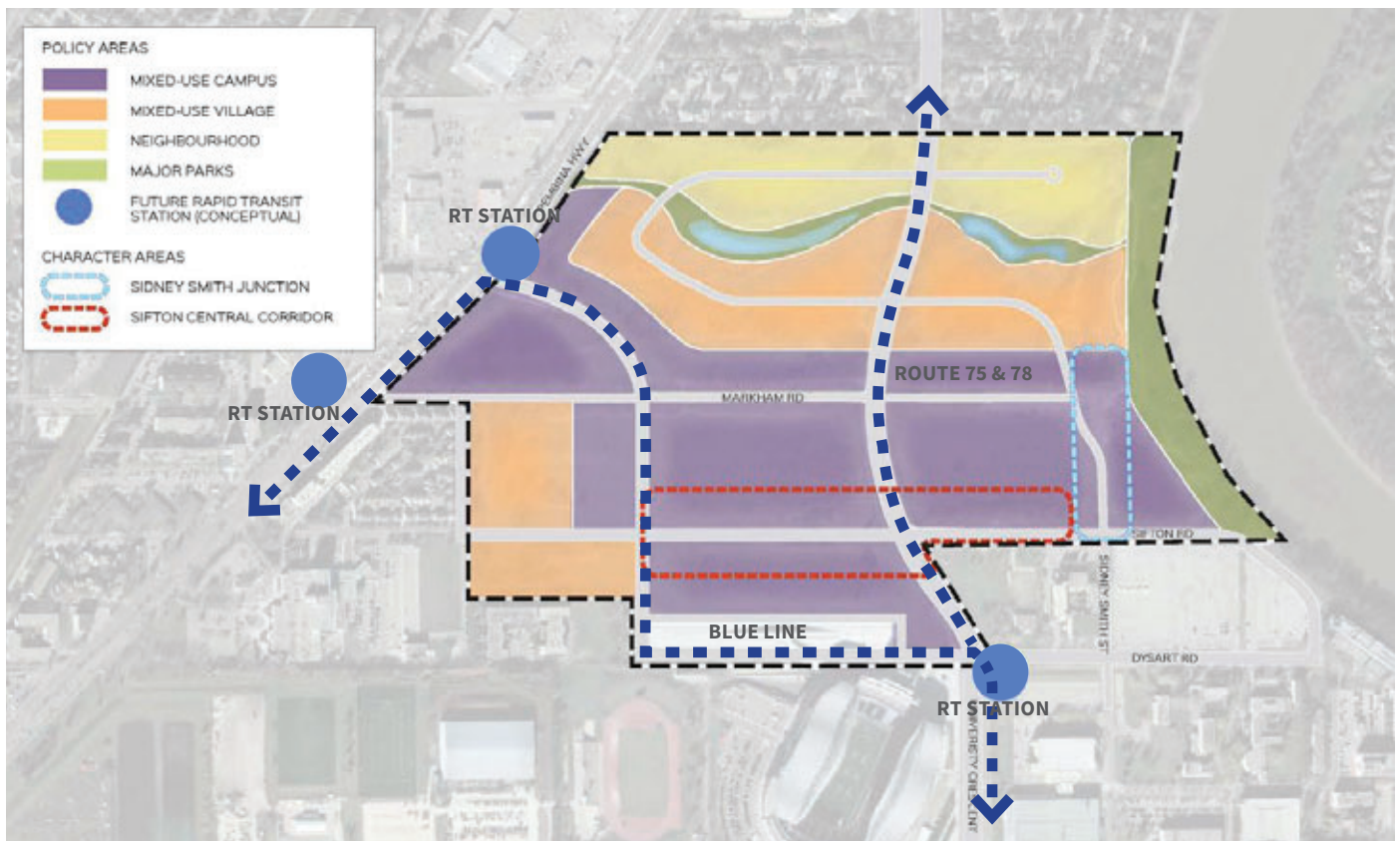
- LOW-RISE  
max. 4 storeys / 15m
- MID-RISE  
max. 8 storeys / 28m
- HIGH-RISE  
max. 25 storeys / 76m

Policy Map 1 Building Heights



- PRIMARY STREET
- NEIGHBOURHOOD STREET
- POTENTIAL LANEWAY
- PEDESTRIAN/CYCLING ROUTES

Policy Map 2 Circulation



Policy Map 3 - Land Use Plan and Rapid Transit

## SECTION 3

# **VISION, PRINCIPLES & WELLBEING**



## 3.1 VISION

The vision for Southwood Circle aligns with that of the Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan (VRG) to create a Complete Community that comprehensively addresses environmental, social, economical, cultural and political sustainability. The Southwood vision is to become a world leader in sustainable community development.

A Complete Community requires a holistic approach to supporting the right mix of uses, diversity in housing options, accessibility for all, vibrant social spaces, pedestrian-friendly environments, multi-modal mobility options, and a unique sense of place. A key aspect to the holistic approach includes incorporation of Indigenous values and Indigenous Planning and Design Principles, in addition to protecting and enhancing existing natural and cultural heritage assets.

Creating a community for people to live, work, shop, learn and play will encourage diversity, vibrancy, sustainability, and uniqueness to thrive. The vision for a Complete Community reduces barriers for people with a variety of lifestyle choices, abilities, backgrounds and needs.

Southwood Circle is an opportunity to show leadership in large-scale community building that pushes social boundaries, design excellence, sustainability and wellbeing.

## A COMPLETE COMMUNITY



*Complete Community Visualization*

# 3.2 PRINCIPLES

## 3.2.1 PLANNING PRINCIPLES

To ensure synergy and a consistent design language with the Fort Garry Campus, UM Properties has applied the six(6) Principles outlined in the Visionary (re)Generation Master Plan (VRG) to all planning submissions, and will continue to be drawn from for all Southwood Circle developments.

As part of the VRG process, stakeholder engagement was a pivotal piece to formulating the Principles. They are reflective of the University’s long term vision to create a Complete Community at the Fort Garry Campus. The word cloud below illustrates some of the key stakeholder feedback received that assisted in solidifying the Principles.

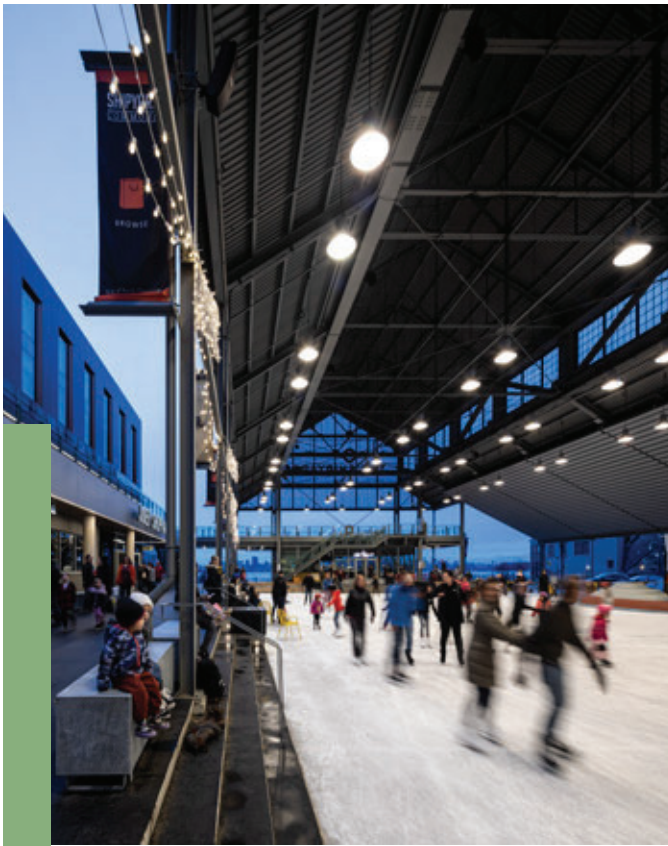
The Principles provide a foundation for design work and policies, and relate to recommendations set out in the Master Plan, as well as the Secondary Plan. They are a key cross reference for any design and implementation decision as the Fort Garry Campus and Southwood Circle grow and develop over time.



### 1 BE CONNECTED, NETWORKED WITH THE CAMPUS AND CONNECTED TO THE CITY

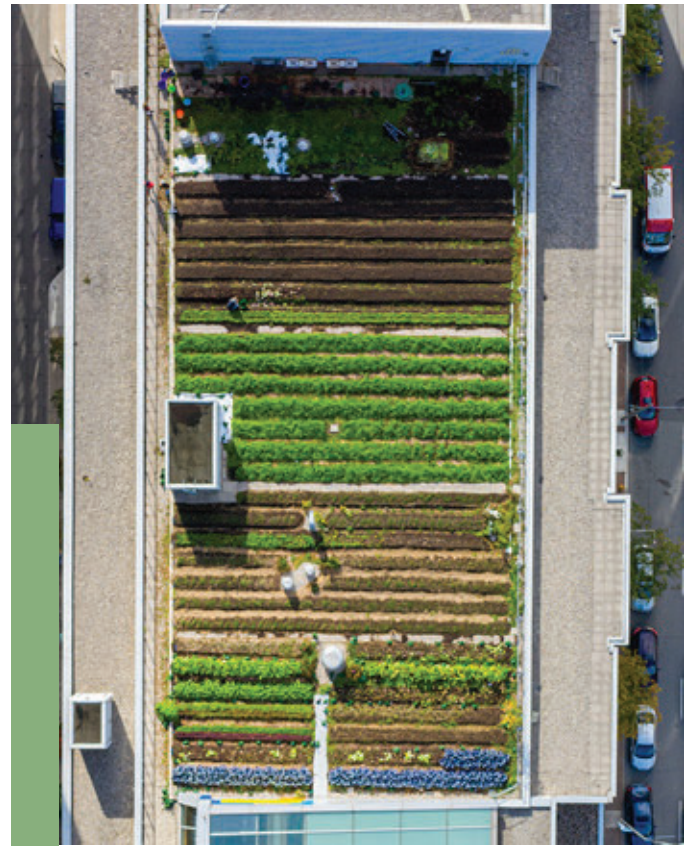
- Active transportation routes network the community and the campus;
- All streets to have sidewalks and A/T routes;
- A/T routes to follow desire lines
- Transit oriented development - all of Southwood is walkable to the bus rapid transit
- All private building sites are required to include public access to adjacent open space as of the park network strategy.





## 2 BECOME A DESTINATION, OFFERING REASONS TO COME AND REASONS TO STAY

- Complete community design envisions the community as a complete destination - residential, services, amenities, and employment uses are all walkable;
- As an extension of the campus, Southwood will leverage the destination elements of the University;
- Southwood will have multiple destination elements: waterfront park; National Centre for Truth and Reconciliation (NCTR) facility; commercial, retail and services including a marketplace; and a waterfront public park
- Approved density and compactness of the community create sufficient critical mass to support retail and services.



## 3 BE SUSTAINABLE, FUNCTIONING AS A LIVING LAB

- Park network strategy includes extensive preservation of old growth trees, wildlife corridors and public waterfront. Landscape will be naturalized and minimize the use of mechanized management;
- Storm ponds, trees and naturalized planting areas will capture carbon;
- City parking requirements are reduced by 30% with delegated authority for further reductions without requiring a variance;
- Buildings will be required to achieve LEED Gold;
- Sustainability is defined with wholistically in terms of overall community health and wellness within 5 domains (Environmental, Social, Cultural, Political and Economical - See Section 3.3); and
- The community will include membership by developers in a living lab consortium.





#### 4 **BE A COMMUNITY BUILT FOR DENSITY AND DESIGNED FOR PEOPLE**

- The community is approved for 11,000 units - considered a minimum for a complete healthy community able to support the full suite of amenities;
- Public open spaces and parks are naturalized and connected to enable fluid pedestrian and active transportation movement; and
- Buildings will be designed for winter to minimize winter wind impacts and maximize solar gain.



#### 5 **BE A LEADING EXAMPLE OF INDIGENOUS DESIGN AND PLANNING**

- The park network design is by a Manitoba Indigenous designer and incorporates the Indigenous Planning Principles from the VRG;
- The NCTR is an anchor to the park network; and
- Design guidelines will incorporate Indigenous Principles:
  - Commit to Relationships and Listening
  - Demonstrate Culturally Relevant Design
  - Respect Mother Earth
  - Foster a Sense of Belonging and Community
  - Embrace a 'Seven Generations' View

*\*Refer to Indigenous Planning and Design Principles outlined in Section 3.2.2*





6

## BE TRANSFORMATIVE IN TERMS OF RESEARCH, LEARNING, WORKING AND LIVING

- The community is set on a foundation of a naturalized urban area with a U15 institution as an anchor, all directly connected via roads, A/T an major transit infrastructure;
- The community will be developed in phases, with each phase planned as a destination; and
- The Design and Community Wellness and Sustainability Policies will attract the best and most sophisticated developers to the community who are willing to work with UM Properties to continually improve and evolve community health and wellness as a model to other communities.
- Developers will join UM Properties and the \_\_\_ in a living lab consortium.



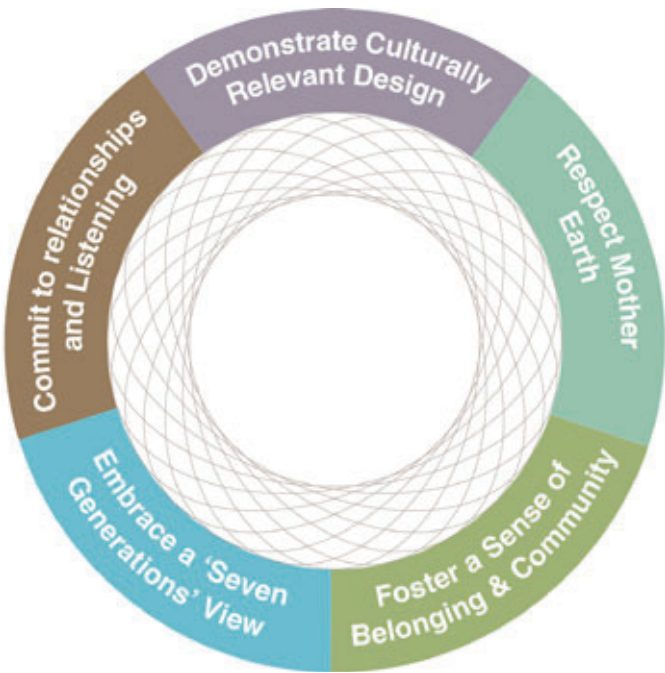


### 3.2.2 INDIGENOUS PLANNING & DESIGN PRINCIPLES

Indigenous Achievement and Reconciliation is a high priority at the University of Manitoba and UM Properties. The Indigenous Planning & Design Principles were established to respond to this priority by guiding any future growth and development. The principles were developed collaboratively under the guidance of an Indigenous Advisory Committee and Subcommittee, and are intended to be a starting point for further engagement when new projects come online.

There are five(5) Principles that graphically form a circle, which is intended to represent the interdependence of campus planning components. The various components, whether they be macro or micro, fine-grained or broad, are all linked in complex and reciprocal ways.

The Indigenous Planning & Design Principles have been applied to many projects, involving Indigenous cultural advisors and Elders.



#### 1 COMMIT TO RELATIONSHIPS AND LISTENING

*Relationships are the foundation. For Indigenous perspectives and priorities to be represented in the design and development of University lands, the Seven Sacred Teachings (Wisdom, Love, Respect, Bravery, Honesty, Humility, Truth) must inform relationships between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples providing a collaborative foundation for future planning and design projects.*

#### THE UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA INDIGENOUS PLANNING & DESIGN PRINCIPLES

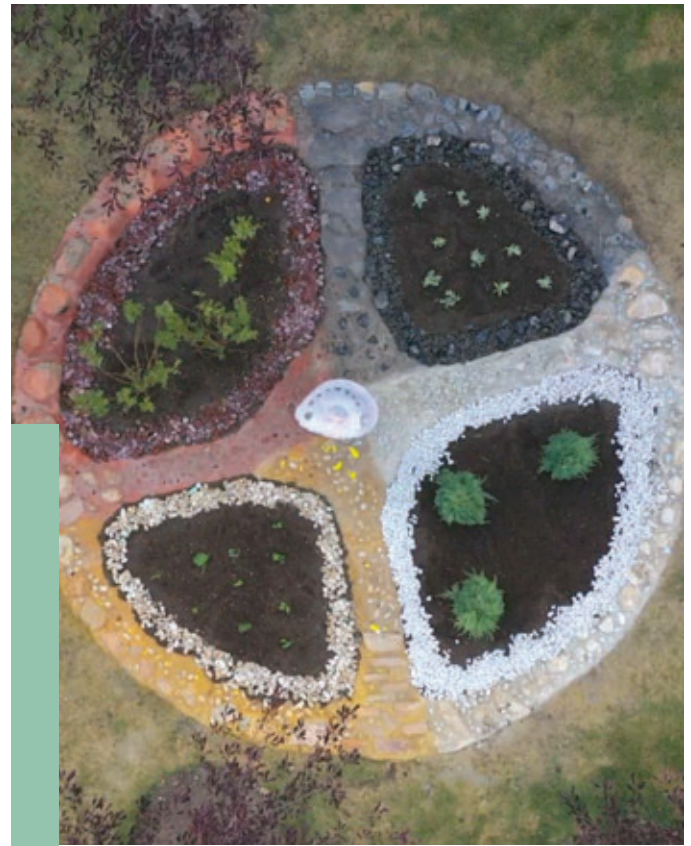
[Link to be added](#)





## 2 DEMONSTRATE CULTURALLY RELEVANT DESIGN

*Plans and designs are not gratuitous; rather, they convey underlying values. The University is uniquely located within Manitoba (“Manitowapow” / Manito-bau”), and the spirit of this place, along with its Indigenous cultures and values, must be reflected in planning and design on University lands – not just in the design of buildings, but woven through University campuses, lands and spaces*



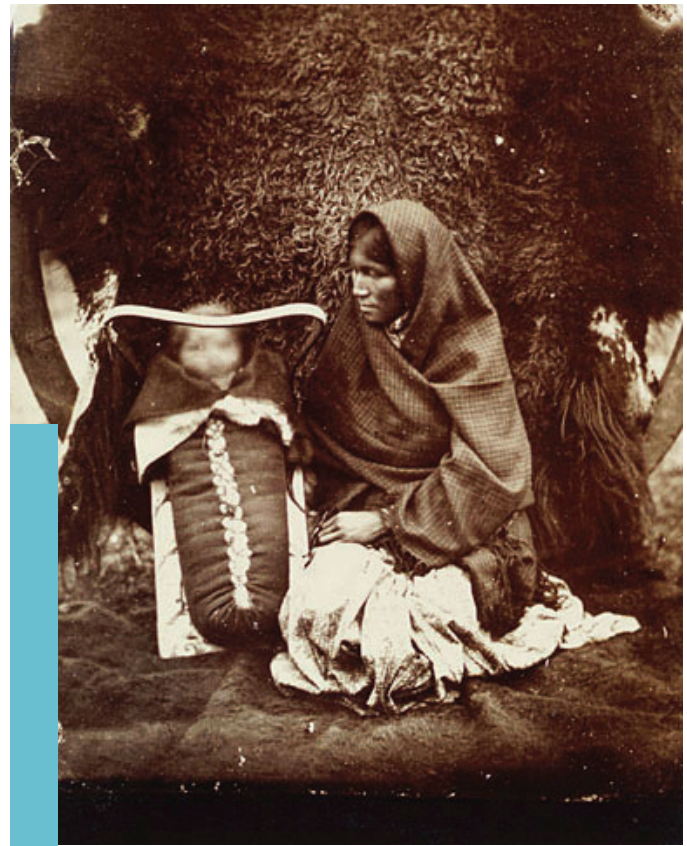
## 3 RESPECT MOTHER EARTH

*The natural environment of University lands is sacred, and should be celebrated and enhanced. It should reflect the interrelatedness between land, animals, and people; and a respect for life and all that is required to sustain life. This includes a stronger acknowledgment of key natural features; the conservation and restoration of local species and ecosystems whenever possible; and the exploration of “working landscapes” that are not just aesthetic but have other uses such as educating, harvesting/growing, healing, and engaging people with natural systems.*



#### 4 FOSTER A SENSE OF BELONGING AND COMMUNITY

*Campus planning and design should strive to increase a sense of belonging for everyone. In particular, the University should be an environment in which Indigenous students, faculty, staff, and visitors can see themselves, and feel that they belong here. It should be a place where Indigenous groups and individuals can not only feel at home but also feel free to be part of the wider University community (as opposed to feeling isolated or segregated).*



#### 5 EMBRACE A 'SEVEN GENERATIONS' VIEW

*'Seven Generations' refers to an Indigenous way of being that looks seven generations forward and seven generations back, while being rooted in our present generation. Building on this, campus development and design should be an expression of our own time, learning from history and those who came before us while taking into account the generations to come.*





*Spirit Garden, Thunder Bay, ON*



### 3.3 COMMUNITY WELLBEING

The redevelopment of Southwood Circle is not only a unique opportunity, but a generational defining one as well. The emphasis of approaching the redevelopment through a Community Wellbeing lens will greatly influence the long-term livability, resiliency and prosperity of Southwood Circle.

As highlighted in Section 2.2.3, UM Properties initiated the creation of a policy document that focuses on community wellness and sustainability. The policy is based on the Community Wellbeing Framework: A Guide for Design Professionals, as published by the Conference Board of Canada (2018). UM Properties understands that the quality of our built environment impacts how we feel, behave and conduct our lives. Therefore, a 'people first' approach to design and operations ensures that people are prioritized in the built form, open space and movement frameworks of the site.

Community Wellbeing goes far beyond typical sustainability strategies that have exclusively focused on environmental metrics; instead it pushes the boundaries to include other lenses that are essential for a community to flourish. This multi-lens strategy, or rather holistic one, also allows for adaptation when responding to ever-evolving community, national and global circumstances.

Community Wellbeing is structured around five(5) Domains (Social, Environmental, Economic, Cultural and Political) with accompanying Indicators, Metrics and Actions. For the purposes of the Design Guidelines, the Domains and Indicators are the most applicable. The following is a brief description of each:

#### DOMAINS

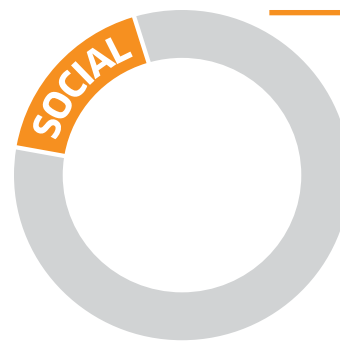
Form the definition of Community Wellbeing. The five(5) Domains are essential to allowing individuals and their communities to flourish and fulfill their potential.

#### INDICATORS

Fundamental elements of each Domain. The Indicators can be qualitative or quantitative and are associated with project-specific objectives and actions.

#### ACTIONS

Actions are an expression of the elements of the Domains that drive community wellbeing. Actions range from built form to community programs.



- Welcoming
- Support Systems
- Socialization & Familiarity
- Equity, Inclusion, and Diversity



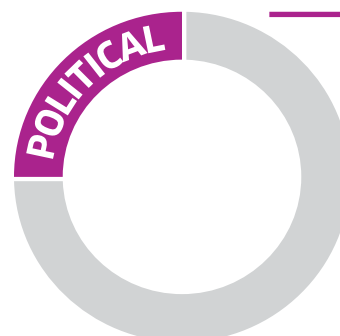
- Delight & Enjoyment
- Natural Systems
- Mobility
- Resilience
- Energy & Emissions
- Waste Reduction & Circular Economy
- Water Use & Management



- Affordability
- Complete Community
- Life-Cycle Value
- Local Economy Support



- Cultural Vitality and Diversity
- Sense Of Belonging
- Indigenous Identity
- Play
- Learning



- Engagement
- Listening
- Respect

## PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT

The community wellbeing model enables constructive public engagement around the development of key indicators, in the current local context that will drive better outcomes within each domain and community wellbeing overall. The wellbeing model for Southwood drew on extensive workshop engagement with stakeholders.



*Immersive Collaboration Techniques*



*Workshop & Engagement Facilitation Tools*



## SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE DESIGN POLICY

The Design Policy is separated into two sections Public Realm and Private Realm.

### **SECTION 4.0 THE PUBLIC REALM**

This section outlines detailed guidelines of all components related to the public realm by defining the intent of the guidelines supported by a description and detailed recommendations for various design elements.

### **SECTION 5.0 THE PRIVATE REALM**

This section outlines detailed guidelines of all components related to opportunities in the built environment by defining the intent of the guidelines supported by a description and detailed recommendations for various design elements.

Further to these sections, is the 6.0 Implementation which address how this document can and should be used to insure there are consistent standards of excellence in the design and implementation of Southwood Circle.





# SECTION 4

## **PUBLIC REALM**



## PUBLIC REALM

The public realm is defined as all open spaces surrounding built form and includes streetscapes, gateways, parks, gardens, plazas, courtyards, and recreational fields. The public realm is vital to maintaining quality of life, ensuring the health of the community and contributing to economic and community wellbeing.

Southwood Circle will be a new community that has to establish its own unique character and identity. The public realm and its elements create community identity and sense of place. The design elements support a shift to active transportation, contribute to biodiversity and the preservation of the natural environment, meet recreational and gathering needs, and most importantly, contribute towards the overall health and wellbeing of a community.

A thoughtful and comprehensive approach to public realm design will fulfill Southwood Circle's vision of being a vibrant, mixed-use complete community that allows all to thrive and prosper in the long-term. The public realm is intended to be accessible by everyone; where we socialize, live, work and play. It should reflect the diverse identity of the community, and most importantly, recognize its rich history in commemorative and purposeful ways.



*Open spaces that support all ages*



*Versatile public realm with fixed and flexible seating*



## 4.1 STREETS & BLOCKS

### INTENT

To create compact, walkable development blocks that are supported by an interconnected street network and circulation system for pedestrians and multi-modal users to safely, comfortably and efficiently move about.

### DESCRIPTION

Streets and blocks should provide unencumbered community permeability for pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles and promote a connected and continuous street network. The development of large blocks should encourage public circulation through the creation of a network of smaller blocks and streets and/or through utilizing mid-block connections.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Provide an integrated and connected street network with high-quality streetscapes, that preserve existing natural trees, generous sidewalks, and quality landscaping and furnishings along all vehicular routes.
2. Block lengths greater than 150 metres should be broken up by utilizing of mid-block connections to ensure the traversable length is no more than 75 metres. The connection should provide pedestrian and cycling access, and may provide a vehicular connection depending on the context.
3. Mid-block connections should be a minimum of 6 metres wide to allow shared use between pedestrians and active transportation users. .
4. Blocks for multi-unit, mixed-use buildings should be located within walking distance to amenities, services and transit.
5. Mid-block open spaces can be integrated with snow storage locations.
6. It is encouraged that laneways be provided for service access and parking to serve mixed-use buildings fronting on key streets and Character Areas to support pedestrian access and an active streetscape.



*High-quality streetscape*

7. Gateway features can be employed as public art and wayfinding landmarks, in addition to creating a sense of place for key streets within Southwood Circle.
8. Street parking is encouraged on one side
9. Where possible, cul-de-sacs or dead-end streets should be avoided. If unavoidable, connections to pedestrian and active transportation trails should be provided.
10. Landscape features should periodically interrupt street parking. (see page 38 image)





*Gateway features to create a sense of place and act as intuitive wayfinding tools*



*Generous sidewalk with high quality landscaping and rear access lanes*



*Activated mid-block connection*

## U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Street Networks.



## 4.2 STREET TYPOLOGIES

### INTENT

To support the Southwood Circle community with a range of streets typologies that compliment the different at-grade uses, land use, built form and context.

### DESCRIPTION

Streets, including laneways, facilitate the movement of vehicles, but they are also significant components of the public realm. Like pedestrian linkages, they connect buildings and open spaces and serve and support the structure and connectivity of the open space network.

Streets form the “glue” that binds a diverse community together. They become outdoor rooms at the ground plane when bounded by appropriately-scaled buildings. They contain the landscape that adds the richness of nature to the city. They also support the day-to-day activities that make for an active and vibrant community.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Provide a hierarchy of streets with safe circulation to all buildings while reducing conflict between the various modes of movement and supporting pedestrian priority.
2. Design beautiful, green, and sustainable new streets with naturalized landscaping, native planting, dense tree canopies, universal site furnishings, and improved connections to surrounding natural areas, open spaces, and parks.
3. Incorporate design elements such as raised crosswalks, speed bumps, parking bump-outs, on-street parking, and unit pavers to mitigate speed and promote a safe pedestrian experience.
4. Streets should be designed as an extension of the public realm along the entirety of the roadway and at intersections to reduce vehicular speeds and support a pedestrian-priority environment.
5. Pedestrian-scaled lighting should be used within the open spaces and streets. Vehicular-scaled lighting should be used primarily at street intersections.
6. Design sidewalks as safe, attractive, and interesting public spaces, wide enough to accommodate a large number of users, and supplemented with seating and hardscaped areas.
7. Pursue traffic-calming measures and other right-of-way design approaches that prioritize pedestrian and cyclist safety.
8. Streetscape elements should create attractive, cohesive and safe streets that strengthen the desired character of Southwood Circle.
9. Sidewalks should be designed to connect to adjoining recreational trail networks.



*Active Streets*





Shared Streets



Green Streets



On-street Parking with planted Bump outs

## U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Street Networks.





*Flexible open space that can accommodate different events and activities*

# 4.3 PUBLIC OPEN SPACE - PARKS & PLAZAS

## INTENT

To create an accessible network of open spaces that vary in size, program and use, that can be used by people of all ages and abilities.

## DESCRIPTION

Parks play an important role in supporting the quality of life and public health of community members. Parks foster social interaction and provide locations for users of all ages and abilities to enjoy outdoor rest, relaxation, or play. From splash parks to dog parks to playgrounds, these green spaces are recreational areas that serve the needs of community members. Plazas are intended to function as places to gather, host events, locate permanent and temporary art and unique landscape features, and support community and business initiatives.

## DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. The lighting design of open spaces should be carefully chosen to complement the use and character of the space and to enhance the unique elements and landscapes within. Light color temperature and intensity should be uniform. All lighting must be LED.
2. Explore revenue and activity-generating amenities (i.e., restaurants, cafes, bars) adjacent to plazas to provide a year-round destination that keeps the plaza active during all times of the day, all days of the week and all four seasons.
3. Design plazas that meet universal accessibility standards and use distinctive paving materials for placemaking.
4. Provide moveable seating and weather protection to promote year-round use of plazas.
5. Plazas should be designed as a mix of hard and soft surfaces and include trees for shade and garden landscaping to beautify the space.
6. Large open spaces should be designed with flexible use in mind to adapt to different times of the year and community needs.

7. Community spaces must follow Indigenous design principles
8. Hard surfaces should be porous
9. Parks should be framed by a strong built form edge and active frontages.
10. A range of parks and open spaces should be provided to meet the various needs of the Southwood Circle community and add to the character of neighbourhoods.
11. Parks and open spaces should be prominently located within the community with public frontage on multiple streets to ensure they are highly visible and accessible.
12. All parks and open spaces should link to each other in an accessible, intuitive and clear manner.





*Plaza adjacent to active frontages with interactive public art*



*Pocket Park for immediate neighbourhood use*



*Open spaces that support families with children*

### **U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE**

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Parks and Open Spaces.



# 4.4 MID-BLOCK CONNECTIONS

## INTENT

To create a finer-grained circulation network for pedestrians and active transportation users that allows them to comfortably, safely and efficiently access various destinations within the Southwood Circle community.

## DESCRIPTION

Mid-block connections are important connectivity features that contribute towards increased site permeability for pedestrians and active transportation users. They provide a finer-grain circulation experience between buildings and to adjacent properties within a development block.

## DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. In blocks over 150m in length, provide mid-block pedestrian connections that are wide enough to accommodate cyclists and pedestrians, well-lit and naturally surveilled from adjacent buildings.
2. Provide an intuitive, universally accessible network of paths connecting internal and external streets, gateways, building entrances, and open spaces across the campus and beyond.
3. Mid-block connections should connect to trails or sidewalks on either end and should include signage or wayfinding. They should be barrier free and visible from the sidewalk.
4. Blank walls fronting onto mid-block connections are not permitted. Blank walls must be treated with public art or architectural texture that animates.
5. Mid-block connections should be a minimum of 6 metres wide to allow shared use between pedestrians and active transportation users.
6. Create mid-block pathways and crossings, which can provide relief from the wind, and collect solar gain and create multiple route options.
7. Mid-block connections should remain clear of snow and debris year-round.
8. It is recommended that landscaped zones be provided on each side of the mid-block connection for the inclusion of trees and plantings.



Active ground floor uses fronting onto a mid-block connection

## U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Mid-block Connections.

## 4.5 CURBSIDE MANAGEMENT

### INTENT

To effectively manage curbside space that balances the needs of all road users including pedestrians, ensuring safety, accessibility and flexibility for a wide variety of curbside demands including storage, delivery and changing technologies.

### DESCRIPTION

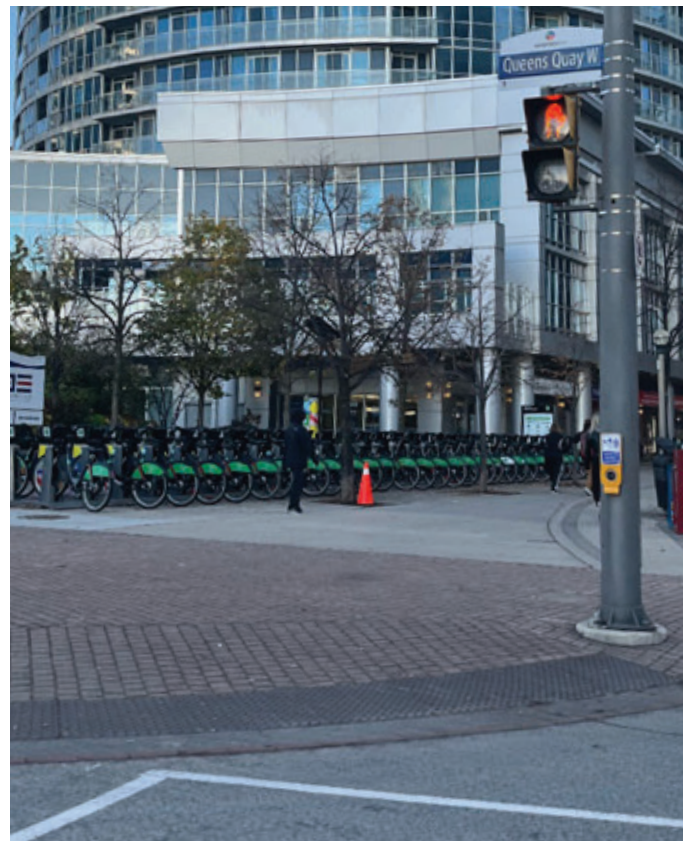
Curbside space is in demand for an increasing number of competing users including vehicles, cyclists, ridesharing services, parking, couriers, and so on. Competing demand can result in conflicts, congestion, accessibility issues and safety concerns. Curbside management can support mobility and access for people and goods, which can limit impacts to the public realm and active frontages.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Where possible, designate and consolidate car pick-up/ drop-off locations in common with other rideshare, wheel-trans, and alternative mobility locations to promote stretches of roadway that can be pedestrianized.
2. Maximize safety for all curbside users and others within the public realm.
3. Curbside uses that can occur off-street are encouraged where it is reasonable and practicable.
4. Ensure curbside use supports the desired street function, adjacent ground floor use, and is appropriate for the specific location.
5. Consider creative re-purposing of curbside space for extending the public realm and active ground floor use functions.
6. Work with major carriers to identify opportunities to expand the use of off-peak deliveries to the evening and overnight periods.
7. Curbside design should accomodate winter maintance such as snow storage and clearing.

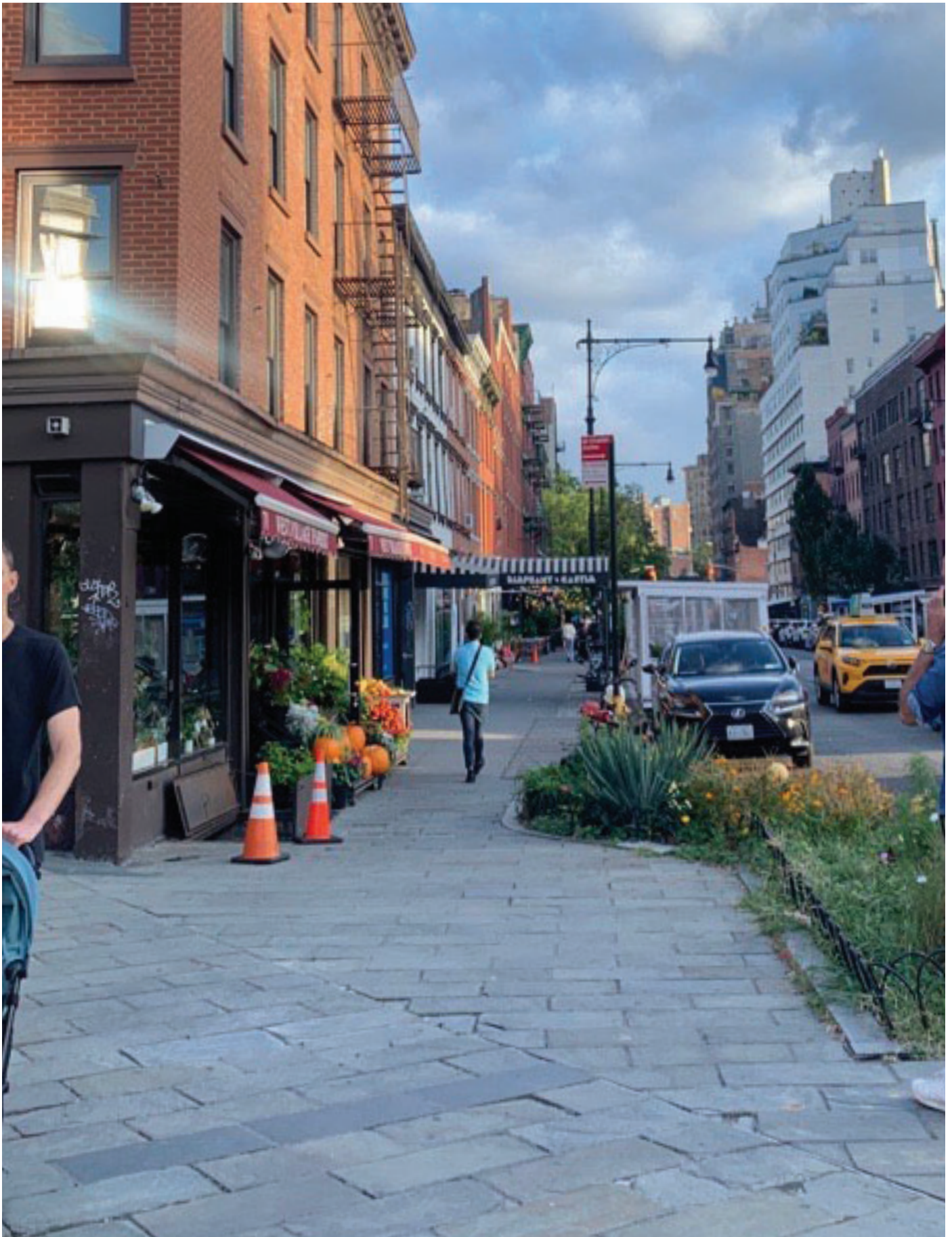


*Separating modal users at the curbside*



*Accommodating Bike Share programs*





*Re-purposing on-street parking space*

## 4.6 DESIGNING FOR WINTER

### INTENT

Provide flexible guidance for the physical components of the private and public realm that support a positive quality of life and built environment within a winter context.

### DESCRIPTION

Designing with winter in mind at the early stages of the development process can support a built environment that is active and safe year round, provides protection from the wind, captures optimal amounts of the sun's warmth, and increases the accessibility of Southwood Circle. Designing for winter can also support unique and inspirational interventions, such as incorporating vibrant colours and creative lighting opportunities within the public realm.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Adequate space for snow storage should be available to permit regular and quick clearing of primary circulation paths; consider dedicating areas away from main circulation routes or open spaces.
2. Locate and mass buildings to allow for adequate sunlight penetration to open spaces, including streets, courtyards, plazas, POPS, parks, rooftop amenities and pathway links.
3. Locate taller buildings on the north side of the street to minimize shadows over outdoor spaces.
4. Design roofs to shed snow and ice away from entrances and walkways.
5. Create setback niches within south-facing building façades to create "sun traps," places that capture sun exposure.
6. Create mid-block pathways and crossings, which can provide relief from the wind and create multiple route options.
7. Open spaces should be designed to maximize southern exposure to take advantage of sunlight. The massing and design of surrounding structures should maximize sunlight penetration to these spaces, especially during winter and shoulder seasons.
8. Hard-surface spaces such as streets, sidewalks and plazas should be designed for efficient snow clearing in winter.
9. Design outdoor spaces to accommodate winter activities and opportunities to engage the community such as festivals and winter design competitions.
10. Create year-round patios that are comfortable throughout the seasons. Use durable wood as material for comfortable seating in the winter.
11. Avoid use of salt through heated sidewalks and ramps.



*Flexible outdoor space converts into a ice rink during the winter months*





*Temporary, interactive, destination activities*



*Create comfortable outdoor gathering spaces with various heating options*



*Outdoor light exhibits to activate the public realm at night*

## **U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE**

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Design for Winter.



## 4.7 THERMAL COMFORT

### INTENT

Identify guidance related to thermal comfort in the public realm and shared outdoor amenity spaces, taking into consideration future climate projections and the impacts of surrounding built form. This includes, but is not limited to, streets, lanes, parks and open spaces.

### DESCRIPTION

It is becoming increasingly important to protect the quality and comfort of the public realm that serves and is enjoyed by all populations. Climate change is placing further pressure on public spaces to provide respite during extreme heat days, which are increasing in frequency and intensity. The design of the public realm with thermal comfort at the forefront is key in designing a resilient community.

Mechanisms include: solar access, shade and urban canopy, wind, water and cool materials.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Provide weather protection through building and landscape design to improve pedestrian comfort and to make the outdoor walking experience attractive.
2. Tree species with large canopies should be chosen to create shade, to act as wind breaks and to increase the overall tree canopy for the community. Mature trees should be limbed up to provide 6.0 to 8.0 m clearance under the canopy for clear visibility and sight-lines along the street.
3. Plant coniferous trees along the edges of, and in grouped patterns within, open spaces to act as wind breaks.
4. Use light-coloured hardscape materials to reflect sunlight and reduce the heat island effect.
5. Where possible, incorporate vegetation to retain and absorb water, increasing the moisture content of the soil to assist with cooling, and capture carbon.
6. Aim to achieve a 40% tree canopy coverage for streets, parks and open spaces for all developments.
7. Open spaces should include mitigation measures from wind, snow and rain: trees, canopies on buildings, stand-alone structures (e.g. heated winter huts) or art.

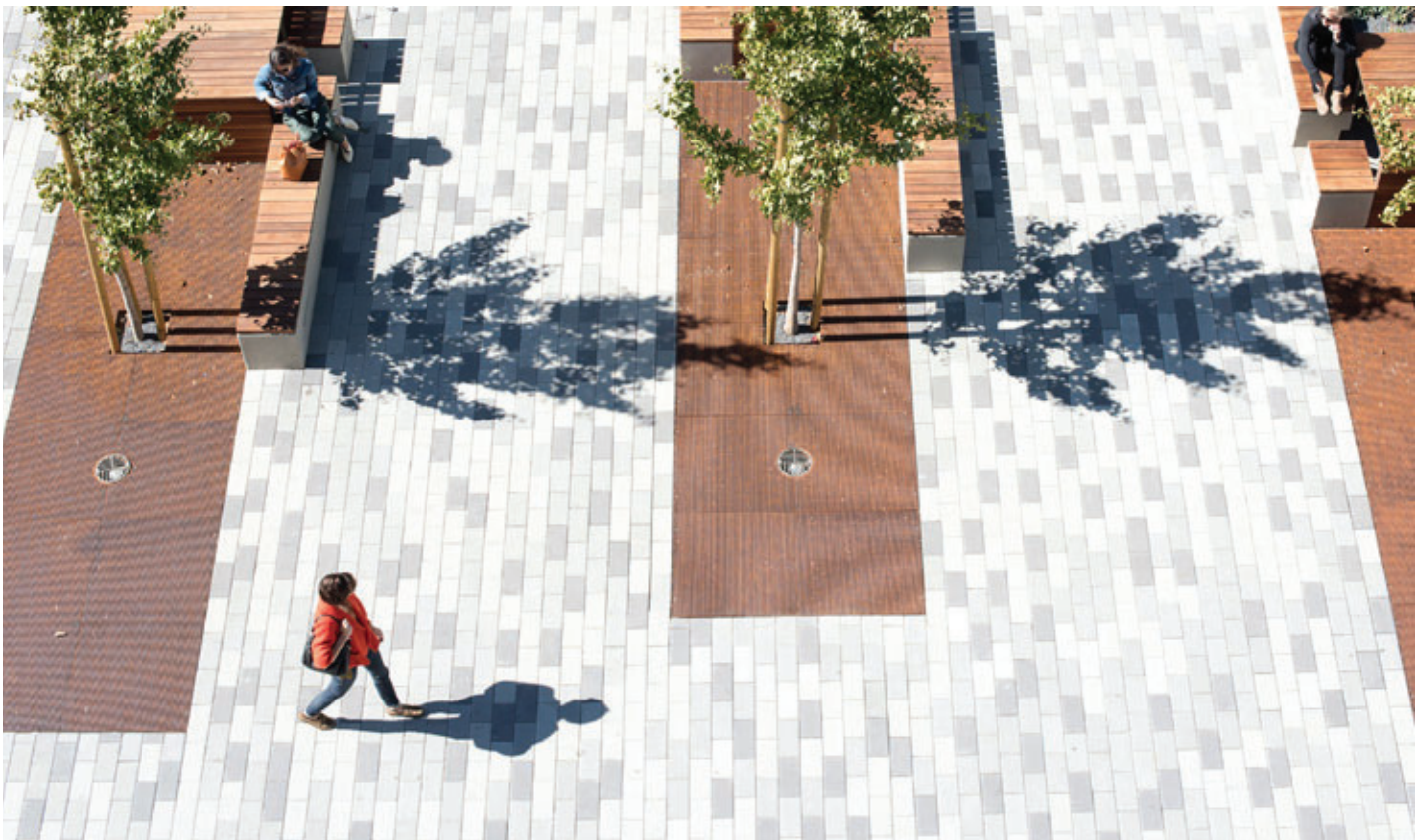


*Design to improve pedestrian comfort with clear visibility and sight-lines*





*Design flexible spaces for cooling*



*Use high albedo (light-coloured) paving surfaces to reflect sunlight*

## 4.8 CRIME PREVENTION THROUGH ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN

### INTENT

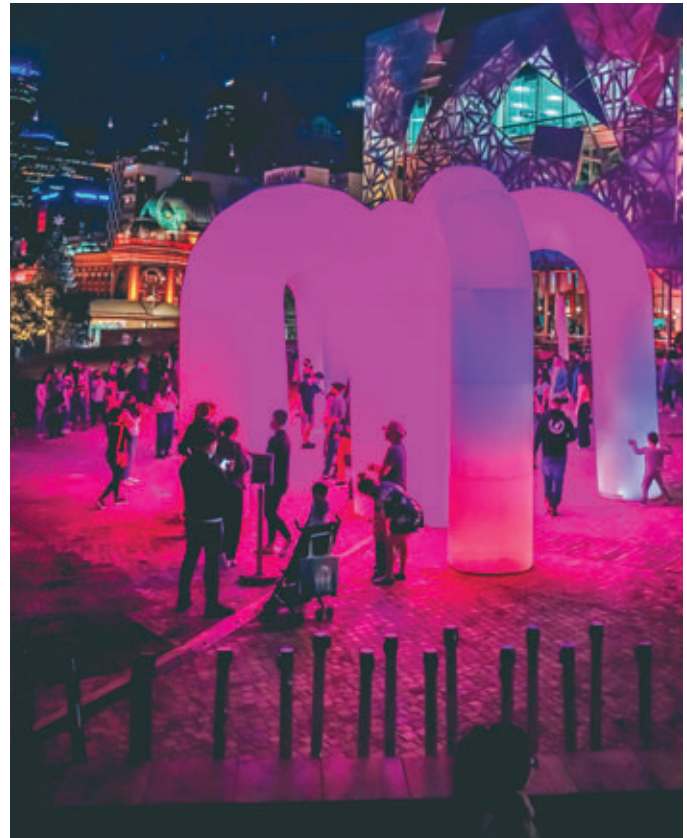
Apply Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED). Creating safer communities through a multi-disciplinary approach to architecture and urban design is a pro-active crime prevention technique.

### DESCRIPTION

CPTED is an innovative way of integrating safety measures that can reduce potential acts of crime. A well designed community incorporates natural surveillance and access control that improves quality of life.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. To enhance the safety of developments and minimize the opportunities for crime to be committed. Using design for natural surveillance (eyes on the street design) to improve visibility to foster positive social interaction.
2. Design buildings with openings and multiple viewpoints that overlook the public realm.
3. Create landscape designs that provide surveillance and protection, especially at building entrances.
4. Ensure that there are no poorly lit areas, blindspots, or sight-limiting features such as fences.
5. Place amenities and outdoor spaces in areas that attract increased use to increase the perception of safety.



*Night light in open space with secure but permeable boundary*

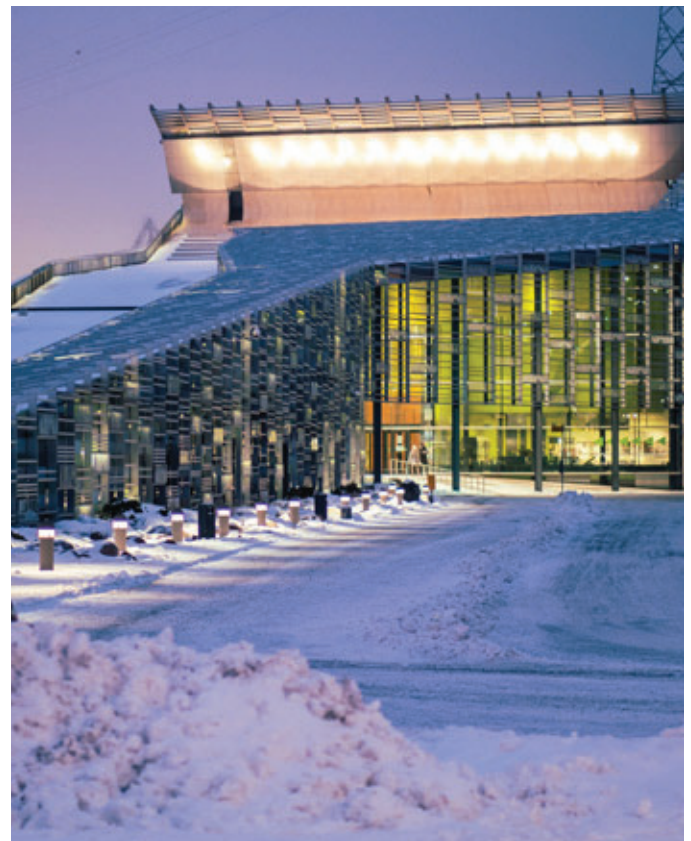




*Design to improve pedestrian comfort with clear visibility and sight-lines*



*Clear sightlines, lighting, landscaping and art used for CPTED*



*Well lit driveway and building in the public realm*

# SECTION 5

## **PRIVATE REALM**



## PRIVATE REALM

The built environment plays a pivotal role in defining the character of a community, shaping the public realm, and influencing how people experience their surroundings. As such, it is critical that the built environment is designed and constructed by applying design excellence, high-quality building materials, best practices with regards to landscape architecture, accessibility, and architectural design, in addition to sustainable practices that benefit the environment, natural systems, and local species.

How buildings are designed and sited can contribute towards a walkable, vibrant and comfortable pedestrian-oriented public realm. The pedestrian-oriented approach sets the stage for a community that can support an array of users and residents with varying needs and abilities, to fulfill their daily needs.

The guidelines for the private realm have been written to holistically encompass the varying built form opportunities of Southwood Circle.



*Mixed approach to building articulation and materiality*



*Outdoor amenity space for multi-unit buildings*



## 5.1 SITE ORGANIZATION & DESIGN

### 5.1.1 BUILDING FRONTAGE, ORIENTATION & PLACEMENT

#### INTENT

To ensure that the built form is appropriately aligned and placed to frame streets, create view corridors, support site permeability, and maximize solar-gain.

#### DESCRIPTION

Optimal orientation and placement of buildings is essential to creating a comfortable, pedestrian-friendly, and human-scale environment, supporting, and enhancing the community's identity and public realm design. Building orientation should take into consideration the maximization of views from as many units as possible, particularly the longer views towards the river to the east and campus to the south.

#### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Organize the built form to create neighbourhoods that have unique but complementary character, amenities, and destinations.
2. Orient buildings to front onto and frame street edges, open spaces, and pedestrian pathways, with generous entrances and glazing to provide transparency from interior to exterior.
3. Position and design landmark buildings to accommodate animated, amenity, and destination-oriented uses.
4. Orient buildings to maximize sunlight, increase visibility and enhance sightlines and wayfinding, and incorporate weather protection features to provide protection from the wind in the public realm.
5. Provide connections to the public realm for all sides of a building. Careful considerations should be given to all frontages, including back-of-house, loading and servicing areas.
6. Avoid designing blank walls along streets. Where large blank walls are unavoidable (for example, in back-of-house, loading, and servicing areas) they should be screened and/or treated as canvasses for public art.
7. Weather protection and shading elements should be designed as integral elements of a building's architecture.
8. Generous weather protection must be provided at all pedestrian entrances to buildings. Canopies must be at least 3m in depth across the length of building façades when adjacent to public spaces or walkways.
9. Orient for maximum solar-gain potential from the south to reduce heating demand in colder months.
10. Site and orient all buildings to maximize the creation of open spaces.



*Continuous street wall with transparent and active frontages*



*Indigenous public art mural on blank facade of mixed-use development*



*Weather protection at pedestrian entrance to building*



*Orient buildings to maximize sunlight for interior open spaces*

### **U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE**

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Built Form Framework.



## 5.1.2 BUILDING SETBACKS & STEPBACKS

### INTENT

Utilize a combination of setbacks and stepbacks to create a unique form to the building, new space for use and to distinguish the transition from one building height to another.

### DESCRIPTION

Building setbacks and stepbacks not only contribute towards the articulation of a building, but also the creation of new spaces. For instance, a setback at the ground level, whether it be along the building edge or at the corner, can create space for a corner plaza or room for a cafe to incorporate outdoor seating. Stepbacks can create terraces for individual units or a development's amenity space.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Set back buildings to create generous walking zones and forecourt spaces that support streetscaping and street activity.
2. Upper-storeys of new buildings should stepback a minimum of 3m to maintain a desired four to six (4-6) storey street wall, to create a comfortable "human scale" pedestrian environment and to minimize shading on adjacent open spaces and pedestrian connections. A minimum 3m stepback also allows for usable upper level terrace space.
3. Buildings should be placed to create a consistent street wall and frame the street. Slight setback variations may be considered where appropriate, particularly along long streets to provide visual relief and interest.
4. Setbacks must be carefully considered to accommodate the full canopy growth of street trees and to provide buffer and enhanced landscaping where desirable.



*Setback to accommodate planting buffer at private residence entrances*



*Stepback to provide separation between the podium and tower built forms*



## 5.1.3 VIEWS & VIEWS TERMINI

### INTENT

To protect, enhance and create new view corridors throughout the Southwood Circle Community.

### DESCRIPTION

View corridors and view termini intuitively provide direction on the extents of a built environment and connections to key community features. For instance, view corridors through or between sites can provide the visual link for pedestrians to navigate to an open space and subsequent open space system. View termini can place emphasis on a strategically placed prominent architectural building that adds character to the overall community.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Buildings are to optimize daylight and views to support wellbeing and biophilia for occupants. Building designs shall balance this objective with controlling unwanted solar gain and glare and maximizing building envelope performance.
2. Maximize view opportunities onto the public realm at the ground level of buildings by providing a high level of building transparency.
3. Position public art to focus views and terminate long view corridors.
4. Orient the buildings in such a way that promotes clear views through the site and towards building entrances.



*Tower acts as view terminus, with units having direct views to open space*



*Ground floor transparency with active use*

## 5.1.4 PARKING

### INTENT

To provide high-level direction on parking strategies that will support a pedestrian-oriented community with minimal impacts to the public realm.

### DESCRIPTION

The provision for parking is a necessary accompaniment to development, however, the provision for parking should be mindful of the transit-oriented nature of the Southwood Circle community, and what that implies in terms of strategy, innovation and uses.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Incorporate future-proofing measures to accommodate new types of vehicular uses and required infrastructure (e.g., parking). Regularly review mode-share and parking counts, and ensure that vehicular parking is not over built.
2. Design streets, parking structures and pick-up/drop-off areas for emerging and new vehicle types (e.g., electric or hybrid). Include electric vehicle charging infrastructure in new parking areas.
3. Where new parking is necessary, 90% of parking must be below or above-grade options in all new development where topographical conditions allow.
4. Provide incentives to incorporate Traffic Demand Management (TDM) strategies that reduce the demand for parking in the community.
5. Accessible parking spaces, EV charging stations and car-share parking should be given the most convenient access to building entrances and be appropriately lighted and signed for ease of identification.
6. Entrances to below-grade and above-grade parking should be located off of service corridors to minimize conflicts with pedestrians and cyclists.
7. Incorporate secure bike storage including EV Bike charging stations.



*Priority parking for electric vehicles*



*All season rideshare waiting areas*

### U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Built Form Framework.



## 5.1.4.1 BELOW-GRADE PARKING

### INTENT

To provide guidance on the optimal location for parking access within a development, the extent of access along key edges and the seamless integration with building facades.

### DESCRIPTION

Below-grade parking allows for the maximization of a development's ground floor use, open spaces and landscape. Access can be integrated into the overall building design to limit its impact on the public realm.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Entrances to below-grade should be located off of service corridors so as to minimize conflicts with pedestrians and cyclists.
2. Below-grade parking structures should be set back from property lines where possible to allow for uninterrupted landscaping and/or mature tree growth that will not be affected by maintenance of the structure over time.
3. Vehicular access to below-grade parking should be located at the rear and/or side of buildings, away from main building frontages and major streets.
4. Where access must be provided from the primary frontage, access to below-grade parking should be integrated into the overall building design.



*Inset below-grade parking access*



*Below-grade parking entrance integrated into building design*



## 5.1.4.2 ABOVE-GRADE PARKING

### INTENT

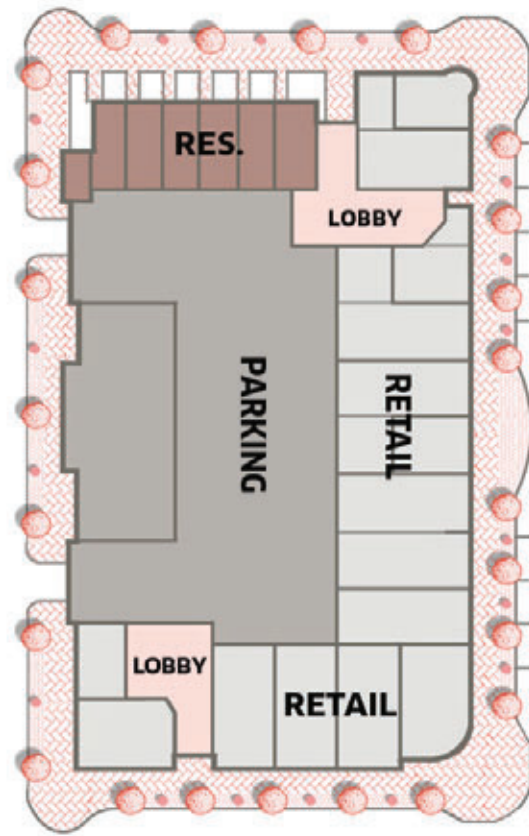
To creatively support parking demands that limits the need for excessive site excavation, while still supporting a mixed-use development with active at-grade uses.

### DESCRIPTION

Wrapped above-grade parking is a preferred alternative for a development's parking strategy. A wrapped above-grade parking structure is typically covered on three of its sides, with consistent or varying uses depending on the adjacent context. Lobby entrances for development above the structure will need to be spaced and appropriately sized correctly to accommodate vertical circulation and supportive program.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Where below-grade parking is not possible, prioritize opportunities for above-grade parking facilities. Front any new above-grade parking facility with a mix of uses, public art, and plantings.
2. Above-grade parking should not be a stand-alone building. Above-grade parking should be integrated into the design of buildings with animating uses on the ground-level.
3. Ramps and access stairs to above-grade parking should be integrated into the design of the building.
4. The design of above-grade parking structures should complement the main building through massing, material selection and architectural design feature/language.
5. Where possible, utilize the roof of the above-grade parking structure for outdoor building amenities.



*Above-grade parking wrapped with residential and retail uses*



*Outdoor building amenity above parking*

### 5.1.4.3 SURFACE PARKING

#### INTENT

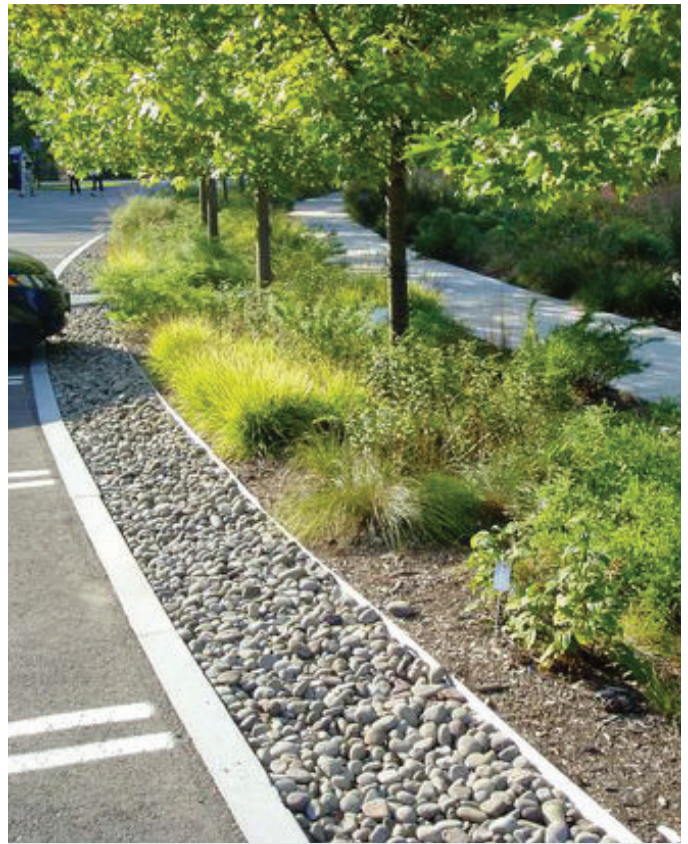
To provide the optimal approach to surface parking that limits the impacts on the public realm and environment when parking demands cannot be supported by other strategies.

#### DESCRIPTION

Surface parking takes valuable space from the public realm, however, it may become part of a parking demand strategy if site conditions are unfit for below-grade or above-grade parking, and/or if cost limitations are involved. In this instance the location, layout and design elements of a surface parking lot will be strongly influenced by building frontage, land use, pedestrian circulation and the overall public realm.

#### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Surface parking is allowed if direct accessibility to buildings is required and cannot be accommodated in parallel parking along the street edge, below-grade or in above-grade parking forms. Surface parking should not be allowed to front any building.
2. Sustainable design measures should be part of the parking design including shrub and tree planting, bioswales, and if possible, permeable pavers.
3. All surface parking areas should be well lit, universally accessible, with landscaping, and applying CPTED principles.
4. Where surface parking is adjacent to the public realm, a landscaped buffer consisting of planting and/or low architectural wall/decorative fence should be provided for screening.
5. Parking circulation throughout the site should be continuous. Dead-end driveways and turn-around spaces should be avoided.
6. Shade trees should be provided throughout surface parking areas.



*Planting buffer with shade trees*



*Permeable paving with modified parking spacing*



## 5.1.5 SERVICING AND LOADING

### INTENT

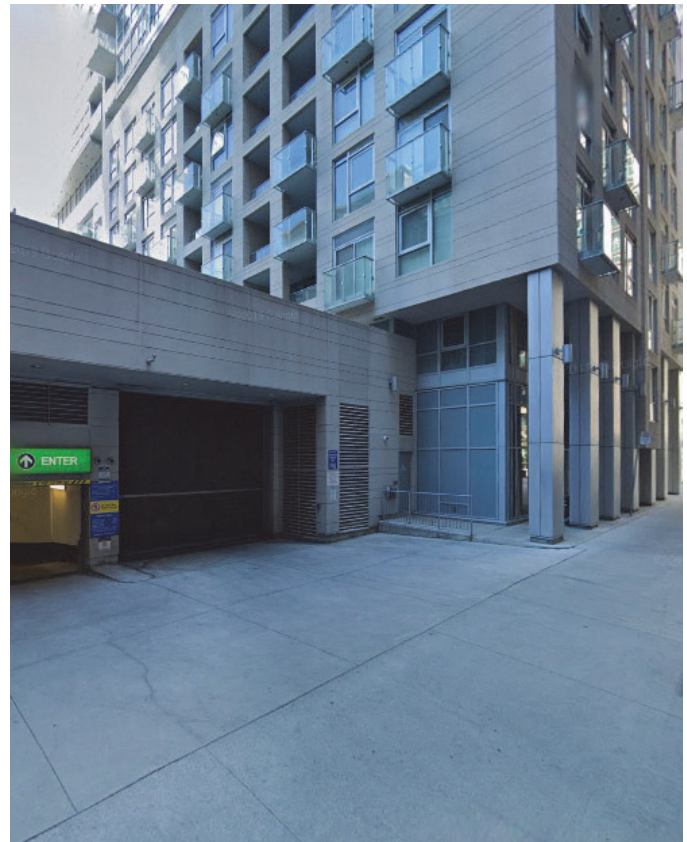
Consolidate and integrate servicing and loading components to minimize the visual and functional impact on the public realm.

### DESCRIPTION

Servicing and loading is a necessary component of all developments. It should be an understated component that does not interfere with key building frontages, main pedestrian circulation corridors or the public realm.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Locate service roads and parking entrances away from the public realm. Provide service access through secondary streets, where feasible.
2. Locate service, garbage removal and loading dock access internally within buildings rather than in adjacent structures or in outdoor areas.
3. Location of service entrances should not be in conflict with main pedestrian circulation corridors.
4. Loading areas and servicing shall be integrated with the building envelope where possible and screened with materials that compliment the design and treatment of the building.
5. Loading and servicing components should be coordinated, consolidated and located together.
6. Adequate internal space for loading and service, and convenient access for pick-up should be considered early in the design process for all uses and built form types



*Consolidated laneway loading, servicing and parking access*



*Creative art and planting screening solution*



## 5.1.6 VEHICULAR ACCESS

### INTENT

Strategically locate, size and incorporate streetscape elements that limits curb cuts and supports a comfortable pedestrian experience.

### DESCRIPTION

The location and design of vehicle access can impact the efficiency of vehicle movement, pedestrian comfort, on-street parking opportunities, stormwater runoff, heat island effect, ground floor uses and so on.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. All service and parking access roads should be designed as pedestrian-friendly spaces with enhanced paving treatments.
2. Where possible and appropriate depending on the use and built form typology, driveways should be shared between adjacent properties in order to reduce the frequency of interruptions to sidewalks and the streetscape.
3. The number of driveways to a site should be kept to a minimum to support on-street parking and landscaping treatments, and to provide a more continuous public realm.
4. Driveways are encouraged to be located as far as possible from parks, open space features, public walkways, schools and intersections.
5. Driveways should be designed to support traffic calming through minimum widths and curb radii to reduce speed of vehicles and enhance pedestrian safety.
6. Driveways should be designed to minimize stormwater runoff and heat island effect.



*Key frontages are maximized for streetscaping and parking opportunities*



*Continuous streetwalls and streetscaping elements*

## 5.1.7 PRIVATELY OWNED PUBLICLY ACCESSIBLE SPACES (POPS)

### INTENT

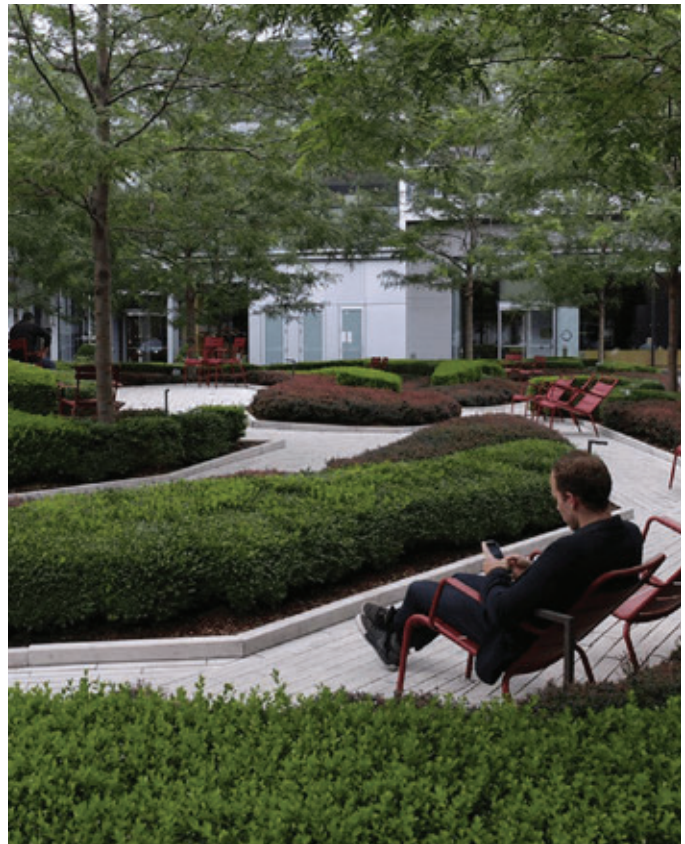
To provide additional opportunities for the public to access highly visible and accessible shared space for a variety of functions and needs.

### DESCRIPTION

Though not designated as parkland, POPS are valuable spaces for gathering, landscaping, showcasing art, and extending the community fabric. They are an opportunity to provide additional linkages to the open space network and can take the form of arcades, plazas, landscaped mews, mid-block connections, small parks, or an atrium. They can be flexible in nature to accommodate a range of uses and designed for universal access and use.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. As part of the community park network, developers are required to provide POPS connections to the park network.
2. POPS should be visible and accessible from public streets, parks or open spaces.
3. POPS should be designed to promote active interface with adjacent development to encourage the use of open spaces and allow for passive surveillance.
4. POPS should be designed to establish a seamless transition between public and private areas.
5. The design of POPS should be coordinated with adjacent streetscape design with respect to planting species selection and material/furniture specifications.
6. Adequate lighting should be provided to ensure safety and usability at all times of day.



*Quiet POPS with unique landscape design*



*POPS mews*





*POPS that display public art*



*Interactive POPS framed by active ground floor uses*



## 5.1.8 LANDSCAPING & PRIVATE YARDS + OUTDOOR AMENITIES

### INTENT

To utilize various forms of landscaping to provide buffers between the public and private realm, screening for privacy, and opportunities for plant species variety. Depending on the built form typology, to identify opportunities for private outdoor space, whether it be for individual units or entire developments.

### DESCRIPTION

For dense mixed-use communities, private development outdoor amenities are crucial to relieving congestion of the parks and open space system.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Usable private outdoor amenity spaces should be provided for all developments.
2. The use of hard surfaces should be minimized in yards and setback areas. If unavoidable, permeable surfaces should be introduced.
3. Private outdoor amenity spaces should be of an appropriate size for its use and located with optimum solar exposure and views.
4. Diverse landscaping features should be provided to contribute to the urban ecology and to enhance user experience. Priority will be given to preservation of existing natural elements on site.
5. To reduce heat island effect and increase infiltration of stormwater, green infrastructure such as rain gardens, permeable paving, soft landscaping and shade trees should be provided in private outdoor amenity spaces and yards.



*Landscape buffers with planting variety for ground floor units*



*Outdoor amenity areas that provide program for all ages*

## 5.1.9 PRIVATE STREETS/LANES/MEWS

### INTENT

To create a network of internal private circulation that services the functions of each development and supports comfortable and safe multi-modal movement.

### DESCRIPTION

Private streets, lanes and mews can provide frontage to internal buildings, in addition to pulling certain curbside functions, and access to parking, loading and servicing off of main streets and those with active ground related uses.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Wherever possible, vehicular access to parking, loading and service facilities should be provided from external streets and mews streets.
2. The mews streets should be designed with clear and unobstructed long views for ease in wayfinding.
3. Mews streets should be well lit with pedestrian-scale lighting, and fronted by doors and windows where possible so that these routes can be used safely at night.
4. Blank walls fronting onto mews are discouraged. Active frontages should address the mid-block connection.



*Shared mews that can be closed to vehicular movement*



*Hardscaped mews with lush plantings*



## 5.2 BUILDING DESIGN

### 5.2.1 BUILDING HEIGHT, MASSING & TRANSITION

#### INTENT

Ensure that the massing and design of mid-rise or high-rise buildings contributes to an interesting and varied skyline and maintains an adequate view of the sky from ground level.

#### DESCRIPTION

Building design, and in particular, massing and wall articulation have an important role in defining the streetscape. Providing transitions between different land uses and different building forms is important in establishing character for the community and creating cohesive neighbourhoods in new communities.

#### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Design efficient and integrated building podiums.
2. Incorporate design elements, such as architectural fenestration, undulations in building facades, building setbacks, and a change in materials as appropriate, to break up building mass and to create interesting building form, while maximizing efficient interior layouts and cost-effective construction.
3. Transition building heights to be respectful of the scale of adjacent buildings.
4. Establish a compact development form to maximize open spaces that preserve the vitality of the ecosystem. Transition buildings fronting open spaces to allow for maximum sunlight exposure.
5. Design buildings with simplified, compact massing and fewer complex junctions to minimize building envelope heat loss. Prioritize simple shifts in massing and changes in exterior colors and textures to articulate facades.
6. Height and massing will enhance the pedestrian experience. Use podiums under new tall buildings to retain a human-scale at grade. Podium minimum height should be 2-storeys and maximum height should not exceed 80% of the total of right-of-way width plus setbacks.



*Provide a generous setback, between the podium and tower*



*Establishing character for the community*





*Use stepbacks to break up the massing*



*Use a variety of setbacks and stepbacks for emphasis*



*Pedestrian-scaled forms adjacent to open spaces*

### **U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE**

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Built Form Framework.

## 5.2.2 SEPARATION DISTANCES

### INTENT

Provide the appropriate separation between different built form elements that will support comfortable habitable conditions, access to light and sky views, and permeability of development blocks.

### DESCRIPTION

While compact development is a staple of complete communities, separation distances ensure that the surrounding context has protected access to sunlight and sky views, pedestrians are not subjected to undue wind effects, and units are provided with a level of privacy and opportunities for daylighting.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. For high-rise buildings, above six (6) storeys, the separation distance between habitable windows of towers should be a minimum of 30 metres. This separation area can include building projections such as balconies and cantilevers that extend a maximum distance of 2 metres.
2. For high-rise or mid-rise buildings, up to six (6) storeys, the side yard separation distance between habitable windows should be 15 metres. This separation area should be clear of any building projections such as balconies and cantilevers.
3. For mid-rise buildings, above to six (6) storeys, the side yard separation distance between habitable windows should be 20 metres. This separation area can include building projections such as balconies and cantilevers that extend a maximum distance of 2 metres.
4. For low-rise buildings, the minimum facing distance between primary building faces should be 15 metres. This area should accommodate a 3 metre wide pathway along with front yard landscaping on either side.
5. For low-rise buildings with rear yards that are back-to-back, the maximum rear yard depth should be 7.5 metres for each side.
6. For low-rise buildings where no pathway is included between townhouse groupings, a minimum side-to-side distance of 3.0 metres should be provided.
7. For low-rise buildings where a pathway is included between townhouse groupings, a minimum side-to-side distance of 6.0 metres should be provided.
8. For low-rise buildings where there is a front-to-side condition, a minimum of 9 metres should be provided that can accommodate a 7.5 metre rear yard setback and 1.5 metre side yard setback.



*Generous tower separation to protect sky views and light penetration*



## 5.2.3 GROUND RELATED USES

### INTENT

Incorporate into the ground floors the most public and active uses within the building to activate the street.

### DESCRIPTION

The at-grade portion of a building, where it intersects with the public realm, is directly within pedestrian sightlines, and therefore has the most impact on the look, feel and sense of welcoming of an environment. As such, building expression and use at-grade is extremely important in contributing to an environment that feels animated, appropriately scaled, vibrant and safe.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Design ground floors in new buildings to be transparent, well-lit, animated, and visible from outdoor public areas, allowing for smooth and accessible pedestrian passage and flow in, through, and out of buildings.
2. Provide a high degree of transparency on the ground floor of adjacent buildings to enliven the plazas.
3. Buildings should have active uses and transparent ground-level designs and on all sides. Spaces at all building levels should foster an animated and social environment throughout all times of day and night, seven days a week.
4. The ground-level of all buildings - especially those that frame and support destinations and gathering-oriented open spaces such as plazas, fields, courtyards, and gardens - should be animated with uses such as retail, restaurants with outdoor patios, community/recreation, amenities, social gathering space, and gallery display space.



*Generous ground floor height with floor to ceiling glazing*



*Make visual connections to the interior ground floor use*



## 5.2.4 FACADE DESIGN, MATERIALITY & TREATMENT

### INTENT

Design visually permeable, well-constructed building facades of durable materials with thoughtful articulation and colour palette.

### DESCRIPTION

The design approach to the exterior of a building is intended to create visual interest and convey a cohesive architectural style. Materials and articulation should be used to create a horizontal and/or vertical rhythm along the facade. For tall buildings in particular, the approach to facade design may be broken down to the different components of a tall building such as the ground floor, podium and tower.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Create highly identifiable building entrances, with transparent facades, signage, lighting, a welcoming design, and architectural character.
2. The ground level of buildings at minimum, should have a high degree of transparency, allowing views within and through buildings where possible.
3. While the façade with the primary entrance will be architecturally significant, the design of the building should read as a cohesive whole.
4. Exterior materials are to be of high quality with sense of permanence. The materials should be durable to reduce building maintenance expenditures over a building's lifetime. Prioritize natural materials with low embodied emissions.
5. Buildings with extensive glazing are to employ strategies such as high-performance glazing, shading devices or buffer spaces to improve thermal comfort and to reduce energy use associated with glazing.
6. Primary glazing shall be mainly clear coloured and transparent, except when a special case is approved for security or research reasons. Opaque glazing must be located away from public open spaces.
7. The main façade of a building should face a campus street, major open space, or main pedestrian path, and should be articulated to establish clarity in main entry and building identity. Building articulation for the main façade should represent the distinct architectural expression .
8. Operable windows should be integrated into building design to provide natural ventilation and help reduce mechanical heating and cooling requirements.
9. Use durable materials that can withstand freeze-thaw cycle.
10. Provide canopies, arcades and awnings against building edges to provide shelter for pedestrians.
11. All glazing must be bird friendly.



*Add architectural interest for low-rise buildings using different materials*



*Distinct facade design at building entrance*



*Material change between podium and tower*



*Contrasting approach to materiality*



## 5.2.5 CORNER TREATMENTS

### INTENT

Create focal points through architectural and landscape treatments and expression at gateway and corner sites.

### DESCRIPTION

Street intersections are convergent points of urban life. Their core function is contrasting; with either one element in motion while the other one is static. As such, the built form located at intersections not only needs to understand the unique condition, but respond in a bold and character driven way.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Incorporate distinctive design features and interventions, such as enhanced architectural details at building corners, for buildings at entrance locations or fronting onto open spaces.
2. The design of buildings at key corners and gateway intersections should be distinctive.
3. Where buildings are sited at intersections, the corner should be articulated to create a sense of visual interest and improve the visibility of the intersection. Architectural strategies can include chamfered or rounded corners, projecting or recessed entrances, volumetric manipulations (for instance, additional height at the corner), enhanced window design or others that work to define a prominent corner.



*Corner of build is cutout to make room for a plaza*



*Play with solid and voids at corners to create impact*



## 5.2.6 ROOFTOP & PODIUM OPEN SPACE

### INTENT

Utilize podium rooftops to provide private outdoor amenity space that is an extension of the building design and its interior uses.

### DESCRIPTION

Rooftop amenities provide essential space for gathering and unique views overlooking the community. Outdoor rooftop amenities are often accompanied by indoor amenities and can serve a variety of functions depending on the unit mix and demographics.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Explore opportunities to combine green roofs with accessible amenity space to provide naturalized amenity space and reduce the urban heat island effect.
2. Explore opportunities to introduce rooftop gardens. Gardens are an important contributor to the overall health of our urban ecosystem, providing opportunities for growing food and for habitat for bees, butterflies, and birds.
3. Above-grade public spaces such as social space, common space or primary corridors should be located to create visible animation of the building and to allow for views out to the public realm.
4. Locate and design rooftop amenity spaces to minimize wind exposure and maximize sun exposure.



*Playground area atop podium*



*Outdoor podium amenity with lush plantings and seating for evening use*

# 5.2.7 ACCESSIBILITY

## INTENT

Encourage and provide guidance to designers and developers, to meet and invest in universal accessibility and Accessibility-Oriented Development (A.O.D) requirements, to create inclusive communities that accommodate the needs of a variety of people.

## DESCRIPTION

Creating inclusive cities that promote quality infrastructure investments with longer lifespans that recognize the inclusion of vulnerable groups improves accessibility and quality of life for all. Strategies and implementation of A.O.D will result in neighborhoods with functional connections.

## DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Minimize grade changes on paths and sidewalks to support accessible movement.
2. Prioritize universal accessibility to ensure people of all ages and abilities can move freely throughout the community.
3. Integrate barrier-free access into paths, parking lots and connection points. Locate ramps, railings and other accessibility elements in central open-space entrance and access locations.
4. Provide barrier-free entrances that are directly accessible from sidewalks and paths and are aligned with adjacent building entrances to facilitate ease of movement between adjacent and nearby buildings.
5. For developments with at-grade units that are directly accessible from sidewalks or the circulation network, a percentage should be for barrier free units.
6. Integrate high contrast materials, adequate lighting and accessible way finding signage.-



Accessible building entrance

## U OF M MASTER PLAN REFERENCE

Refer to Section 4: Planning Policies - The Frameworks for complementary information regarding Built Form Framework.

## SUSTAINABILITY GUIDELINES REFERENCE

Refer to the Appendices



## 5.2.8 AGING IN PLACE

### INTENT

Responding to the needs of the aging residents is critical. Insure that future developments allow the aging population to live safely and independently in their communities. Each development should adapt to strategies that meet the ideal needs and accommodate all possible development user conditions.

### DESCRIPTION

Designing communities that encourage diversity and support a large percentage of Canada's aging population is critical. Designing urban environments with the intention to make aging individuals feel comfortable, safe, welcomed, and supported by key site programming that allows them to live independently will ultimately create a better community for all.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. Create a safe and universally accessible development, with a short walking distance to public transport and basic services that include health, social and healthy food options.
2. Building entrances should be step and barrier-free. Strategies to improve walkability should be incorporated into areas connected to and beyond building entrances.
3. Provide sufficient parking and loading areas for these services and health service providers close to the building entrance. In addition parking areas for residents should be well located with generous space for oversized vehicles with lifts and for individuals with mobility devices
4. Provide a variety of local recreational amenities for all residents to foster relationship building and the feeling of belonging.



*Ramps to accomodate all accessibility needs*



*Clear paths with seating integrated a place for rest*



## 5.2.9 BIRD FRIENDLY DESIGN

### INTENT

To direct designers and developers to incorporate treatments to glass or additions to facades that will work towards mitigating and preventing the death of birds.

### DESCRIPTION

Window collisions are a large cause of death for birds each year in downtown urban environments. In addition, the proximity to large water bodies or watercourses, and prevalence of tall buildings also increases the number of collisions. Light and glass are key issues to be addressed when incorporating bird friendly design to a development. The amount of reflection, level of transparency, and high facade percentage of glass used in buildings is a significant danger to birds. Lighting emanating from buildings can disorient migratory birds and cause them to get trapped in unfamiliar environments.

### DESIGN GUIDELINES

1. The critical zone for bird collision is within a building's first four storeys, or mature tree height, whichever is greater. Use visual markers on the external surfaces of glass that are no more than 50 millimetres wide and 100 millimetres high within the critical zone. Possible visual markers include UV markers, fenestration patterns, adhesives, etching, fritting, sunshades, louvres, screens, blinds, and netting.
2. The use of mirrored glazing is not permitted.
3. Building mounted lighting should be targeted and shielded to reduce light spill and its associated light pollution. Down-lighting, as well as the use of green or blue light is preferred before white and red light.
4. All clear glass corners located within the first four storeys of the height of a building shall be treated with visual markers for a minimum of 5 metres extending on each side away from the corner.



*Use screening/sun shades to provide visual cues for birds*



*Reduce percentage of building glazing to minimize bird collisions*



# SECTION 6

## **IMPLEMENTATION**



## 6.1 IMPLEMENTING THE POLICY

The Design Policy is a living document for different user groups to assess, review and implement. The intention of the Policy guidelines are as follows:

- The Design Policy will be used by the Development Review Committee of UM Properties to evaluate development applications
- The Design Policy will be used by developers and their design teams to inform their project early on in the process
- The Design Guidelines should not be interpreted as the only design solution, and will leave room for unique or creative designs
- To ensure general conformity of the guidelines, will be required for each development.

Development of Southwood Circle, will occur in three efficiently planned phases that will be built out over the next 30 years. As illustrated in map below, phasing is generally projected to occur from the south to the north. However, recognizing the build of North Campus will be subject to market conditions. The direction and timeframe of development will be flexible. Until such time that a portion of the Southwood Circle area is deemed necessary for development, it should be activated with public uses.

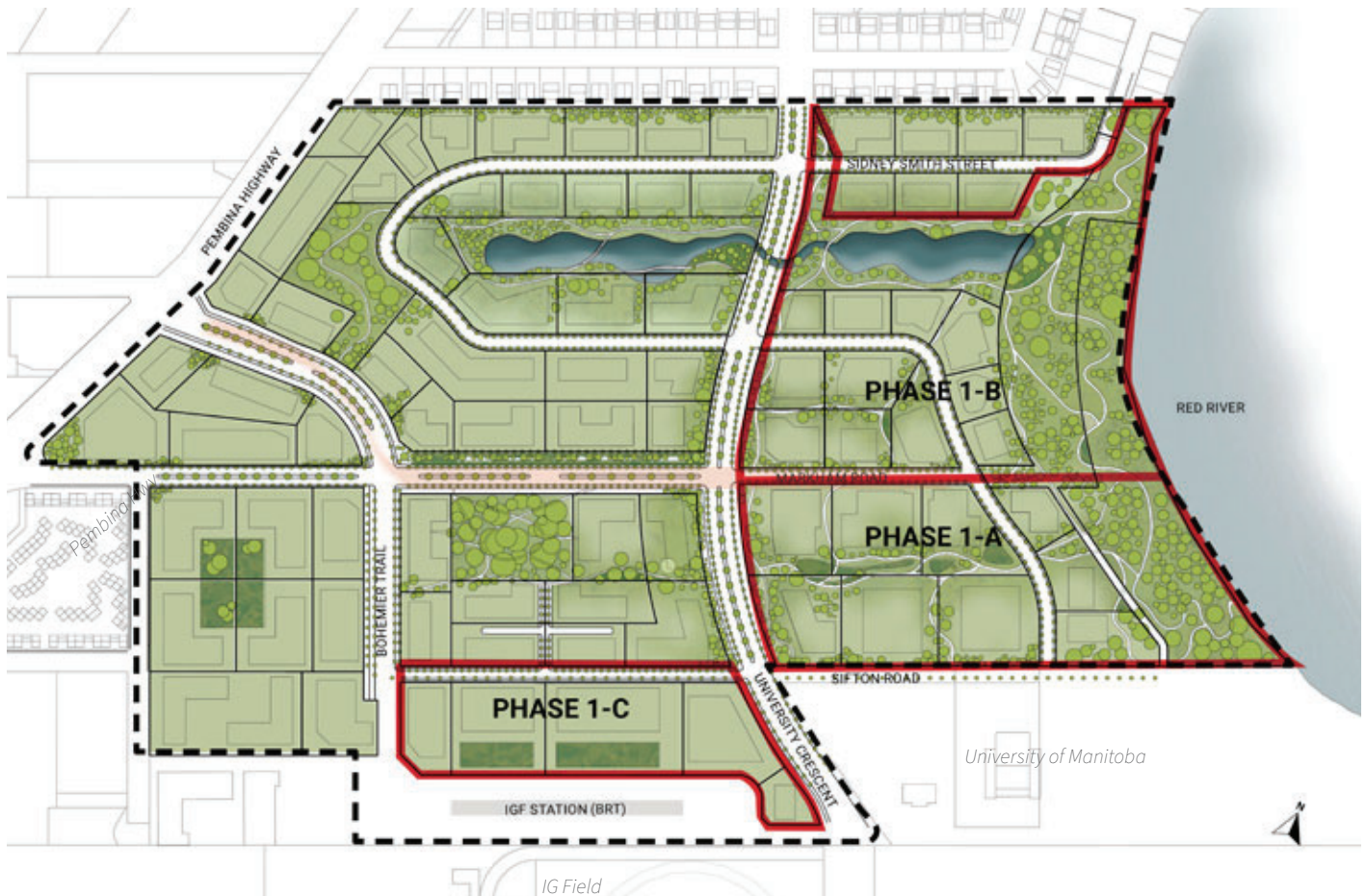


IMAGE CAPTIONS

# 6.2 APPROVALS & ENFORCEMENT

To ensure successful implementation UM Properties will take the following steps:

## ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Southwood Circle Design Policy Guidelines are assigned to a senior-level person/s with sufficient knowledge about the site that will:

- 1. Monitor, review, and document the implementation progress, and report appropriately on the status of current projects, infrastructure requirements, and future projects and proposals.
- 2. Use all available instruments to test and assess plans and projects, including Environmental, Social and Governance accountability, and custom tools to assess market opportunities.
- 3. Establish a regular reporting mechanism (e.g., an annual report) to document current activities, future opportunities, updates, changing conditions, and other matters that can help UM Properties optimize successful strategies and adjust where necessary.

## REVIEW OF THE SOUTHWOOD CIRCLE DESIGN GUIDELINES

- 4. These Design Policy guidelines will be reviewed annually to adjust to campus changes and market conditions current to the Southwood Circle Community.

## DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

- 5. When a development is proposed, a “project intent and compliance form” should be prepared to outline how the project complies with the Wellness and Sustainability Policy and the Design Policy can then be strategically aligned to ensure that the project under review is complementary to built form and open space guidelines. Further, new buildings or substantial renovations should also trigger a plan for the concurrent development or enhancement of the related public realm, or adjacent open space, along with a review of impacts upon streets, cycling routes, and pedestrian connections. These reviews will be approved by the Development Committee of the board.

## 6.3 MONITORING AND UPDATES

The Southwood Circle Design Policy is considered a living document that adapts to changing circumstances and evolving trends over time. The Policy will be reviewed annually and completely re-issued every 5 years to ensure the Guidelines remain relevant and consistent with the vision and mandate of UM Properties.



UM Properties, Southwood Circle Future vision for future buildout.







**AGENDA ITEM:**

Recommendations for Incorporating Responsible Investment Principles at the University

**RECOMMENDED RESOLUTION:**

**THAT the Board of Governors approves** the following recommendations of the Trust Investment Committee (TIC) as further described in Part 1 of the Report on Recommendations for Incorporating Responsible Investment Principles at the University (Attachment 1):

1. Adopt a Responsible Investment Policy:
  - a. This overarching policy should apply to investments overseen by the TIC, notably the University Investment Trust (Endowment Fund).
  - b. It should also apply to investments overseen by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and Treasury Office, notably the Specific and Capital Trust Investments; Operating Investments; Mineral Rights Royalties; and Staff Benefit Investments, in consultation with Staff Benefits Committee.
  - c. The policy should integrate environmental, social and governance factors into the investment programs of the University.
2. Exercise active ownership through actions such as improving proxy voting delegated to external investment managers; undertaking direct engagement with external investment managers and companies where practical and effective; and joining coalition(s) with investors with similar fiduciary responsibilities.
3. Commit to a minimum allocation to investments that will advance positive social and environmental changes while still seeking financial returns.
4. Divest from investments that violate the rights of Indigenous Peoples:
  - a. The University should divest from assets whose business practices demonstrably violate the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples.
  - b. The University should develop criteria that would indicate a violation of these rights, to determine if divestment is warranted.
  - c. For direct investments, the University should establish procedures to address violations of these rights prior to making the decision to divest.
  - d. Where the University has investments in funds that it does not have direct control over, it should actively engage with the investment manager to eliminate the equity holding within the pooled fund. The University should also request that its shareholder engagement service address the issue with the company. Should these efforts fail to affect change, we recommend that the University look to investing these assets in a more suitable investment fund.
5. Divest from investments in fossil fuel supply:
  - a. The University should make no new direct investments in fossil fuel supply from 2023 forward.
  - b. The University should divest from all direct investment in fossil fuel supply companies by 2024.
  - c. The University should divest from indirect investment in fossil fuel supply by 2030 at the latest.
  - d. The University should define fossil fuel supply as a company involved in the exploration, extraction, and/or refining of fossil fuels (oil, natural gas, and coal).
6. Become a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investing (UNPRI) by September 2023.
7. Track and report on carbon emissions from investments.

8. Disclose investment risks and exposures through the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) by 2025.
9. Carry out due diligence in line with the recommendations of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)'s Responsible Business Conduct for Institutional Investors by 2025.
10. The University should dedicate resources that support these important recommendations and initiatives.

## CONTEXT AND BACKGROUND:

### Collective Action

Recognizing the urgent need for action to address climate change, the University has bolstered its Strategic Plan and Sustainability Strategy by undertaking several climate initiatives in partnership with other Canadian universities. These commitments include actions related to responsible investing among other, broader sustainability actions.

In 2020, alongside 19 other leading Canadian educational institutions, the University of Manitoba became a signatory of Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities. The charter recognizes that, as stewards of long-term investments, Canadian universities have a responsibility to take action and manage their capital in ways that accelerate the transition to a low-carbon economy and mitigate the increasing risks associated with climate change.

In 2020, the University also signed the Global Universities and Colleges Climate Letter (Race to Zero), which declared the need to take immediate action to mitigate the effects of climate change in the education sector. The global initiative requires universities and colleges to collectively take action by supporting a three-point plan, in line with the Race to Zero criteria, which includes:

1. Mobilizing more resources for action-oriented climate change research and skills creation;
2. Pledging to reach net-zero by 2030, or 2050 at the very latest; and
3. Increasing the delivery of environmental and sustainability education across curriculum, campus and community outreach programmes.

In support of the University's pledge, the UM Sustainability Strategy outlines steps to fulfill the University's commitments of 50% emissions reduction by 2030 and net-zero emissions by 2050, including the creation of a Climate Action Plan.

### The RIC

The Responsible Investment Committee (RIC) was established by the Board of Governors in September 2020 as a subcommittee of the Trust Investment Committee (TIC). The RIC is comprised of members of the TIC, members of the Board of Governors, senior administration, members of the Sustainability Committee and the Office of Sustainability, faculty, staff, and students. Its mandate was to make recommendations to the TIC regarding responsible investing at the University of Manitoba, with the focus on the endowment fund.

### Recommendations

Underlying these recommendations is the University's responsibility to consider societal and environmental issues while making decisions and charting actions. The RIC prioritized both climate change and Indigenous rights and reconciliation to ensure alignment with the University's commitment to both areas. The RIC's recommendations were presented to the TIC in October 2022. The recommendations were accepted by TIC with some additional provisions to facilitate implementation. The recommendations have been revised accordingly, and are further described in Part 1 of the Report on Recommendations for Incorporating Responsible Investment Principles at the University (Attachment 1). Background information on the principles of responsible investing, guiding structures, and collective action are included in the appendices.



### Implementation

The University has already begun to action these recommendations. Per Recommendation 1, the development of a Responsible Investment Policy is underway. Per Recommendation 2, the TIC has engaged SHARE, an organization that brings institutional investors together to enhance their collective shareholder power and participate in specific shareholder activism initiatives. Per Recommendation 3, a portion of the University Investment Trust's (UIT) investments were recently allocated to the Brookfield Global Transition Fund which is focused on investments that reduce carbon emissions while still earning attractive returns. A timeline for the implementation of the recommendations is set out in Attachment 2.

In order to implement the recommendations, the University should also revise the UIT Investment Policy Statement. This is the governing document of the Trust Investment Committee, which has general authority over the investment of the assets of the Trust and Endowment Fund. As such, it addresses roles and responsibilities; investment objective; time horizon; risk tolerance; asset allocation; rebalancing guidelines; spending policy; selection and retention criteria for investment managers; strategic investment guidelines and constraints; and conflict of interest. Revisions are underway.

Responsible investment is an evolving landscape, and to remain aligned with best practices, the University should commit to continuous improvement in this area. To support accountability, these recommendations, and the actions that are taken in response to them, should be shared with the University community and progress should be reviewed regularly.

### **RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS:**

Upon the approval of these recommendations, the annual costs associated with implementation and ongoing requirements are estimated as follows:

• One FTE salary and benefits	\$140,000
• MSCI ESG Consulting (carbon emissions)	30,000
• SHARE consulting (shareholder advocacy)	80,000
• Bloomberg subscription	30,000
• Training and education (incl. travel)	35,000
• Misc. (other consulting, unanticipated costs)	<u>10,000</u>
• Total	\$325,000

The proposed source of this funding is the UIT.

### **CONNECTION TO THE UNIVERSITY PLANNING FRAMEWORK:**

The proposed recommendations are connected to the University's commitments to:

- Broad environmental sustainability that is reflected in the UM Sustainability Policy and Strategy.
- Advance equity, diversity, and inclusion as expressed in the recommendation of the President's Task Force on Equity, Diversity, and Inclusion and in Our Shared Future: Building on Our Strategic Plan.
- Advance Indigenous engagement and Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action, including Call to Action #92 concerning corporate responsibilities for consultation, relationship building, and the free, prior, and informed consent of Indigenous Peoples on economic development projects.
- Human rights as a strategic research priority of the University, which is embodied in the UM's Centre for Human Rights Research.

### **IMPLICATIONS:**

The University has a fiduciary duty to act in the best interests of its beneficiaries, and as a fiduciary, the University must conduct investing activities with due care, skill and diligence. The regulatory landscape is changing, and investors have come to realize that Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) matters,

including climate change, are financially material. As such, they must be considered when assessing investment opportunities and must be incorporated in risk management. The CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute recently issued policy that consideration of relevant and material ESG information and risks is consistent with fiduciary duty, and is required for investment professionals who adhere to the CFA Institute Standards of Professional Conduct. Many other government organizations and regulatory bodies are updating policy to reflect investor obligations and duties in relation to ESG issues in investment practice and decision making.

Many of the recommendations of the RIC are considered industry best practices. Adopting these recommendations will bring the University's investment management practices in line with best practices. The recommendations that push beyond best practices include allocating a portion of the investment pool to advance positive social and environmental change, and to divest from certain investments. These steps will enhance the University's reputation as a leader in supporting reconciliation with Indigenous peoples and addressing climate change. There is the possibility that some donors or community members may not be supportive of the bolder steps recommended, but is expected that the benefits of becoming a leader will outweigh the potential drawbacks.

A large portion of the UIT represents donor funds held in trust. The income on these funds is to be used to support the purpose for which the funds were donated. As such the University has a fiduciary responsibility to effectively steward those funds. The proposed actions should not have a material effect on returns from the fund to support those priorities.

The changes to the asset mix of the UIT are not expected to materially impact the risk adjusted return of the fund. The extent of Fossil Fuel Supply (FFS) securities in the UIT portfolio are small: as of September 30, 2022 it amounted to \$22.5 million, or 2.7% of the UIT's value. Of this, \$5 million was under the University's control and could be sold in 2024 or earlier, and \$17.5 million was in pooled funds that will require a plan to address, but the 2030 deadline allows for some time.

## ALTERNATIVES:

The University could choose not to adopt the proposed policy in whole or in part. However, it must adopt most of the recommendations to comply with the requirements of being a signatory to the Climate Change Charter and the Global Universities and Colleges Climate Letter. The recommendations not required to comply with existing commitments (Recommendations 3, 4 and 5) are aligned with the University's position on Indigenous rights and climate change and show continued leadership in these areas. The cost of these additional recommendations is not significant if we are implementing the rest of the recommendations.

## CONSULTATION:

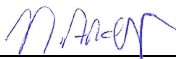
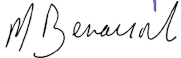
**Peer universities** – 18 Canadian universities have signed onto the Climate Change Charter, and there are quarterly meetings to share information.

**Aon Investment Consulting** – provided several educational sessions to the RIC and have been consulting with the TIC throughout this process.

**Professional Development and Training** – Treasury Services/TIC members have been receiving education from various investment managers and investment associations.

**Presentations to the RIC** – Various presentations were made to the RIC, including Jamie Wilson who presented on Indigenous fiduciary responsibility and Indigenous economic reconciliation.

**ROUTING TO THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS:**

<u>Reviewed</u>	<u>Recommended</u>	<u>By</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Trust Investment Committee		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Vice-President (Administration)	December 21, 2022
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		President & Vice-Chancellor	December 22, 2022
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			

**SUBMISSION PREPARED BY:** Lance McKinley, Director, Treasury

**ATTACHMENTS:**

Attachment 1 -Report on Recommendations for Incorporating Responsible Investment Principles at the University

Attachment 2 - Timeline for Implementation of the Recommendations





**University  
of Manitoba**

# Report on Recommendations for Incorporating Responsible Investment Principles at the University of Manitoba

December 2022



## TRADITIONAL TERRITORIES — ACKNOWLEDGEMENT —

The University of Manitoba campuses are located on the original lands of the Anishinaabeg, Cree, Oji-Cree, Dakota and Dene peoples, and on the homeland of the Métis Nation.

We respect the Treaties that were made on these territories, we acknowledge the harms and mistakes of the past, and we dedicate ourselves to move forward in partnership with Indigenous Communities in a spirit of reconciliation and collaboration.

# Contents

<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1. Recommendations .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2. Looking Ahead .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Appendix A: The Principles of Responsible Investing .....</b>	<b>12</b>
Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) Factors .....	13
Active Ownership.....	14
Due Diligence .....	15
Divestment .....	15
<b>Appendix B: Guiding Structures .....</b>	<b>17</b>
United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment (UN PRI) .....	17
Task Force on Climate-Related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) .....	17
<b>Appendix C: Collective Action .....</b>	<b>19</b>
Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities.....	19
Race To Zero Campaign for Universities and Colleges .....	19



# Introduction

The Responsible Investment Committee (RIC) was established by the Board of Governors in September 2020 as a subcommittee of the Trust Investment Committee (TIC). Its mandate was to make recommendations to the TIC regarding responsible investing at the University of Manitoba, with the focus on the endowment fund. These recommendations were presented to the TIC in October 2022 and largely accepted, with additional provisions to support implementation. The recommendations have been revised accordingly and are included here as Section 1. Background information on the principles of responsible investing, guiding structures and collective action are included in the appendices.

Underlying these recommendations is the University's responsibility to consider societal and environmental issues while making decisions and charting actions. The RIC prioritized both climate change and Indigenous rights and reconciliation to ensure alignment with the University's commitment to both areas.

The foundational recommendation is that the University adopt a Responsible Investment Policy that outlines actions related to ESG factors, socially responsible investing, divestment, impact investing, and shareholder engagement. It will support the fiduciary duty of the University Investment Trust (UIT) while aligning the University's investments with its commitments:

- To the requirements under the Global Universities and Colleges Climate Letter as a signatory, now included under the Race to Zero Campaign for Universities and Colleges, to reduce the carbon footprint of investments by 50% by 2030 and to net-zero by 2050;
- As a signatory to Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities, which includes incorporating ESG factors into investment management and engagement practices, measuring and setting targets related to the carbon intensity of investment portfolios, and regular transparent evaluation and reporting related to these factors;
- To environmental sustainability, as reflected in the University of Manitoba Sustainability Strategy and Policy;
- To Indigenous engagement to advance reconciliation, as expressed in Our Shared Future;
- To Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action, including Call to Action #92 concerning corporate responsibilities for consultation, relationship building, and the free, prior, and informed consent of Indigenous Peoples on economic development projects;
- To human rights which is a strategic research priority of the University;
- To support human rights and working conditions for all workers; and
- To equity, diversity, and inclusion as expressed in Our Shared Future and in the final report of the President's Task Force on Equity, Diversity, and Inclusion.

# 1. Recommendations

With acknowledgement and appreciation for the work of the RIC, the TIC is pleased to present the following recommendations on responsible investing for consideration by the Board of Governors. The recommendations are provided in the order in which they should be addressed, with the expectation that some may be addressed concurrently.

Note that progress has already been made on the first three recommendations:

- The development of a Responsible Investment Policy is underway;
- The TIC has engaged SHARE to enhance their collective shareholder power; and
- The UIT investments include the Brookfield Global Transition Fund which is focused on investments that reduce carbon emissions while still earning attractive returns.

## **RECOMMENDATION 1: ADOPT A RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT POLICY**

- a) The University of Manitoba's Board of Governors should adopt a Responsible Investment Policy. This overarching policy should apply to investments overseen by the TIC, notably the University Investment Trust (Endowment Fund).
- b) It should also apply to investments overseen by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and Treasury Office, notably the Specific and Capital Trust Investments; Operating Investments; Mineral Rights Royalties; and Staff Benefit Investments, in consultation with Staff Benefits Committee.
- c) The Policy should integrate environmental, social and governance factors into the investment programs of the University

The University of Manitoba has a responsibility to consider social and environmental issues while making decisions and charting actions. This is reflected in numerous existing commitments, including:

- The commitment to broad environmental sustainability that is reflected in the UM Sustainability Policy and Strategy.
- The commitment to advance equity, diversity, and inclusion as expressed in the recommendation of the President's Task Force on Equity, Diversity, and Inclusion and in Our Shared Future: Building on Our Strategic Plan.
- The commitment to advance Indigenous engagement and Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action, including Call to Action #92 concerning corporate responsibilities for consultation, relationship building, and the free, prior, and informed consent of Indigenous Peoples on economic development projects.
- The commitment to human rights as a strategic research priority of the University, which is embodied in the UM's Centre for Human Rights Research

This commitment must extend to the governance of the University's investment programs, reflecting its fiduciary responsibility to act constructively through investment decisions of the University funds with respect to ESG issues.

The development of a Responsible Investment Policy is in alignment with the University's commitments as a signatory both to Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities and to Race to Zero for Universities and Colleges. Further, the majority of the U15 institutions have Responsible Investment Policies in place, and/or include ESG in their investment policy statements. The integration of responsible investing and ESG considerations is now considered an investment industry standard.<sup>1</sup>

- d) The University of Manitoba should develop educational materials based on the development and implementation of the Responsible Investment Policy to introduce the Pension Committee to the application of RI concepts for Pension Plan investments.

The Pension Plan is a separate entity, governed by the Pension Committee. There is an opportunity to share knowledge and experiences on responsible investing with the Pension Committee based on the recommendations contained within this report and on the ultimate development and implementation of a Responsible Investment Policy.

## **RECOMMENDATION 2: EXERCISE ACTIVE OWNERSHIP**

The University should exercise active ownership through actions such as improving proxy voting delegated to external investment managers; undertaking direct engagement with external investment managers and companies where practical and effective; and joining coalition(s) with investors with similar fiduciary responsibilities.

Investors can directly influence a company's adherence to ESG principles by exercising their rights of ownership to influence company decision making. Active ownership is an effective way to maximize returns, reduce risk and support positive impacts and as such direct engagement with investment managers is an important part of investing responsibly.

This may be approached individually or as part of a coalition of investors such as the Shareholder Association for Research and Education (SHARE).

## **RECOMMENDATION 3: COMMIT TO A MINIMUM ALLOCATION TO INVESTMENTS THAT WILL ADVANCE POSITIVE SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES WHILE STILL SEEKING FINANCIAL RETURNS**

- a) The University Investment Trust should commit to making meaningful and prudent allocations to investments that will advance positive social and environmental changes while still seeking financial returns.

As an institutional investor, the University can allocate capital to investments that will result in meaningful social and environmental change, while still providing investment returns that support the University's investment objectives. The University should focus on climate change and Indigenous advancement where possible when making these investments.

<sup>1</sup> How ESG data is going mainstream, Bloomberg Professional Services, 2021



Five percent of UIT assets would represent a minimum meaningful allocation.

- b) Committees and governance structures that manage unrestricted funds outside of the UIT should also consider some level of impact investments.

A minimum allocation of capital towards Investments that will result in positive social and environmental impacts should also be considered for other University investments that are overseen by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and Treasury Office.

#### **RECOMMENDATION 4: DIVEST FROM INVESTMENTS THAT VIOLATE THE RIGHTS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLE**

- a) The University should divest from assets whose business practices demonstrably violate the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples.

This recommendation supports and reflects the University's long-established leadership in Indigenous education, rights, and reconciliation. It has been a fundamental strategic priority that has woven its way into the fabric of the University's programs, teachings, students, physical spaces and priorities. As the home of the National Centre for Truth and Reconciliation, the University's investments must be in companies that support and demonstrate values and actions that are aligned with Indigenous principles.

- b) The University should develop criteria that would indicate a violation of these rights, to determine if divestment is warranted.

The Office of the Vice-President (Indigenous) should be consulted in establishing criteria to identify situations where an organization demonstrably violates the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People. To maximize the impact of this recommendation, consideration should be given to selecting criteria that can reasonably be implemented.

- c) For direct investments, the University should establish procedures to address violations of these rights prior to making the decision to divest.

For direct investments, effort should be undertaken to eliminate the violation of these rights. Procedures should be established to address the violation and trigger creation of an action plan to eliminate or reverse it before divestment is undertaken. This would include engaging with the company, the investment manager, and possibly the shareholder engagement service.

- d) Where the University has investments in funds that it does not have direct control over, it should actively engage with the investment manager to eliminate the equity holding within the pooled fund. The University should also request that its shareholder engagement service address the issue with the company. Should these efforts fail to affect change, we recommend the University look to investing these assets in a more suitable investment fund.

In the case of pooled funds, the University should work with the investment manager and/or the fund's shareholder engagement service to affect the change desired.

## **RECOMMENDATION 5: DIVEST FROM INVESTMENTS IN FOSSIL FUEL SUPPLY**

- a) The University should make no new direct investments in fossil fuel supply from 2023 forward.

This recommendation applies to direct investments under the control of the TIC.

Climate change is the greatest challenge of our lifetime. The impacts of emissions from burning fossil fuels over the last several decades are already being experienced around the globe, and these will only become more extreme. The growing divestment movement serves to underline the importance of a transition to clean energy and to a green economy. As an educational institution, the University of Manitoba has a responsibility to be at the forefront of social and environmental change; and climate science is an area where our university has excelled.

- b) The University should divest from all direct investment in fossil fuel supply companies by 2024.

Direct investments include segregated accounts that hold public equities and public debt securities; partnerships under our control; mineral rights; and vehicles considered to be direct ownership where the University is able to dispose of specifically identified investments targeted for divestment.

Divesting from fossil fuels would be in-line with the divestment that has already taken place, or is being discussed, at our peer institutions. It would send a clear message that we are serious about addressing climate change. If we are going to work diligently educating our younger generation, we need to work diligently to ensure there is a sustainable planet for their lifetimes.

- c) The University should divest from indirect investment in fossil fuel supply by 2030 at the latest.

Indirect investments include pooled funds, mutual funds, partnerships not under the University's control; and any like investment whereby the University owns units in the investment fund, and not the individual investments.

While this may temporarily limit the Committee's ability to invest in passive and active pooled funds in the short term, there are expected to be ever increasing opportunities in the future with the continuing evolution of the investment industry.

- d) The University should define fossil fuel supply as a company involved in the exploration, extraction, and/or refining of fossil fuels (oil, natural gas, and coal).

To assist in implementation of this recommendation, consideration should be given to adopting a simple and widely accepted definition. The Treasury Office should work with investment managers and the investment consultant to identify security holdings that meet this definition.

## **RECOMMENDATION 6: BECOME A SIGNATORY TO THE UNPRI**

The University should become a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investing (UNPRI) by 2023.

This recommendation is in alignment with the University's commitments as a signatory both to Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities and to Race to Zero for Universities and Colleges.

It is further a best practice among fellow Canadian Universities, as ten of the U15 are signatories<sup>2</sup>, and three of these (Université de Montreal, University of British Columbia and University of Waterloo) also have their Pension Plans as signatories. In addition, nine other Canadian universities are also counted among the UNPRI signatories.

To become a signatory, the University of Manitoba must first have a formal RI policy in place.

Being a signatory entails a significant ongoing requirement for reporting and compliance. These requirements, along with the resources provided, will support the University in becoming a more responsible investor.

## **RECOMMENDATION 7: TRACK AND REPORT ON CARBON EMISSIONS FROM INVESTMENTS**

The University should routinely measure and reduce carbon emissions from their investments.

This recommendation applies to portfolios where emissions can be measured. It includes Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions, and where possible, Scope 3 emissions. It will entail establishing a new baseline and reduction targets for the UIT. It will also apply to staff benefit investments.

This recommendation is foundational, and implementation should precede the following recommendation.

## **RECOMMENDATION 8: DISCLOSE INVESTMENT RISKS AND EXPOSURES THROUGH TCFD**

The University should develop practices to disclose the climate-related risks and exposures of our investments and operations, and that these be aligned with the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) by 2025.

In 2018, the Government of Canada formally endorsed the adoption of TCFD recommendations by all Canadian organizations to support Canada's commitment to the Paris Agreement. In

2021, the Canadian Securities Administrators issued a draft regulation respecting Disclosure of Climate-related Matters by Canadian reporting issuers other than investment funds. It is expected that disclosure regulations will also follow for pensions and other investors. To date, no such regulatory or other requirements have been set out for Canadian public agencies, including universities, however they are expected to become standard reporting for the University in the future.

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.unpri.org/signatories/signatory-resources/signatory-directory>



As such, adoption of these reporting regulations preemptively would be considered a best practice.

TCFD disclosures are not limited to the investments but cover how the organization as a whole identifies and assesses climate-related risks and opportunities. TCFD disclosures focus on the following areas: governance, strategy (including financial planning), management of climate-related risks and metrics and targets. As the latter requires that Scope 1, Scope 2 and, if appropriate, Scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions be disclosed, and that the organization have reduction targets in place, Recommendation 7 must be actioned first.

### **RECOMMENDATION 9: CARRY OUT DUE DILIGENCE**

The University should carry out due diligence in line with the recommendations of the OECD's Responsible Business Conduct for Institutional Investors by 2025.

The OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises are the most comprehensive international instrument on responsible business conduct. They acknowledge that while there are no direct operational or contractual ties between an investor and an investee company, the investor can seek to influence the investee through ownership. This is supported in the OECD Guidelines via the provision of approaches to carry out due diligence.<sup>3</sup>

Approaches to due diligence recommended by the OECD include embedding responsible business conduct in investor policies and management systems; identifying actual and potential adverse impacts across the investor portfolio; seeking to prevent and mitigate adverse impacts; accounting for how adverse impacts have been addressed through both tracking and communicating on results; and finally by implementing processes to support remediation where adverse impacts do occur.

This recommendation represents a best practice for the University, as an institutional investor.

### **RECOMMENDATION 10: SUPPORT WITH RESOURCES**

The University should dedicate resources that support these important recommendations and initiatives.

Resources will be required to effectively implement these recommendations. Specific needs should be established based on each recommendation, and funding should be allocated accordingly.

<sup>3</sup> Responsible Business Conduct for Institutional Investors. OECD, 2017. <https://mneguidelines.oecd.org/RBC-for-Institutional-Investors.pdf>

## 2. Looking Ahead

Once approved, the University should implement these recommendations, beginning with the development of a robust Responsible Investment Policy. Beyond providing the TIC and the University with a framework on all matters as they relate to ESG factors, socially responsible investing, divestment, impact investing and shareholder engagement, a Responsible Investing Policy will be in alignment with the University's broader Strategic Plan and commitments on sustainability and social justice, and will effectively contribute to the University's larger commitment to sustainability:

*"The University of Manitoba's mission reflects an abiding commitment to sustainability. The very business of the University – creating, preserving and communicating knowledge for well-being – is integral to sustainable development. We do this work today so that students and their communities (and our larger community of Earth) can have big futures. Our work contributes to human development, and our values guide us to pursue this work in a way that manages the impacts we have on our planet."*

*UM Office of Sustainability<sup>4</sup>*

In order to implement the recommendations, the University should also revise the UIT Investment Policy Statement. This is the governing document of the Trust Investment Committee, which has general authority over the investment of the assets of the Trust and Endowment Fund. As such it addresses roles and responsibilities; investment objective; time horizon; risk tolerance; asset allocation; rebalancing guidelines; spending policy; selection and retention criteria for investment managers; strategic investment guidelines and constraints; and conflict of interest. Revisions are underway.

Responsible investment is an evolving landscape, and in order to remain aligned with best practices, the University should commit to continuous improvement in this area. To support accountability, these recommendations, and the actions that are taken in response to them, should be shared with the University Community and progress should be reviewed regularly.

These recommendations may have impacts on existing operations and investment approaches. The University should work with the Trust Investment Committee, the Treasury Office, the Sustainability Office and other offices as required to ensure alignment of investment and operational decisions within 3 years.

<sup>4</sup> See: <https://umanitoba.ca/sustainability/>

## Appendix A: The Principles of Responsible Investing

Responsible Investing (RI) includes, but is not limited to, integration of ESG factors. UM's responsibility as an investor is not only to assess and respond to material risks arising from ESG considerations, but to be aware of, and act to mitigate or prevent the social and environmental harms arising from the practices of its investees.

RI thus also involves active ownership with investment decisions to reduce long-term risks and improve risk adjusted returns, adopting and advocating for adequate disclosure of the environmental and social impacts of investments, and doing our due diligence on the human rights and environmental conduct of investees.

Key strategies and practices that inform responsible investment are outlined in Table 1.

*Table 1: Responsible Investment Strategies*

RI Strategy	Description
ESG Integration	The process of systematically embedding ESG factors into traditional financial analysis. The portfolio manager integrates ESG data with traditional financial metrics when assessing a company's value. This is the most prominent RI strategy in Canada.
Impact Investing	An investment strategy that aims to generate specific positive, measurable social and environmental impact alongside a financial return. Impact investments typically target companies that are working to address social or environmental problems, such as providing access to clean water or affordable housing, or investing in renewable energy or sustainable agriculture
Thematic ESG Investing	Investments targeted at specific ESG themes such as clean technology, women in leadership, water solutions, etc.
Positive Screening	The systematic inclusion of companies based on positive ESG performance relative to peers in various sectors. Also known as best in class.
Negative Screening	The systematic exclusion of specific companies, industries or sectors from the investable universe based on personal values, ethical considerations, or negative ESG characteristics
Norms-Based Screening	Exclusionary screening based on compliance with international norms and standards such as the UN Guiding Principles for Business and Human Rights or the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
Source: Adapted from RIA, 2020 Canadian Responsible Investment Trends Report, 2020	



Many Canadian universities are adopting responsible investing principles to better manage risks, create long-term value, and contribute to a more sustainable and equitable world. Responsible investing for universities can serve to align the investments made by the university with its values and mission, and to generate both financial returns and positive social and environmental impact.

The integration of responsible investment principles into university fund investment approaches is now considered a best practice. In a 2022 survey, 43 of 44 Canadian universities indicated that there had been discussions regarding ESG at the Board level.<sup>5</sup> This is reflected in the policy landscape: just under half of the surveyed institutions have a stand-alone responsible investment policy separate from the Statement of Investment Policies and Procedures (SIPP), and nearly all of the remaining institutions include ESG in their SIPPs.

The business case for responsible investing goes beyond risk and return - these practices have been shown to correlate with a 6 percent increase in donations, while also aligning with the university's stakeholder interests.<sup>6</sup>

### Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) Factors

Environmental, social, and governance factors can be used to evaluate the sustainability and societal impact of an investment. These factors assess how well a company is managing its impact on the environment and society, and its governance practices. Many investors believe that strong ESG performers are more likely to be financially successful in the long term, as they are better able to manage risks and opportunities, thereby leading to stronger returns.<sup>7</sup>

**Environmental factors** are related to a company's overall impact on the environment. Some common environmental criteria that are often used in ESG evaluations include greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets and related disclosures, renewable energy use, water management, waste reduction, and environmental compliance.

**Governance factors** refer to a company's management and control, including its leadership, decision-making processes, and accountability. Some common governance criteria that are often used in ESG evaluations include board diversity and composition, executive compensation, risk management and internal controls, and compliance with laws and regulations.

**Social factors** address a company's impact on society, including its treatment of employees, its relationships with customers, suppliers and partners, its impact on the communities in which it operates and its impact on Indigenous rights and reconciliation. Some common social criteria that are often used in ESG evaluations include labor practices, workplace diversity, customer privacy and

<sup>5</sup> CAUBO 2022 Responsible Investing Survey Results

<sup>6</sup> See: C.D. Howe, Put to the Test: Ranking Canada's Universities on Their Climate Change and Endowment Activities, [https://www.cdhowe.org/sites/default/files/2022-06/Commentary\\_620.pdf](https://www.cdhowe.org/sites/default/files/2022-06/Commentary_620.pdf)

<sup>7</sup> 2022 Canadian Responsible Investment Trends Report, pg. 20, <https://www.riacanada.ca/research/2022-canadian-ri-trends-report/>

data security, community involvement and development, and product safety and environmental impact.

The integration of ESG factors into investment decision making is one of the most popular responsible investment strategies and has grown significantly in recent years. Institutional investors are increasingly applying an ESG lens to their investments: assets under management in this category have grown 30% annually since 2015, and now represent around a quarter of all professionally managed assets.<sup>8</sup> Of 44 Canadian universities surveyed, over half (55%) reported that they have adopted an ESG framework for either assessing their investment managers and/or their investment holdings.<sup>9</sup>

### Active Ownership

Active ownership refers to the practice of actively engaging with investee companies or asset managers to influence behaviour and improve corporate ESG performance. Active ownership is also sometimes referred to as shareholder engagement. Active ownership commonly includes activities like voting at shareholder meetings or setting expectations on proxy voting, engaging in dialogue with company management, and collaborating with other investors to exert collective influence. The goal of active ownership is to create value for the investors and to promote long-term sustainability and responsible business practices.

Active ownership can be implemented by improving proxy voting delegated to external investment managers. Voting as a shareholder is an important way to exercise rights as an owner and have a say in the investee entity's direction and governance. Shareholders can vote in person at the shareholder meeting or can vote by proxy. Voting by proxy means designating another person, such as an investment manager to vote on your behalf. Improving active ownership when voting by proxy can include, but is not limited to, the following actions:

- Reviewing the proxy voting policies of external investment managers and identifying and communicating areas where the manager's stance may diverge from the university's responsible investment objectives.
- Requesting to review the proxy voting decisions made on the university's behalf and providing feedback.
- Voting on the university's own proxy by receiving proxy materials from the company and casting votes directly.

Many Canadian universities are employing active ownership tools to advance responsible investing. In early 2021, several institutions formed the University Network for Investor Engagement (UNIE) to coordinate efforts on active engagement from university pension plans, foundations, and endowments. Coordinated by the Shareholder Association for Research and Education (SHARE), the goal of the network is to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and accelerate the transition to a low

<sup>8</sup> See: <https://www.bloomberg.com/professional/blog/esg-assets-may-hit-53-trillion-by-2025-a-third-of-global-aum/>

<sup>9</sup> CAUBO 2022 Responsible Investing Survey Results

carbon economy. University of Manitoba is a member.<sup>10</sup> While this group demonstrates that Canadian universities are seeking alternative ways to promote responsible investing, beyond UNIE, most university funds delegate proxy voting and engagement to external investment managers.<sup>11</sup>

## Due Diligence

Due diligence is another important aspect of responsible investing. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) provides guidelines for responsible business conduct for institutional investors ('Guidelines'), which include expectations around conducting due diligence to avoid and address involvement with unfavourable impacts across a range of societal concerns (e.g., human rights, labour, environment, bribery and other integrity impacts, etc.).<sup>12</sup> With respect to investors, due diligence involves:

- Embedding responsible business conduct in policies and management systems;
- Identifying actual and potential adverse impacts within investment portfolios and potential investments;
- Using leverage, as appropriate, to influence investee companies causing an adverse impact to prevent or mitigate that impact;
- Accounting for how adverse impacts are addressed, by (a) tracking performance of the investor's own performance in managing risks and impacts in its portfolio and (b) communicating results; and
- Having processes in place to enable remediation where an investor has caused or contributed to an adverse impact.<sup>13</sup>

## Divestment

Divestment is the process of selling off assets or investments. In the context of responsible investment, divestment typically refers to the practice of selling assets that are associated with companies or industries that are considered harmful to society or the environment.

The growing fossil fuel divestment movement sends a message to companies that energy needs transition; that alternative energy needs to be prioritized. Many educational institutions are demonstrating leadership in the face of the climate crisis by divesting investment funds from the fossil fuel industry and reallocating those funds to sustainable alternatives. Of 44 Canadian universities

<sup>10</sup> Network members include Carleton University, Concordia University Foundation, Dalhousie University, McGill, McMaster, Mount Allison, Université de Montréal, University of Manitoba, University Pension Plan Ontario, University of St. Michael's College, University of Toronto Asset Management Corporation, University of Victoria, Western University, York University, and Régime de Retraite

<sup>11</sup> CAUBO 2022 Responsible Investing Survey Results, 88% of fund delegate authority to external AMs

<sup>12</sup> See: <https://mneguidelines.oecd.org/RBC-for-Institutional-Investors.pdf>

<sup>13</sup> See: <https://mneguidelines.oecd.org/RBC-for-Institutional-Investors.pdf>



surveyed, 68% indicated they had discussions at the Board level around fossil fuel divestment.<sup>14</sup> So far, 12 universities have committed to divestment in some form.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>14</sup> CAUBO 2022 Responsible Investing Survey Results

<sup>15</sup> These institutions include Université Laval, Université du Québec à Montréal, Université Concordia, The University of British Columbia, University of Guelph, Lakehead University, University of Waterloo, University of Toronto, Simon Fraser University, University of Victoria, University of Ottawa, and Université de Montréal.

## Appendix B: Guiding Structures

There are a number of global frameworks that set expectations or standards for companies and investing institutions to follow as they seek to ensure that their operations and investments align with the ESG factors described above. These frameworks provide guidance and tools to assist institutions in setting and achieving targets, and also consistent and comparable methods to measure and report on progress towards those targets.

### United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment (UN PRI)

The UN PRI is an investor initiative in partnership with the United Nations Environment Programme Finance Initiative and the UN Global Compact. It was established in 2005 by then United Nations Secretary-General, Kofi Annan, who invited twenty of the world's largest institutional investors and seventy experts from the investment industry, intergovernmental organizations, and civil society to work together to develop its six guiding principles. These are intended to achieve an economically efficient, sustainable global financial system by enabling good governance and by reducing the barriers to a sustainable financial system. The six Principles for Responsible Investment are:

1. Incorporating ESG issues into investment analysis and decision-making processes
2. Active ownership and incorporating ESG into ownership policies and practices
3. Seeking appropriate disclosure on ESG issues from investee companies
4. Promoting acceptance and implementation of the Principles within the investment industry
5. Working with other signatories to enhance the effectiveness of implementing the Principles
6. Reporting on activities and progress toward implementing the Principles

Signatories to the UN PRI commit to applying the Principles, in acknowledgement that ESG issues affect the performance of investment portfolios and that applying the Principles will better align investors with societal objectives.

The UN PRI provides signatories with services and tools to support the implementation of the Principles and advance its mission. These services include thematic support by asset class, a reporting framework, regulatory insights, local events, online training courses and opportunities for collaboration through the Collaboration Platform and the Academic Network.

The UN PRI has over 4000 signatories globally, including many universities and pension funds. Please see Appendix A for a list of Canadian universities who are currently signatories to the PRI.<sup>16</sup>

### Task Force on Climate-Related Financial Disclosures (TCFD)

The Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) is an international consortium that develops voluntary and consistent climate-related financial risk disclosure recommendations for organizations. The TCFD was established in 2015 by the Financial Stability Board (FSB), an

<sup>16</sup> <https://www.unpri.org/signatories/signatory-resources/signatory-directory>

international body that monitors and makes recommendations about the global financial system, in response to growing concerns about the risks that climate change poses to the global financial system. The group's mandate is to develop a set of voluntary, consistent disclosure guidelines that will help companies and investors to better understand and manage those risks.

The TCFD issued a set of recommendations for climate-related disclosures in 2017 that are widely seen as best in class.<sup>17</sup> The recommendations have seen broad acceptance from investors, firms, and regulators who view it as an important tool for consistent and comparable climate-related information, as well as risk management. The recommendations are organized around four main areas: governance, strategy, risk management, and metrics and targets, under which there are eleven recommended disclosures (for example, disclosing information about the company's greenhouse gas emissions, disclosing information about the company's governance structure for managing climate-related risks and opportunities, and others.) Overall, the TCFD's recommendations provide a comprehensive framework for disclosing information about climate-related risks and opportunities.

The TCFD has over 4,000 supporters globally, including over 1,500 financial institutions responsible for assets of \$217 trillion, and companies with a combined market capital of over \$26 trillion.<sup>18</sup> In Canada, both the University of Toronto and University of British Columbia have endorsed the adoption of TCFD recommendations and have committed to producing annual TCFD disclosures. UTAM began reporting under the TCFD in 2020, and UBC recently published its first TCFD Report for 2022<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>17</sup> See: 1) CFA Institute: <https://www.cfainstitute.org/en/research/industry-research/climate-change-analysis>, 2) IFRS survey: <https://assets.kpmg/content/dam/kpmg/uk/pdf/2021/02/investor-insights-sustainability-standards-investor-views.pdf>, 3) Canadian Coalition for Good Governance: <https://www.fasken.com/en/knowledge/2020/07/16-climate-change-disclosures-investor-stewardship/>

<sup>18</sup> See: TCFD 2022 Status Report: <https://assets.bbhub.io/company/sites/60/2022/10/2022-TCFD-Status-Report.pdf>

<sup>19</sup> [https://sustain.ubc.ca/sites/default/files/files/1122\\_MASTER\\_TCFD%20FINAL-%2011%2022%202022.pdf](https://sustain.ubc.ca/sites/default/files/files/1122_MASTER_TCFD%20FINAL-%2011%2022%202022.pdf)



## Appendix C: Collective Action

Recognizing the urgent need for action to address climate change, the University has bolstered its Strategic Plan and Sustainability Strategy by undertaking several climate initiatives in partnership with other Canadian universities. These commitments include actions related to responsible investing among other, broader sustainability actions.

### Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities

In 2020, alongside 19 other leading Canadian educational institutions, the University of Manitoba became a signatory of Investing to Address Climate Change: A Charter for Canadian Universities. The charter recognizes that as stewards of long-term investments, Canadian universities have a responsibility to take action and manage their capital in ways that accelerate the transition to a low-carbon economy and mitigate the increasing risks associated with climate change.<sup>20</sup>

As a signatory, the University pledged to abide by the following principles and practices set out in the charter:

1. Adopt a responsible investing framework to guide investment decision making, in line with recognized standards such as the UN Principles of Responsible Investing (UNPRI). Such a framework should:
  - a) Incorporate ESG factors into investment management practices; and
  - b) Encourage active engagement with companies to foster disclosure of ESG and climate related risks, and adoption of operational practices that reduce carbon emissions and foster ESG-positive behaviour more broadly.
2. Regularly measure the carbon intensity of our investment portfolios and set meaningful targets for their reduction over time.
3. Evaluate progress towards these objectives on a regular basis and share the results of such assessments publicly.
4. Ensure that the performance evaluation of university investment managers takes into account their success in achieving such objectives, alongside the normal criteria for assessing their performance.

This charter provides a comprehensive framework for how Canadian institutions can leverage their capital to drive climate impact and holistically evaluate performance. Please see Appendix B for a list of the 20 Canadian universities who are currently signatories to the charter.<sup>20</sup>

### Race To Zero Campaign for Universities and Colleges

In 2020, the University signed the Global Universities and Colleges Climate Letter, which declared the need to take immediate action to mitigate the effects of climate change in the education sector.

<sup>20</sup> See: <https://climatecharter.utoronto.ca/>

The Letter is now the officially recognized route for universities and colleges to join the Race To Zero campaign.

Race to Zero is a UN-backed global campaign to mobilize companies, cities, regions, financial and educational institutions to take decisive action on climate change to deliver a healthy, resilient and zero carbon future.<sup>21</sup> So far, there are 1,130 universities and colleges from around the world engaged in the Race to Zero campaign.<sup>22</sup>

The global initiative requires universities and colleges to collectively take action by supporting a three-point plan, in line with the Race to Zero criteria, which includes:

1. Mobilizing more resources for action-oriented climate change research and skills creation;
2. Pledging to reach net-zero by 2030, or 2050 at the very latest; and
3. Increasing the delivery of environmental and sustainability education across curriculum, campus and community outreach programmes.

In support of the University's pledge, the UM Sustainability Strategy outlines steps to fulfill the University's commitments of 50% emissions reduction by 2030 and net-zero emissions by 2050, including the creation of a Climate Action Plan.<sup>23</sup>

While this campaign does not explicitly reference responsible investing, the Expert Peer Review Group highlights that the preservation and restoration of natural sinks is imperative to achieve global net-zero and that transitioning investments may advance these efforts.<sup>24</sup>

The Race to Zero Campaign for Universities and Colleges invites educational institutions like the University of Manitoba to join a broad global network of entities to collectively work towards achieving a zero carbon future.

<sup>21</sup> See: <https://unfccc.int/climate-action/race-to-zero-campaign>

<sup>22</sup> See: <https://www.educationracetozero.org/>

<sup>23</sup> See: <https://umanitoba.ca/sustainability/sustainability-initiatives/climate>

<sup>24</sup> See: <https://racetozero.unfccc.int/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/Race-to-Zero-EPRG-Criteria-Interpretation-Guide.pdf>

## Responsible Investment Recommendations Implementation Timelines

1. Adopt a Responsible Investment Policy	Upon approval of these recommendations, a University Policy on Responsible Investment (covering all University investments) and an amendment specific to the Investment Policy Statement (endowment fund) would be completed and submitted to the Board of Governors for approval at the March 28, 2023 meeting.
2. Exercise Active Ownership	Practices and procedures regarding active ownership would be developed by the Treasury Office in fiscal 2023/2024.
3. Commit to a Minimum Allocation to Investments that will Advance Positive Social and Environmental Changes While Still Seeking Financial Returns	Upon approval of Policy, this recommendation can be adopted in fiscal 2023/2024, and the endowment fund has already made commitments to impact investments.
4. Divest from Investments that Violate the Rights of Indigenous Peoples	Upon approval of Policy, criteria will need to be established that defines the violation of Indigenous Peoples. In addition, a process will need to be developed that will lead the University from identifying a violation to ultimately divestment of these assets. The criteria and process would be developed in fiscal 2023/2024.
5. Divest from Investments in Fossil Fuel Supply	The Treasury Office will identify equity and bond holdings that meet this definition, after approval of Policy. The Treasury Office will advise investment managers of university-controlled accounts that no new investments in fossil fuel supply companies be made after adoption of this policy. Securities already held in university-controlled accounts will be divested by the end of fiscal 2023/2024. Securities held in accounts that the university does not control will be divested by fiscal 2029/2030, at latest.
6. Become a Signatory to the UNPRI	Upon approval of Policy, the University would become a signatory by September 30, 2023.



7. Track and Report on Carbon Emissions from Investments	Upon approval of Policy, the Treasury Office will begin, where possible, to measure carbon emissions in the various portfolios. The Trust Investment Committee will then recommend targets for carbon emissions. This process will begin in fiscal 2023/2024 for all public equity investments.
8. Disclose Investment Risks and Exposures through TFCD	The recommendations from TFCD would be adopted by fiscal 2024/2025.
9. Carry out Due Diligence in line with OECD recommendations	The recommendations from OECD would be adopted by fiscal 2024/2025.
10. Support with Resources	The University has a plan to commit resources that support these recommendations in fiscal 2023/2024.

**AGENDA ITEM:**

University Investment Trust Spending Rate for 2023-2024

**RECOMMENDED RESOLUTION:**

**THAT the Board of Governors approves** decreasing the spending rate of the University Investment Trust (endowment fund) from 4.50% to 4.25% for fiscal 2023/2024.

**CONTEXT AND BACKGROUND:**

The Trust Investment Committee (TIC) oversees the management of the University Investment Trust (UIT), which includes the University's Trust and Endowment funds. The Committee also makes recommendations to the Finance, Administration and Human Resources Committee on investments in the UIT.

The spending policy of the UIT is as follows: *Annually, the UIT will make available for spending an amount of 4.25% of the average market values for the rolling 48-month preceding period. In addition, the Committee can recommend a change to the amount in any one year, with a floor set at 3.50% of the preceding 48-month period, and a ceiling of 5.00% of the preceding 48-month period. This change would only arise in circumstances where the net real rate of return of the fund had deteriorated or improved to the extent an adjustment to the rate of spending is warranted. This would depend on the net real return of the UIT over the past 5 and 10 year periods; current investment market conditions; the outlook of future investment markets; and assessing the effect of such an adjustment on current and future beneficiaries of the fund. Any one-year adjustment to the spending rate would have to be recommended by the Committee, and approved by the University's Board of Governors.*

In 2019, the TIC recommended raising the spending rate of the endowment fund from 4.25% to 4.50% after a period of favorable returns over both 5- and 10-year periods. This 4.50% spend rate was continued for a period through the 2023 fiscal year. On December 8, 2022, the TIC met to review the spend rate for the 2024 fiscal year. To ensure the purchasing power of the UIT remains intact over longer periods, the fund must earn a net real return that exceeds the spending payout rates. This is called a hurdle rate, and is calculated as follows:

Hurdle Rate (UIT investment return)  $\geq$  Spending Rate + Administrative Expenses + Inflation.

This allows the fund to support both the current expenses and grow the assets at the rate of inflation. This approach ensures future students receive the same benefit as today's students.

As of September 30, 2022, the fund did not meet its hurdle rate on a 5-year basis, but did meet the hurdle rate on a 10-year basis. The 5-year annualized return was 5.72% versus expenses and inflation of 8.30%, resulting in a -2.58% shortfall. The 10-year annualized rate was 8.92% versus expenses and inflation of 7.01%, resulting in a 1.91% surplus. Since the objective was met under one scenario, and not the other scenario, the Committee considered the following as well:

- The spending rate of the UIT was higher than most of its peer university endowment funds; 4.50% is quite high, as most endowments that use a rolling market value methodology were in the 4.00% - 4.25% range.
- It has been a challenging year in the investment markets with equities and bonds both incurring negative performances. High inflation, rising interest rates, and the geopolitical issues made for a volatile year. The UIT's one-year return to September 30, 2022 was -2.02%. This coupled with economic forecasts predicting a recessionary environment in 2023 meant the UIT might face two difficult years in a row.
- Reducing spending benefits the long-term financial health of the endowment fund.
- The Committee was also very cognizant of inflation and its effect on the beneficiaries of the fund. Rising prices for most goods and services are adding stress to students.
- Consideration was given to fundraising, and the fact that 4.50% made the University very competitive with other foundations and endowment funds. In addition, they were mindful of the recent donors that gave based on a 4.50% payout rate.

The Committee concluded that the flat investment performance of the UIT coupled with what is believed to be a tough year in 2023 requires a reduction in the spend rate of the fund. However, the Committee was mindful that the cut should not be significant, as that would not be ideal for the beneficiaries. A reduction to 4.25% would result in a 5.55% reduction in payouts to beneficiaries, but at the same time, 4.25% would be still a strong payout compared to our peers and would be competitive from a fundraising perspective.

The Committee recommends reducing the rate from 4.50% to 4.25% in fiscal 2023/2024, and revisiting this next year after 12 months of investment results were further realized.

#### **RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS:**

None

#### **CONNECTION TO THE UNIVERSITY PLANNING FRAMEWORK:**

The UIT supports all of the strategic priorities: Inspiring Minds, Driving Discovery and Insight, Creating Pathways, Building Community, and Forging Connections.

#### **IMPLICATIONS:**

The UIT will decrease spending by 5.55% versus last years' spending amounts based on this policy change. This will benefit the long-term financial health of the UIT but will have negative implications for the beneficiaries of the fund, and to some extent, certain donors of the fund.

#### **ALTERNATIVES:**

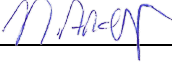

The alternatives are to keep the spending rate at 4.50% or decrease it further to 4.00%. Both alternatives were discussed, but by consensus, the 4.25% spend rate was the preferred recommendation.

#### **CONSULTATION:**

Discussed this change with the UIT's investment consultant, Aon, at the Committee meeting.



**ROUTING TO THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS:**

<u>Reviewed</u>	<u>Recommended</u>	<u>By</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u>Vice-President (Administration)</u>	<u>Dec. 19/22</u>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<u> Michael Benarroch, Ph.D.</u>	<u>President &amp; Vice-Chancellor</u>	<u>December 20, 2022</u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>

**SUBMISSION PREPARED BY:** Lance McKinley, Director, Treasury

**ATTACHMENTS:**

None.



---

Report from Senate (December 7, 2022) RE: Request for Temporary Suspension of Admissions, Master of Dentistry in Pediatric Dentistry, Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry

---

**Items for discussion / advice:**

Request for temporary suspension of admissions to the M.Dent. in Pediatric Dentistry, for 2023-2024

---

**Item A – for discussion / advice (Attachment 1)**

**Context and Background:**

The Board policy on *Admission Targets* specifies that the President may suspend admissions to a program for defined time periods at intervals no more than 24 months following consultation and discussion with the dean or director, with Senate and with the Board of Governors, subject to the provisions of the provincial *Programs of Study Regulation*.

The President has received a request from the Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry to suspend admissions to the M.Dent. in Pediatric Dentistry for the twelve-month period corresponding to the 2023 – 2024 academic year. The College has made the request due to staffing shortages that have arisen over the previous nine months and involve vacancies for three faculty positions, including the position of Program Director.

For the current academic year (2022-2023), the College has recruited a part-time Acting Program Director on a one-year term contract, and it anticipates it can rely on existing University and community member resources to continue the delivery of didactic and clinical courses required in the program.

---

**Resource Requirements:**

No new resources would be needed. For 2022-2023, existing funding used to deliver the program has been reallocated to salaries for an Acting Program Director and additional part-time faculty, including some who are located out-of-province, to provide necessary clinical and didactic teaching.

---

**Connection to the University Planning Framework:**

N/A

---

**Implications:**

The requested suspension of admissions, for the 2023-2024 academic year, will provide time for the College to fill the position for a permanent Program Director, which will be advertised in the coming months, and to address other staffing shortages.

Suspending intake into the program would also ensure the College is able to support the graduation of students currently in the program. Five students are enrolled in the M.Dent. in Pediatric Dentistry, two of whom are expected to complete the program in 2023 Summer Term.

If the President was to approve the request, the University would apply to the province for an Unintended Temporary Cessation of the program, which may be requested where unforeseen circumstances arise that impact on ongoing program delivery. The process provides for an expedited provincial review and would allow the University to respond to the immediate needs of students currently in the program.

---

**Consultation and Routing to the Board of Governors:**

The President consulted with Senate regarding the request at its meeting on December 7, 2022. Senate did not raise any concerns with the request.

---

**SUBMISSION PREPARED BY:** University Secretary

---


**ATTACHMENT:****Items for consultation:**Attachment 1 –

Request for Temporary Suspension of Admissions, Master of Dentistry in Pediatric Dentistry, Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry



**DATE:** November 3, 2022

**TO:** Jeff Leclerc, University Secretary

**FROM:** Michael Benarroch, Ph.D.  
President and Vice-Chancellor 

**RE:** Temporary Suspension of Admissions to the Master of Dentistry in Pediatric Dentistry

---

I attach a recommendation from Dr. Greg Smith, Vice-Provost (Academic Planning and Programs) to temporarily suspend admissions to the Master of Dentistry in Pediatric Dentistry for the 2023-24 academic year.


Under the Admission Targets Policy, the President may suspend admissions to a program following consultation and discussion with the applicable unit's dean or director, with Senate and with the Board of Governors, subject to the provisions of the provincial Programs of Study Regulation.

Accordingly, please place this item on the agenda for the November 23, 2022, Senate Executive meeting and the December 7, 2022 Senate Meeting.

Cc: Diane Hiebert-Murphy, Provost and Vice-President (Academic)  
Greg Smith, Vice-Provost (Academic Planning and Programs)  
Laurie Schnarr, Vice-Provost (Students)  
Peter Nickerson, Vice-Provost (Health Sciences) and Dean, Rady Faculty of Health Sciences  
Kelley Main, Acting Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies  
Anastasia Kelekis-Cholakis, Dean, Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry  
Jeff Adams, Registrar and Executive Director, Enrolment Services  
Randy Roller, Executive Director, OIA  
Cassandra Davidson, Academic Program Specialist

**Date:** November 2, 2022

**To:** Dr. Michael Benarroch, President and Vice-Chancellor

**From:** Dr. Greg Smith, Vice-Provost (Academic Planning and Programs) 

**Re:** Request for Temporary Suspension of Admissions, Master of Dentistry in Pediatric Dentistry

---

Under the Admission Targets Policy and at the request of Dr. Anastasia Kelekis-Cholakakis, Dean, Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry, and Dr. Kelley Main, Acting Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies, please find attached a request for a temporary suspension of intake into the Master of Dentistry (M.Dent.) in Pediatric Dentistry for the 2023-24 academic year.

The request for a suspension of admissions to the program has been triggered by on-going issues with faculty staffing shortages that recently became more critical with the unexpected vacancy of the program director position. While the College has already begun preparations to address this shortfall in both the short-term and long-term, it is felt that the necessary resources will not be in place for the 2023-24 academic year and as such, existing resources should be prioritized to allow current students to complete their programs and to ensure minimal impact on clinical and patient care.

Consistent with the Admission Targets Policy and Procedure, the President may suspend admissions to a program following consultation with the Dean, Senate, and the Board of Governors, subject to the provincial Programs of Study Regulation.

In seeking advice from the province, should your decision be favourable, the UM will seek an 'Unintended Temporary Cessation' of the program which may be requested where unforeseen circumstances arise that impact on the ongoing delivery of the program. This process provides for an expedited provincial review, allowing us to remain responsive to the immediate needs of our students.

Please provide your advice concerning this matter to the Office of the University Secretary by Wednesday, November 9, 2022, so that, if supported, the request may receive timely consideration by Senate and the Board of Governors.

Cc: Diane Hiebert-Murphy, Provost and Vice-President (Academic)  
Laurie Schnarr, Vice-Provost (Students)  
Peter Nickerson, Vice-Provost (Health Sciences) and Dean, Rady Faculty of Health Sciences  
Kelley Main, Acting Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies  
Anastasia Kelekis-Cholakakis, Dean, Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry  
Jeff Leclerc, University Secretary  
Jeff Adams, Registrar and Executive Director, Enrolment Services  
Randy Roller, Executive Director, Office of Institutional Analysis  
Cassandra Davidson, Academic Program Specialist

/cd



Date: October 28<sup>th</sup>, 2023

To: Dr. Greg Smith, Vice Provost – Academic Planning and Programs

From: Kelley Main (Acting Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies) and

Anastasia Kelekis-Cholakis (Dean, Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry)

RE: Temporary Cessation of Pediatric Dentistry Intake for 2023-2024

Please accept this request for a twelve (12) month temporary cessation of intake of pediatric residents in the Graduate Pediatric Dentistry program for the 2023-2024 academic year, due to faculty staffing shortages. The Dr. Gerald Niznick College of Dentistry advertised two faculty positions in Pediatric Dentistry in March 2022 and in May 2022. Neither searches were successful and the program reached a critical state when the Program Director position became vacant on October 1, 2022.

The College has since been able to recruit an Acting Program Director, Dr. Mitch Vodrey for two days/week on a one year term contract. We plan to advertise the Program Director position in the upcoming months, however given our current faculty shortages and the uncertainty in recruitment, it is prudent to postpone resident intake for the upcoming academic year so we can serve the current residents in the program.

There are currently 5 residents in the program, two of whom are expected to complete their program requirements in the summer of 2023. The delivery of didactic and clinical components is anticipated to be maintained for the current learner cohorts, using existing University and community member resources. An informal discussion with the graduate pediatric residents and Dr. Cliff Yaffe the Associate Dean, Postgraduate Medical Education took place on September 29, 2022 and their feedback was obtained and discussed.

To assist with the delivery of patient care and required on- call duties, we hope to enroll two Clinical Fellows for a one-year fellowship in 2023-2024 with the hope that we will be able to recruit these individuals as future faculty members. As a result, we anticipate minimal impact to patient care delivery as a result of the intake suspension.

The Dental College Council will be made aware of this request and the surrounding circumstances on November 2<sup>nd</sup>, 2022 and the Faculty of Graduate Studies Faculty Council on November 4<sup>th</sup>, 2022.



The funding used to deliver the program has been re-allocated to the Acting Program Director's salary and the salaries of additional part-time faculty, including out of province locums to fill in the clinical and didactic teaching needs.

## Annual Board of Governors and Committee Meeting Schedule

The Board of Governors adopted a new Board Committee Structure, effective January 2023. As part of this transitions, the following annual schedule is being adopted. The Board's year will include five meeting cycles which will include five full business meetings of the Board, and two Board workshops, and other related Board development activities, as articulated from time to time in the Board Education Plan.

Over the summer months, Committee Chairs, the University Secretary, and the Executive Liaison for each Committee will meet to co-create Committee work plan for the year, for discussion at the first Executive Committee meeting of the year and for review at the first Committee meeting.

Cycle	Meetings	Board Development
Cycle 1 (September/ October)	Executive <sup>i</sup> (Early September)	Board Orientation (June)
	Governance & Board Development (Early September)	
	Audit & Risk Management (Mid-September)	<b>Board Workshop<sup>ii</sup> – The Year Ahead (mid-September)</b>
	Finance & Infrastructure (Mid-September)	
	Advancement (Early October)	VP Sessions with new members (September-October)
	<b>Board Meeting (Mid-October)</b>	
Cycle 2 (November/ December)	Human Resources & Compensation (Late October /Early November)	<b>Board Workshop<sup>ii</sup> (mid-January/February)</b>
	Governance & Board Development (Late October/Early November)	
	Audit & Risk Management (Mid-November)	
	Finance & Infrastructure (Mid-November)	
	Executive <sup>i</sup> (Late December)	
	<b>Board Meeting (Early December)</b>	
Cycle 3 (February/March)	Governance & Board Development (Mid-January)	Lunch & Learn on Budget and Finances (February/March)
	Advancement (Late January/Early February)	
	Executive <sup>i</sup> (Late January)	
	Audit & Risk Management (Mid-Late February)	
	Finance & Infrastructure (Mid-Late February)	Presentation/Tour (April)
	Human Resources & Compensation (Mid-Late February)	
	<b>Board Meeting (Early – Mid March)</b>	
Cycle 4 (May)	Advancement (Early May)	
	Finance & Infrastructure (Early May)	
	<b>Board Meeting (Mid-May)</b>	
Cycle 5 (June)	Human Resources & Compensation (Early June)	Board Recognition Dinner (immediately after June meeting)
	Governance & Board Development (May/June)	
	Audit & Risk Management (Mid-June)	
	Finance & Infrastructure (Mid-June)	
	<b>Board Meeting (Late June)</b>	

---

<sup>i</sup> Additional meetings of the Executive Committee will be called, as required.

<sup>ii</sup> Board Workshops will be 1.5-2 hour sessions where the Board will engage in discussions or education on matters of strategic importance to the Board and University. These sessions will replace the Board Retreat and spread these discussions over the year.



---

Report from Senate (December 7, 2022)

---

**Item A forwarded for approval:**

**Recommended resolution:**

**THAT the Board of Governors approve the Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (dated October 25, 2022).**

**Item B forwarded for information:**

Increase to Admission Target, Bachelor of Respiratory Therapy, College of Rehabilitation Sciences, President's Approval

---

**ITEM A – for approval (Attachment 1)**

**Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (dated October 25, 2022)**

**Context and Background:**

As provided for in its terms of reference, the Senate Committee on Awards has the responsibility, “[on] behalf of Senate, to approve and inform Senate of all new offers and amended offers of awards that comply with the University of Manitoba’s policy on *Student Awards*.”

At its meeting on October 25, 2022, the Committee approved seven new offers, five amended offers, and the withdrawal of five offers, as set out in the Report.

---

**Resource Requirements:**

The awards will be funded from the sources identified in the Report.

---

**Consultation and Routing to the Board of Governors:**

These award decisions are consistent with the *Student Awards* policy. They were endorsed by the Senate Committee on Awards, on behalf of Senate, at its meeting on October 25, 2022. The Senate Executive Committee and Senate received the Report, for information, at their meetings on November 23 and December 7, 2022, respectively.

---

## ITEM B – For information

### **Increase to Admission Target, Bachelor of Respiratory Therapy, College of Rehabilitation Sciences, President's Approval**

#### **Context and Background:**

The Board policy on *Admission Targets* specifies that it is the President who has authority to approve changes to, or the introduction of, admission targets following consultation and discussion with the dean or director, with Senate and with the Board of Governors, subject to the provisions of the provincial *Programs of Study Regulation*.

The President has approved a request from the College of Rehabilitation Sciences for an increase to the admission target for the Bachelor of Respiratory Therapy program, from twenty (20) to forty (40) spaces. The objective is to increase the number of graduates and alleviate demand for respiratory therapists in the province. The President previously consulted with Senate (October 7, 2022) and with the Board of Governors (September 28, 2022) on the request. No concerns were raised regarding the proposed increase. There were concerns related to the timing of securing requested funding to complete capital improvements, purchase equipment, and hire new academic and support staff needed to implement the expansion. For this reason, the change would take effect for the 2024 Fall Term, to allow time for these things to occur.

The President has approved the admission target increase for the B.R.T. program effective for the 2024 Fall term, subject to provincial approval and confirmation of the requested one-time and new ongoing provincial funding need to support the expansion.

---

#### **Resource Requirements; Implications:**

The resource requirements and implications for this item remain as outlined in the previous submission to the Board of Governors from Senate, for the meeting on September 28, 2022.

---

#### **Consultation and Routing to the Board of Governors:**

Senate was informed of the President's approval at its meeting on December 7, 2022.

---

**SUBMISSION PREPARED BY:** University Secretary

---

#### **ATTACHMENT:**

##### **Item for approval:**

##### Attachment 1 –

Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (dated October 25, 2022)

## REPORT OF THE SENATE COMMITTEE ON AWARDS

### **Preamble**

Terms of reference for the Senate Committee on Awards include the following responsibility:

On behalf of Senate, to approve and inform Senate of all new offers and revised offers of awards that comply with the Student Awards Policy.

### **Observations**

At its meeting of October 25, 2022, the Senate Committee on Awards approved 7 new offers, 5 revised offers and 5 withdrawals as set out in the *Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (October 25, 2022)*.

### **Recommendations**

On behalf of Senate, the Senate Committee on Awards recommends that the Board of Governors approve 7 new offers, 5 revised offers and 5 withdrawals as set out in the *Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (October 25, 2022)*. These award decisions comply with the Student Awards Policy.

Respectfully submitted,

Dr Jared Carlberg  
Chair, Senate Committee on Awards



## **SENATE COMMITTEE ON AWARDS**

**October 25, 2022**

### **1. NEW OFFERS**

#### **Associates Master of Supply Chain Management and Logistics Convocation Prize**

The Associates of the Asper School of Business offer an annual convocation prize of \$1,000 in the Master of Supply Chain Management and Logistics (MSCM) program. The purpose of the prize is to reward the academic achievements of a student in the Stu Clark Graduate School MSCM program. Beginning in the 2022-2023 academic year, one convocation prize will be offered to a graduating student who:

- (1) was enrolled part-time or full-time in the Stu Clark Graduate School in the final year of study in the Master of Supply Chain Management and Logistics degree program in the year in which the award was tenable;
- (2) has successfully completed the requirements for the Master of Supply Chain Management and Logistics program; and
- (3) has achieved the highest degree grade point average among all graduating students, with a minimum degree grade point average of 3.25.

In the event of a tie, a decision will be made using the following criteria, in priority order: (i) the degree grade point average, calculated to the fourth decimal place; or (ii) the higher proportion of A+ and A grades in a total during the program.

The Vice-Provost (Graduate Education) and Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (or designate) will ask the Associate Dean of Professional Programs at the Stu Clark Graduate School through the Asper School of Business to name the selection committee for this award.

This agreement may be amended by the mutual consent of the donor (or designate) and the University of Manitoba. All such amendments shall be in writing. In the absence of the donor (or designate) and providing all reasonable efforts have been made to consult, the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Such modification shall conform as closely as possible to the expressed intention of the donor in establishing the award.

#### **Indigenous Doctoral Scholarship in Education**

With the support of the Faculty of Education's Endowment Fund, a scholarship was established to reward the academic achievement of Indigenous students who are pursuing doctoral degrees in the Faculty of Education at the University of Manitoba. Each year, beginning in 2022-2023, two scholarships valued at \$10,000 each will be offered to graduate students who:

- (1) have self-declared as a First Nations, Métis or Inuit people from Canada;
- (2) are enrolled part-time or full-time in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in the doctoral program offered by the Faculty of Education;
- (3) have achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0 based on the last 60 credit hours (or equivalent) of study; and
- (4) are undertaking, or are about to undertake, research related to Indigenous education.

Preference will be given to a student in their first year of study.

Candidates are required to submit: (i) a statement (maximum 250 words) outlining their research goals in Indigenous education; and (ii) a statement (maximum 500 words) describing their Indigenous identity and attesting to their experiences related to Indigenous education.

The scholarship may be renewable in a subsequent year of study provided the recipients continue to meet the numbered criteria outlined above. Renewals are subject to the availability of funds.

In the event that there are no eligible candidates, the funds will be allocated to the Indigenous Master's Scholarship in Education (Award # TBD) to award additional scholarships for that year.

The Vice-Provost (Graduate Education) and Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (or designate) will ask the Dean of the Faculty of Education (or designate) to name the selection committee for this award, which will include a representative from the Faculty of Education's Indigenous Education Council.

This agreement may be amended by the mutual consent of the donor (or designate) and the University of Manitoba. All such amendments shall be in writing. In the absence of the donor (or designate), and providing all reasonable efforts have been made to consult, the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Such modification shall conform as closely as possible to the expressed intention of the donor in establishing the award.

### **Indigenous Master's Scholarship in Education**

With the support of the Faculty of Education's Endowment Fund, a scholarship was established to reward the academic achievement of Indigenous students who are pursuing Master of Education degrees in the Faculty of Education at the University of Manitoba. The scholarship will be awarded to one Master's student in the Department of Educational Administration, Foundations and Psychology and one Master's student in the Department of Curriculum, Teaching and Learning. Each year, beginning in 2022-2023, two scholarships valued at \$5,000 each will be offered to graduate students who:

- (1) have self-declared as a First Nations, Métis or Inuit people from Canada;
- (2) are enrolled part-time or full-time in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in either the Master's in Department of Educational Administration, Foundations and Psychology or the Master's in the Department of Curriculum, Teaching and Learning offered by the Faculty of Education;
- (3) have achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0 based on the last 60 credit hours (or equivalent) of study; and
- (4) have demonstrated experience with Indigenous education (e.g. volunteer and/or community work with Indigenous peoples and/or communities, activities to support and promote Indigenous peoples and issues).

Preference will be given to a student in their first year of study.

Candidates must submit a statement (maximum 500 words) describing their Indigenous identity and attesting to their experiences related to Indigenous education.

The scholarship may be renewable in a subsequent year of study provided the student maintains all of the numbered criteria outlined above. Renewals are subject to the availability of funds.

In the event that there are no eligible candidates, the funds will be allocated to the Indigenous Undergraduate Scholarship in Education (Award # TBD) to award additional scholarships for that year.

The Vice-Provost (Graduate Education) and Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (or designate) will ask the Dean of the Faculty of Education (or designate) to name the selection committee for this award, which will include a representative from the Faculty of Education's Indigenous Education Council.

This agreement may be amended by the mutual consent of the donor (or designate) and the University of Manitoba. All such amendments shall be in writing. In the absence of the donor (or designate), and providing all reasonable efforts have been made to consult, the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Such modification shall conform as closely as possible to the expressed intention of the donor in establishing the award.

### **Indigenous Undergraduate Scholarship in Education**

With the support of the Faculty of Education's Endowment Fund, a scholarship was established to reward the academic achievement of Indigenous students who are pursuing Bachelor of Education degrees in the Faculty of Education at the University of Manitoba. Three scholarships will be made available annually, one for each of the Faculty of Education's three Bachelor of Education streams: Early Years, Middle Years, and Senior Years. Each year, beginning in 2022-2023, three scholarships valued at \$5,000 each will be offered to undergraduate students who:

- (1) have self-declared as a First Nations, Métis or Inuit people from Canada;
- (2) are enrolled part-time or full-time in either the Early Years, Middle Years, or Senior Years stream in the Bachelor of Education program;
- (3) have achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0; and
- (4) have demonstrated experience with Indigenous education (e.g. volunteer and/or community work with Indigenous peoples and/or communities, activities to support and promote Indigenous peoples and issues).

Preference will be given to a student in their first year of study.

Candidates are required to submit a statement (maximum 500 words) describing their Indigenous identity and attesting to their experiences related to Indigenous education.

The scholarship may be renewable in a subsequent year of study provided the recipients continue to meet all of the numbered criteria outlined above. Renewals are subject to the availability of funds.

In the event that there are no eligible candidates in a stream(s), the scholarship will be allocated to one or more of the other streams for that year.

The Dean of the Faculty of Education (or designate) will name the selection committee for this award, which will include a representative from the Faculty of Education's Indigenous Education Council.

This agreement may be amended by the mutual consent of the donor (or designate) and the University of Manitoba. All such amendments shall be in writing. In the absence of the donor (or designate), and providing all reasonable efforts have been made to consult, the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Such modification shall conform as closely as possible to the expressed intention of the donor in establishing the award.



### **Madhav and Sharda Sinha Prize for Quality Assurance**

Madhav and Sharda Sinha established the Madhav and Sharda Sinha Prize for Quality Assurance with an initial gift of \$10,000 in 2022. The purpose of the prize is to reward the academic achievement of the top student graduating from the Quality Management Certificate Program in Extended Education at the University of Manitoba. Each year, beginning in the 2022-2023 academic year, one prize valued at \$1,000 will be offered to a student who:

- (1) was enrolled in the Quality Management Certificate Program in Extended Education in the year in which the award was tenable;
- (2) has achieved a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.5; and
- (3) of those who have met criteria (1) and (2), have achieved the highest cumulative grade point average.

Ties are to be broken using the following criteria, in priority sequence: (i) the Cumulative Grade Point Average, calculated to the fourth decimal place; (ii) the higher proportion of A+ and A grades in a total program; (iii) the highest number of credit hours completed in the degree program; (iv) the greater proportion of senior- or advanced-level courses in the total program.

The Dean of Extended Education (or designate) will name the selection committee for this award.

This agreement may be amended by the mutual consent of the donor (or designate) and the University of Manitoba. All such amendments shall be in writing. In the absence of the donor (or designate), and providing all reasonable efforts have been made to consult, the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Such modification shall conform as closely as possible to the expressed intention of the donor in establishing the award.

### **Melanie Kitson Olthof Memorial Scholarship**

In memory of her niece, Melanie Kitson Olthof, a dedicated educator, Gladys Boehler (B.A./'66) established an endowment fund at the University of Manitoba with an initial gift of \$50,000 in 2021. When funds are available, the Manitoba Scholarship and Bursary Initiative may make a contribution to the award. The purpose of the scholarship is to support undergraduate students in the Faculty of Education at the University of Manitoba who intend to teach Science Education. Each year, beginning 2022-2023, the available annual income from the fund will be used to offer one or more scholarships to undergraduate students who:

- (1) are enrolled part-time or full-time in any stream of the Bachelor of Education program in the Faculty of Education;
- (2) have a teachable major in General Science, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics (or their equivalent) and/or hold a Bachelor of Science degree;
- (3) have achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0; and
- (4) have demonstrated a commitment, interest, and involvement in Science Education as determined by the selection committee.

Candidates are required to submit: (i) a statement (maximum 250 words) which outlines how they meet criterion (4), and (ii) one letter of reference which supports their statement.

Candidates may also be nominated by a faculty member (professor or instructor), faculty advisor (faculty supervisor in the practicum), and/or cooperating teacher (supervising teacher in

the practicum classroom) with a letter of nomination. Letters of nomination must directly address the student's demonstrated commitment, interest, and involvement in Science Education.

In the event that there are no eligible candidates who meet all of the criteria listed above, the scholarship may be awarded to students who meet criteria (1), (2), and (4), with a teachable major in a related area (e.g., Mathematics).

The selection committee will have the discretion to determine the number and value of awards offered each year based on the available funds, as outlined in the criteria above.

The Dean of the Faculty of Education (or designate) will name the selection committee for this award.

This agreement may be amended by the mutual consent of the donor (or designate) and the University of Manitoba. All such amendments shall be in writing. In the absence of the donor (or designate), and providing all reasonable efforts have been made to consult, the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Such modification shall conform as closely as possible to the expressed intention of the donor in establishing the award.

### **Ruth Eden Memorial Scholarship**

A scholarship fund was created through The Winnipeg Foundation in memory of Ruth Eden. The purpose of the fund is to support female students pursuing studies in the Price Faculty of Engineering. The Winnipeg Foundation will confirm the value of these awards annually. Each year, beginning in 2023-2024 three scholarships with a combined total of \$3,000 will be offered to female civil engineering students.

Each year, one scholarship valued at a minimum of \$1,000 will be offered to an undergraduate student who:

- (1) identifies as female;
- (2) is enrolled full-time (minimum 80% course load) in the third year of study in the Bachelor of Science (Civil Engineering) degree program in the Price Faculty of Engineering;
- (3) has achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0; and
- (4) has obtained the highest mark in Fluid Mechanics (currently numbered CIVL 2790) in the previous academic year from those students who meet criterion (1).

Each year, one scholarship valued at a minimum of \$1,000 will be offered to an undergraduate student who:

- (1) identifies as female;
- (2) is enrolled full-time (minimum 80% course load) in the fourth year in the Bachelor of Science (Civil Engineering) degree program in the Price Faculty of Engineering;
- (3) has achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0; and
- (4) has obtained the highest mark in Design of Steel Structures (currently numbered CIVL 3770) in the previous academic year from those students who meet criterion (1).

Each year, one scholarship valued at a minimum of \$1,000 will be offered to a graduate student who:

- (1) identifies as female;

- (2) is enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in the Master of Science (Civil Engineering) program offered by the Price Faculty of Engineering;
- (3) has achieved a minimum grade point average of 3.5 based on the last 60 credit hours (or equivalent) of study; and
- (4) has a research focus on water resources engineering, structural engineering or bridge engineering from those students who meet criterion (1).

Preference will be given to students with a research focus on bridge engineering.

In order for graduate students to demonstrate how they meet criterion (4), applicants must submit a written statement (maximum 500 words).

The selection committee will be the Scholarships, Bursaries, and Awards Committee of the Price Faculty of Engineering for the undergraduate student awards. The Vice-Provost (Graduate Education) and Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (or designate) will ask the Scholarships, Bursaries, and Awards Committee of the Price Faculty of Engineering to be the selection committee for this graduate student award.

The Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Any future modifications that may be necessary due to changed conditions will require complete consultation with The Winnipeg Foundation.

## 2. AMENDMENTS

### **Desautels Faculty of Music**

The following amendments were made to the terms of reference for the Faculty of Music:

- The title was revised to:

*Desautels Faculty of Music*

- The Gold Medal was revised to:

#### **A. University Gold Medal in Music**

*The University Gold Medal will be awarded to a graduating undergraduate student who:*

- (1) has achieved the highest degree grade point average (minimum 3.75) for the entire four-year undergraduate program (including non-Music electives); and*
- (2) has completed the undergraduate program within four years. This may include any work taken during summer and intersession. All work must be done in residence at the University of Manitoba.*

- The Program Medals were revised to:

#### **B. Desautels Faculty of Music Program Medals**

***Desautels Faculty of Music B.Mus. (General Studies) Medal***

***Desautels Faculty of Music B.Mus. (Composition) Medal***

***Desautels Faculty of Music B.Mus. (History) Medal***

***Desautels Faculty of Music B.Mus. (Performance) Medal***

***Desautels Faculty of Music B.Mus. (Jazz Studies) Medal***



### **Desautels Faculty of Music B.Mus (Music Education) Medal**

*The Faculty of Music Program Medals will be awarded to the graduating undergraduate student in each music program who:*

- (1) has achieved the highest degree grade point average (minimum 3.75) for the entire four-year undergraduate program (including non-Music electives); and*
- (2) has completed the undergraduate program within four years. This may include any work taken during summer and intersession. All work must be done in residence at the University of Manitoba.*

- The tiebreaking paragraph was revised to:

#### ***Tie-Breaking Mechanism***

*In the event of a tie based upon the criteria described above, the following mechanism will be used to break the tie:*

- (1) the degree grade point average is to be calculated to the fourth decimal place;*
- (2) preference will be given to the student who has a higher proportion of “A+”s and “A”s in a total program;*
- (3) preference will be given to students who have taken the largest number of credit hours; and*
- (4) preference will be given to the students with a greater proportion of senior or advanced-level courses in their program. If the tie still persists, the Faculty of Music Scholarship, Bursaries and Awards Committee, along with any others appointed by the Dean, will meet to select the recipient.*

- The selection committee paragraph was revised to:

*The selection committee will be named by the Dean of the Desautels Faculty of Music.*

- The standard Board of Governors statement was added.

### **Julia Alice Saddington Memorial Scholarship**

The following amendments were made to the terms of reference for the Julia Alice Saddington Memorial Scholarship:

- The preamble was revised to:

*In honour of the memory of his wife Julia Alice Saddington, Harold Ross Saddington established an endowment fund at the University of Manitoba with an initial gift of \$20,000 in 1997. The Manitoba Scholarship and Bursary Initiative made a contribution to this fund. The purpose of the fund is to reward the academic achievements of students and encourage nursing in the field of community health. Each year, the available annual income from the fund will be used to offer one scholarship valued at \$2,000 to an undergraduate student who:*

- The numbered criteria were revised to:

- (1) is enrolled full-time (minimum 80% course load) in the fourth year of study in the Bachelor of Nursing program offered through the College of Nursing;*
- (2) has achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.5;*
- (3) has demonstrated evidence of achievement in the theory of and the application of concepts in community health nursing or in the clinical practice of community health;*

and

(4) *has intent to pursue a career in community health nursing or public health nursing.*

- The paragraph following the numbered criteria was revised to:

*In order to demonstrate how they meet criteria (3) and (4), applicants must submit a brief personal biography outlining their aptitude for and interest in a career in community health through their studies, work, experience, and career goals (maximum 500 words). The selection committee will consider academic standings for related courses in previous years of the bachelor program.*

- The following paragraph was revised to:

*In years when \$2,000 of unspent revenue has accumulated, a second scholarship of \$2,000 will be awarded.*

- The standard Board of Governors statement was added.

### **Manitoba Aerospace Engineering Scholarship**

The following amendments were made to the terms of reference for the Manitoba Aerospace Engineering Scholarship:

- The preamble was revised to:

*The Manitoba Aerospace Association (MAA) established an endowment fund with an initial gift of \$10,000 to the University of Manitoba in 2015. The Manitoba Scholarship and Bursary Initiative made a contribution to the fund. This fund supports the Manitoba Aerospace Engineering Scholarship and the ENGAP Awards (scholarship portion #24443). The purpose of the fund is to reward the academic achievements of a student in the Price Faculty of Engineering.*

*Each year, one scholarship with a minimum value of \$1,500 will be offered to an undergraduate student who:*

- The numbered criteria were revised to:

*(1) is enrolled full-time (minimum 80% course load) and has completed a minimum of 48 credit hours of study in the Price Faculty of Engineering at the University of Manitoba;*

*(2) has achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0;*

*(3) is a member of one of the following competition teams: University of Manitoba Society of Automotive Engineers (UMSAE), the ¼ Scale Tractor Competition, the University of Manitoba Space Applications and Technology Society (UMSATS), or the Canadian Aerospace Institute (CASI); and*

*(4) has demonstrated leadership, innovation and team involvement as a member of the competition team.*

- The paragraph following the numbered criteria was revised to:

*In order to demonstrate how they meet criteria (3) and (4), applicants will be required to submit an essay (maximum 500 words) that describes their involvement with a student competition team and discusses how they have demonstrated the following six characteristics:*

*(i) Teamwork*

- (ii) *Reliability*
- (iii) *Work Ethic*
- (iv) *Integrity*
- (v) *Innovation*
- (vi) *Leadership*

- The selection paragraph was revised to:  
*The Chair of the Undergraduate Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards Committee of the Price Faculty of Engineering (or designate) will name the selection committee for this award, which will include the Design Engineer-in-Residence (or designate) and a representative of Manitoba Aerospace Association.*
- The following paragraph was added:  
*Each year, the remaining available annual income will be offered as a top-up to the ENGAP Award (Scholarship #24443) as per the donor's wish.*
- The standard Board of Governors statement was added.

### **Manitoba Association for Resource Recovery Scholarship**

The following amendments were made to the Manitoba Association for Resource Recovery Scholarship:

- The preamble was revised to:  
*The Manitoba Association for Resource Recovery established an annually funded scholarship at the University of Manitoba. The purpose of the fund is to reward the academic achievements of a student in the Clayton H. Riddell Faculty of Environment, Earth, and Resources. Each year, one scholarship, valued at \$1,500, will be offered to an undergraduate student who:*
- The numbered criteria were revised to:
  - (1) *is enrolled full-time (minimum 80% course load) in the second year of study in the Clayton H. Riddell Faculty of Environment, Earth, and Resources at the University of Manitoba;*
  - (2) *has chosen a Major or Honours program in a Bachelor of Environmental Science;*
  - (3) *has achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 3.0; and*
  - (4) *in the opinion of the selection committee, wrote the best descriptive short essay on how to improve used oil product collections in Manitoba.*
- The paragraph following the numbered criteria was added:  
*In order to demonstrate how they meet criterion (4), applicants must submit a written statement (maximum 200 words).*
- The selection paragraph was revised to:  
*The Dean of the Clayton H. Riddell Faculty of Environment, Earth, and Resources (or designate) will ask the head of the Department of Environment and Geography (or designate) to name the selection committee for this award, which will include one representative from the Manitoba Association for Recovery Resource Corporation.*
- The standard Board of Governors statement was added.



### **Maxwell Starkman Scholarship in Architecture**

The following amendments were made to the terms of reference for the Maxwell Starkman Scholarship in Architecture:

- The preamble was revised to:

*Mr. Maxwell Starkman established an endowment fund at the University of Manitoba with an initial gift of \$10,000 in 1999. The purpose of the fund is to reward the academic achievements of a student in the Faculty of Architecture. This prestigious award will enable its recipients to gain experience and knowledge with the freedom to explore contemporary design issues in a global context, anywhere in the world, through scholarly research which may lead to a written paper worthy of consideration for publication in a juried journal. The Manitoba Scholarship and Bursary Initiative has made a contribution to this fund.*

*Each year, the available annual income from the fund will be used to offer one or more scholarships to graduate students who:*

- The numbered criteria were revised to:
  - (1) *are enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in any one of the four graduate programs in the Faculty of Architecture (City Planning, Landscape Architecture, Interior Design, and Architecture) or in the Ph.D. in Design and Planning;*
  - (2) *have achieved a minimum grade point average of 3.5 based on the last 60 credit hours (or equivalent) of study; and*
  - (3) *have demonstrated a high level of writing skill and an ability to show the importance of the proposed research topic, as presented in the scholarship application.*
- The following paragraph was revised to:

*In order to demonstrate how they meet criterion (3), applicants must (i) submit a written proposal (maximum 1,000 words) with a proposed budget and a draft abstract for a publication-worthy paper, (ii) the proposal must state the theme and scope of the proposed inquiry, including a time-line of how the study will proceed, and (iii) two letters of reference (one an academic reference and the second a character reference from someone other than a family member).*
- The selection committee paragraph was revised to:

*The Vice-Provost (Graduate Education) and Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (or designate) will ask the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture (or designate) to name the selection committee for this award which will include a representative from each one of the four graduate programs.*
- The standard Board of Governors statement was added.

### **3. WITHDRAWALS**

#### **CSCE Department of Civil and Geological Engineering Thesis Competition Prize**

At the request of the donor.

**Graduate Fellowship in Mathematics**

At the request of the donor.

**James A. Aitkin Graduate Scholarships in Mechanical Engineering**

At the request of the donor.

**Lockhart Award in Family Social Science**

At the request of the donor.

**The Canadian Medical Association's 150th Anniversary Bursary**

At the request of the donor.

---

Report from Senate (January 11, 2023)

---

**Items forwarded for approval:**

**Recommended resolution:**

**THAT the Board of Governors approve:**

- A. Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (dated November 15, 2022)**
- B. Proposal for a Master of Art in Art and Architectural History, School of Art**

**Item C forwarded for information:**

Provincial Approval - Increase to Admission Target, Bachelor of Midwifery, College of Nursing

---

**ITEM A – for approval (Attachment 1)**

**Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (dated November 15, 2022)**

**Context and Background:**

As provided for in its terms of reference, the Senate Committee on Awards has the responsibility, “[on] behalf of Senate, to approve and inform Senate of all new offers and amended offers of awards that comply with the University of Manitoba’s policy on *Student Awards*.”

At its meeting on November 15, 2022, the Committee approved one new offer, three amended offers, and the withdrawal of one offer, as set out in the Report.

---

**Resource Requirements:**

The awards will be funded from the sources identified in the Report.

---

**Consultation and Routing to the Board of Governors:**

These award decisions are consistent with the *Student Awards* policy. They were endorsed by the Senate Committee on Awards, on behalf of Senate, at its meeting on November 15, 2022. The Senate Executive Committee and Senate received the Report, for information, at their meetings on December 14 and January 11, 2022, respectively.

---



## ITEM B – for approval (Attachment 2)

### Proposal for a Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History, School of Art

#### Context and Background:

The School of Art is proposing to establish a Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History. The two-year research-based program would include requirements for 18 credit hours of coursework in the first year, including 9 credit hours of required courses and 9 credit hours of recommended electives at the 7000-level, and a thesis in the second year. Students would also be required to complete a language requirement. The curriculum would be unique for graduate programs in the fields of art and architectural history, as it would cover Western and Indigenous, Métis, and Inuit art and architecture, as well as art in new/digital media and in moving image studies. The three required courses include a course in Indigenous art and architectural history, FAAH 7020 Topics in Indigenous, Metis and Inuit Art/Architectural History, which is intended to contribute to reconciliation, and FAAH 7100 History and Methodology of Art/Architectural History and FAAH 7010 Topics in Art/Architectural History.

The School has identified various objectives for the program. These can be found in section B-1 of the proposal. Some of the objectives are, to:

- promote the growth of the study of art and architectural history within Manitoba;
- encourage the study of Indigenous, Métis, and Inuit art and architecture at the University and the training of Indigenous art professionals and academics;
- encourage the study of Manitoba settler art and art history using settler-colonial approaches, taking an awareness of recent scholarship on global modernisms into account;
- prepare graduates for professional careers in the cultural and academic sectors in Manitoba and beyond or to pursue doctoral studies in art and art history at other institutions in Canada and abroad;
- promote collaborations between the School of Art and the Faculties of Architecture, Art, and Music
- promote closer collaborations between the School and the broader art and cultural communities in Winnipeg and across the province.

The School is well-positioned to offer a research-based graduate program in this area, because students would have access to rich collections of art and material culture and archival resources in the province, representing settler-colonial, Indigenous, Métis, and Inuit traditions. A listing of some of the many resources is provided in section B-1 of the proposal.

Projected enrolment in the first intake is two (2) students. The maximum seat capacity would be four (4) students.

---

#### Resource Requirements:

Establishment of the program would require the introduction of four new courses, for a net addition of 12 credit hours of course offerings in the School of Art.

The School would not require additional resources to offer the program. Its teaching complement includes four art historians, including an Indigenous art historian. It would use existing resources to fill a position for an Inuit art historian, to be posted in the current year. The School would also rely on instructors in the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, and Music, who are art, architectural, material cultural, and film historians, to deliver the recommended elective courses. The program would make use of existing teaching, graduate student, and gallery spaces in the ARTLab and Taché Hall complex.

The total cost of delivering the program would be \$113,660, in Year 4. No new funding would be required to offer the program. Revenue to support the program would be derived from the following sources (as of Year 4):

- program based tuition and continuing fees (\$23,405), which would generate the amount indicated based on enrolment of six (6) students, including three (3) new and three (3) continuing students;
- other compulsory student fees (\$912);
- existing resources in the School (\$52,886);

- operating grant revenue (\$36,458).

Revenues identified above would be allocated to the items indicated below (figures are for Year 4):

- salary and benefits (\$48,894) for existing academic positions, including a 0.10 FTE Excluded Academic Administrator; 0.30 FTE Associate or Assistant Professor or Senior Instructor; and a 0.05 FTE Librarian;
- indirect salary expenses (\$10,644) for new indirect staff, including for 0.10 FTE new CUPE teaching assistants and 0.05 FTE existing AESES support staff;
- student support (\$30,000);
- operating expenses (\$11,156);
- administrative overhead (\$12,966), which includes a \$2,340 tax on the tuition.

The University of Manitoba Libraries indicated it can support the proposed program based on current collections plus a one-time reallocation of funds (\$5,000) from the Libraries' budget to acquire additional resources for current art history and Indigenous art, and an additional \$3,000 in ongoing funding for a subscription to the *International Bibliography of Art*.

---

### **Connection to the University Planning Framework:**

The proposal is consistent with all five of the University's strategic priorities for: Inspiring Minds through innovative and quality teaching; Driving Discovery and Insight through excellence in research, scholarly work and other creative activities; Creating Pathways to Indigenous achievement; Building Community that creates an outstanding learning and working environment; and Forging Connections to foster high impact community engagement.

The Senate Planning and Priorities Committee recommends that a high priority level be assigned to the proposal.

---

### **Implications:**

The proposed M.A. in Art and Art History program would be the only program of its type offered in Central Canada. Establishment of the program would make it possible for students from Manitoba, who had completed undergraduate studies in art history at the University of Manitoba, Brandon University, or the University of Winnipeg, to remain in the province to pursue graduate studies. It is anticipated that the program would potentially attract students from other regions, too, including Northwestern Ontario, Saskatchewan, North Dakota, and northern Minnesota.

---

### **Consultation and Routing to the Board of Governors:**

Endorsed and recommended to Senate by: Faculty Council of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (May 17, 2022); Senate Planning and Priorities Committee (November 3, 2022); Senate Executive Committee (December 14, 2022).

Approved and recommended to the Board of Governors by: Senate, January 11, 2023.

---

## ITEM C – For information

### Provincial Approval - Increase to Admission Target, Bachelor of Midwifery, College of Nursing

#### Context and Background:

The Board policy on *Admission Targets* specifies that it is the President who has authority to approve changes to, or the introduction of, admission targets following consultation and discussion with the dean or director, with Senate and with the Board of Governors, subject to the provisions of the provincial *Programs of Study Regulation*.

The University received notice on October 19, 2022, that Manitoba Advanced Education, Skills and Immigration has approved the University's request to increase the admission target for the B.Mid. degree by two seats, from six to eight seats, effective for the 2023 Fall Term. The two new seats will help mitigate the expected attrition rate typical of midwifery programs across Canada, ensuring graduates of the program remain at levels that meet our provincial needs. No new provincial funding has been allocated to support the ongoing enrolment increase, which will be supported using existing resources in the College.

The President had previously consulted with Senate (June 22, 2022) and with the Board of Governors (June 28, 2022) on the request.

---

#### Resource Requirements; Implications:

The resource requirements and implications for this item remain as outlined in the previous submission to the Board of Governors from Senate (June 22, 2022), for Board the meeting on June 28, 2022.

---

#### Consultation and Routing to the Board of Governors:

Senate was informed of the Province's approval at its meeting on January 11, 2023.

---

**SUBMISSION PREPARED BY:** University Secretary

---

#### ATTACHMENT:

##### Item for approval:

##### Attachment 1 –

Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (dated November 15, 2022)

##### Attachment 2 –

Proposal for a Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History, School of Art



## REPORT OF THE SENATE COMMITTEE ON AWARDS

### **Preamble**

Terms of reference for the Senate Committee on Awards include the following responsibility:

On behalf of Senate, to approve and inform Senate of all new offers and revised offers of awards that comply with the Student Awards Policy.

### **Observations**

At its meeting of November 15, 2022, the Senate Committee on Awards approved 1 new offer, 3 revised offers and 1 withdrawal as set out in the *Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (November 15, 2022)*.

### **Recommendations**

On behalf of Senate, the Senate Committee on Awards recommends that the Board of Governors approve 1 new offer, 3 revised offers and 1 withdrawal as set out in the *Report of the Senate Committee on Awards (November 15, 2022)*. These award decisions comply with the Student Awards Policy.

Respectfully submitted,

Dr Jared Carlberg  
Chair, Senate Committee on Awards

## SENATE COMMITTEE ON AWARDS

November 15, 2022

### 1. NEW OFFERS

#### **Adam and Marla Levene Entrance Bursary**

In recognition of the achievements of Adam and Marla Levene, Stephanie Levene, along with her parents David and Sherrill Levene, established an endowment fund with a gift of \$25,000 to the University of Manitoba in 2022. The Manitoba Scholarship and Bursary Initiative made a contribution to the fund. The purpose of the award is to provide financial support to students who are entering the Faculty of Law at the University of Manitoba. Each year, beginning in 2024-2025, the available annual income from the fund will be used to offer one bursary to an undergraduate student who:

- (1) is enrolled full-time (minimum 60% course load) in the first year of study in the Juris Doctor degree program in the Faculty of Law; and
- (2) has achieved a minimum adjusted grade point average of 2.5; and
- (3) has demonstrated financial need on the standard University of Manitoba bursary application form.

The Dean of the Faculty of Law (or designate) will name the selection committee for this award.

This agreement may be amended by the mutual consent of the donor (or designate) and the University of Manitoba. All such amendments shall be in writing. In the absence of the donor (or designate), and providing all reasonable efforts have been made to consult, the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba has the right to modify the terms of this award if, because of changed conditions, it becomes necessary to do so. Such modification shall conform as closely as possible to the expressed intention of the donor in establishing the award.

### 2. AMENDMENTS

#### **Asper MBA Convocation Prize**

The following amendments were made to the terms of reference for the Asper MBA Convocation Prize:

- The preamble was revised to:  
*The Asper School of Business will use a portion of the tuition fee revenues in the Asper MBA program at the University of Manitoba to offer convocation prizes to students in the Asper MBA program. Each year, when funds are available, one or more prizes will be offered to graduating Asper MBA students who:*
- The following paragraph was added after the variable value statement:  
*The recipient cannot hold both the Asper MBA Scholarship (Award #47308) and the Asper MBA Convocation Prize (Award #37529) during the course of their MBA degree (they may only hold one or the other once).*

### **Howard Lees Scholarship in Microbiology**

The following amendments were made to the terms of reference for the Howard Lees Scholarship in Microbiology:

- The preamble was revised to:  
*The Department of Microbiology has established an endowment fund with the proceeds from the H. Lees Scholarship Fund collected from his former friends and students. The Manitoba Scholarship and Bursary Initiative has made a contribution to this fund.*  
*Each year, the available annual income from the fund will be used to offer one scholarship to a graduate student who:*
- The numbered criteria were revised to:
  - (1) *has successfully completed the degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in an Honours or Major program in Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology, or Genetics in the Faculty of Science at the University of Manitoba;*
  - (2) *is enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in the first 24 months of a graduate program offered by the Department of Microbiology at the University of Manitoba;*
  - (3) *has achieved a minimum grade point average of 3.5 based on the last 60 credit hours (or equivalent) of study; and*
  - (4) *has achieved the highest cumulative grade point average among their fellow microbiology graduate students in the last 48 credit hours of courses taken at the 2000 level or above.*
- The paragraph following the numbered criteria was revised to:  
*A student may only hold this award once.*
- The selection committee paragraph was revised to:  
*The Vice-Provost (Graduate Education) and Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (or designate) will ask the Head of the Department of Microbiology (or designate) to name the selection committee for this award.*
- The standard Board of Governors Statement was added.

### **OPUS Bursary**

The following amendments were made to the terms of reference for the OPUS Bursary:

- The preamble was revised to:  
*The Organization of Physics Undergraduate Students established a fund at the University of Manitoba in 2017 to provide financial support and encouragement to undergraduate students in the Department of Physics and Astronomy in the Faculty of Science. Each year, beginning in 2022-2023, and ending in the 2028-2029 academic year, one bursary valued at \$750 will be offered to an undergraduate student who:*
- The numbered criteria were revised to:
  - (1) *is enrolled full-time (minimum 60% course load) in any Honours, Joint Honours, or Major program offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy in the Faculty of Science at the University of Manitoba;*
  - (2) *has achieved a minimum degree grade point average of 2.5; and*



*(3) has demonstrated financial need on the standard University of Manitoba general bursary application form.*

- The paragraph following the numbered criteria was revised to:

*In the event that there are no eligible students who meet all of the numbered criteria above, the bursary will be offered to a student who meets criteria (2) and (3) and has completed at least one 2000 level Physics course and is enrolled in, or has completed, a 3000 level Physics course in the year in which the bursary is tenable.*

- The renewal paragraph statement was revised to:

*The OPUS bursary is renewable, provided the recipient continues to meet all of the numbered criteria.*

*In years where a renewal is made, no new award will be offered.*

- The following paragraph was added:

*The value of the award may be adjusted in the final year to ensure that the fund is exhausted.*

- The selection committee paragraph was revised to:

*The Dean of the Faculty of Science (or designate) will ask the Head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy (or designate) to name the selection committee for this award.*

### **3. WITHDRAWALS**

#### **D & M Stevens Foundation Scholarship**

At the request of the donor.

## **Report of the Faculty Council of Graduate Studies on Course, Program, Supplementary Regulation and Regulation Changes**

---

### **Preamble**

1. The Faculty of Graduate Studies (FGS) has responsibility for all matters relating to the submission of graduate course, program, supplementary regulation, and regulation changes. Recommendations for such are submitted by the Faculty Council of Graduate Studies for the approval of Senate.
2. The Faculty Council of Graduate Studies met on the above date to consider a proposal from the School of Art.

### **Observations**

1. The **School of Art** proposes an M.A. in Art & Architectural History. The agenda contains the full program proposal documents, external reviewers' report and unit response.

The program will cover the Western tradition of art and architecture; Indigenous, Métis and Inuit art and architecture; art in new/digital media; and in moving image studies – a unique combination that would distinguish the program from others offered in Canada. The first year would consist of a core of required School of Art courses, with an additional menu of courses offered in units outside the School of Art.

The M.A. A.A.H. will consist of the following courses plus a thesis for a total of 18 credit hours:

- Required courses (9 CH total):
  - FAAH 7100: History and Methodology of Art/Architectural History (3)
  - FAAH 7010: Topics in Art/Architectural History (3)
  - FAAH 7020: Topics in Indigenous, Metis and Inuit Art/Architectural History (3)
- Recommended Electives (9 CH total) (Other 7000 level courses, if deemed relevant to the student's program, may also be taken subject to the approval of the student's advisor. See supplementary regulations for further details):
  - FAAH 7200: Directed Studies in Art/Architectural History (3)
  - STDO 7110: Graduate Seminar 1 (3)
  - STDO 7230: Contemporary Art Theory (3)
  - MUSC 7120: Seminar in Musicology (3)
  - MUSC 7130: Seminar in Ethnomusicology (3)
  - ARCH 7120: Research Topics in History and Theory (3)
  - ARCH 7020: Research Topics: History and Theory 1 (1.5)
  - ARCH 7030: Research Topics: History and Theory 2 (1.5)
  - CLAS 7300: Topics in Greek Art & Architecture (3)
  - CLAS 7302: Topics in Roman Art & Architecture (3)
  - INDG 7220: Selected Topics in Indigenous Studies (3) (when relevant to program)
  - INDG 7230: Methodology and Research Issues in Indigenous Studies (3)
  - INDG 7250: Culture: Theory and Praxis (3)
  - ENGL 7880: Studies in Literature and Film (3)
  - ENGL 7170: Studies in Media (3)

## Course Introductions

### **FAAH 7010 Topics in Art/Architectural History +3**

This course is a seminar treating special topics in Art and Architectural History. Various critical and theoretical perspectives will be employed. Students can earn multiple credits for this course only when the topic subtitle is different.

### **FAAH 7020 Topics in Indigenous, Métis, and Inuit Art/Architectural History +3**

This course treats various topics in the history of the art and architecture of Indigenous, Métis and Inuit peoples of the Americas. Various critical and theoretical approaches will be employed, including Indigenous theoretical approaches.

### **FAAH 7100 History and Methodology of Art/Architectural History +3**

This course is an exploration the histories, historiographies, and methodologies of Art and Architectural History. Students will explore the historical origins of and contemporary critiques of these disciplines through discussions of aesthetics, practices of analysis, critical theory, and research methodologies.

### **FAAH 7200 Directed Study in Art/Architectural History +3**

This course is a directed study course treating special topics in Art and Architectural History. Students can earn multiple credit for this course only when the topic subtitle is different.

### **NET CREDIT HOUR CHANGE +12**

## Recommendations

**Faculty Council of Graduate Studies recommends THAT the program proposal from the unit listed below be approved by Senate:**

### School of Art

Respectfully submitted,

Dr. Kelley J. Main, Chair  
Faculty Council of Graduate Studies

/ak



**NEW PROGRAM OF STUDY**

Under The Advanced Education Administration Act

Universities and colleges requesting approval for a **new** program of study from Education and Training must apply using this application form. This form reflects the requirements set out in the Programs of Study Regulation (MR 134/2015) under The Advanced Education Administration Act.

**UM INTERNAL REQUIREMENTS:**
**UNIVERSITY**  
**OF MANITOBA**

1. Following unit approval\* please submit the complete proposal electronically (.pdf single file) to both the Office of the Provost & Vice-President (Academic) and, for:
  - Undergraduate Programs:** Office of the University Secretary (for Senate submission deadlines visit <http://umanitoba.ca/admin/governance/meetings/index.html>. Please also submit a **hard copy** version to the Office of the Secretary to their office as well.
  - Graduate Programs:** Faculty of Graduate Studies (for timelines visit [http://umanitoba.ca/faculties/graduate\\_studies/admin/program\\_approval\\_timeline.html](http://umanitoba.ca/faculties/graduate_studies/admin/program_approval_timeline.html).
  - ALL Programs:** as preparation for submission to MET, please submit a .docx file of the proposal, an .xlsx file of the Financial Support Form and a .pdf file of all other supporting documents (letters of support, external reviews, etc.). Please date stamp these files for ease of tracking should any changes result from the Senate approval process and submit directly to the Provost's Office.
2. Along with the information requested in the proposal template, please **append** details on the following:
  - a) **MET /SPPC Financial Support Form** [available through the Office of the Provost & Vice-President (Academic)]  
This form requires the signature of the Financial Planning Office. Please contact Giselle Martel, Executive Director, Financial Planning and Budgeting, for direction on completion of the form. Approval of the financial support form does not signify approval of any funding requests, either internally or from the province. Confirmation of resource availability and allocation of any new funds will be determined by the Provost at time of implementation.
  - b) **Admission and/or transfer criteria** for the proposed program.
  - c) **Course details** for required coursework, including title, course number, credit hours and calendar description. Highlight any proposed new courses and attach:
    - Undergraduate Programs:* for SCCCC Program and Course Change forms, as applicable, visit <http://umanitoba.ca/admin/governance/forms/index.html>
    - Graduate Programs:* for course change forms visit [http://umanitoba.ca/faculties/graduate\\_studies/admin/course\\_changes.html](http://umanitoba.ca/faculties/graduate_studies/admin/course_changes.html)
  - d) Any **new academic regulations** for the program that are not currently addressed in existing faculty/college/school requirements.
  - e) **Letters of support** from internal units that may be impacted by the proposed new program and any external letters of support as outlined below.
  - f) **Library statement** of support.
  - g) Where applicable, a **transition plan** for current students entering the new program.
3. Please direct questions to Cassandra Davidson, Academic Programs Specialist, at [Cassandra.Davidson@umanitoba.ca](mailto:Cassandra.Davidson@umanitoba.ca) in the Office of the Provost and Vice-President (Academic).

\*Note: the complete proposal, including all appendices, and associated program and course forms, should be submitted to departmental (as appropriate) and faculty/college/school approving bodies for review and approval, prior to submission to the Office of the University Secretary.

*Revised December 10, 2017*

*Revised October 18, 2017.*

## SECTION A – PROPOSAL DETAILS

Institution: **UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA**

Applicable faculties/department with responsibility for the program: School of Art

If program is a joint program, list all participating institutions and the roles of each in delivering the proposed program:  
Not a joint program

Program name: Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History

Credential awarded: Master of Arts

Funding request: none

*Office Use Only*

One-time funding: \_\_\_\_\_

On-going funding: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed start date: Fall 2023

List any critical issues that may impact the start date of the program: Approval of the Program Proposal

**UM INTERNAL REQUIREMENT:** Name of Person(s) responsible for the Program internally (please include contact information):

Acting Director Dr. Edward Jurkowski [Edward.jurkowski@umanitoba.ca](mailto:Edward.jurkowski@umanitoba.ca)

Dr. David Foster, Associate Director, School of Art [David.Foster@umanitoba.ca](mailto:David.Foster@umanitoba.ca)

Dr. Oliver Botar, Professor of Art History [Oliver.Botar@umanitoba.ca](mailto:Oliver.Botar@umanitoba.ca)

**B-1 Provide a general description of the program and its objectives:** *(Include intended purpose, curriculum design, and highlight distinctive attributes)*

This will be a two-year MA Program in Art and Architectural History (AAH) based in the School of Art (SofA). The Program would cover the Western tradition of art and architecture; Indigenous, Métis and Inuit art and architecture; art in new/digital media; and in moving image studies – a unique combination that would distinguish our program from others offered in Canada. The first year would consist of a core of required SofA courses, with an additional menu of courses offered in units outside the SofA. The required course in Indigenous AAH will contribute to reconciliation. The Program's second year will consist of a research-based thesis. The thesis would both produce much-needed scholarship and prepare graduates for PhD programs. While our contingent of Art Historians within the SofA is relatively small (four), there is a rich and diverse range of outstanding art, architectural, material cultural and film historians with PhD's at the University of Manitoba in the Faculties of Architecture, Arts and Music, as well as in the wider community that we can draw on to help deliver this Program.

Any outstanding AAH program is predicated on original, primary-source research, that is, it is dependent on the availability of material collections and architectural and artistic monuments (including public art) available locally. Our students' research projects will be enabled by the exceptional, often underutilized, fine art, Indigenous art and material culture, moving image, and craft/decorative art resources at UofM, in Winnipeg, Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario,\* as well as the region's rich architectural heritage.

The Program is designed to provide a flexible, pragmatic, materials-based and theory-intensive opportunity for students to continue their university training at a level that allows for original contributions to scholarship as well as training for art professionals – something that has been sorely lacking in this region. It is aimed at both providing new opportunities for graduate training in AAH within Manitoba and attracting graduate students from beyond. We expect that this will be an innovative, top-quality program of national significance, a program worthy of the U-15 status of UofM. This organic recipe for success in Manitoba's burgeoning and economically significant arts and culture sector addresses all the directives of the Strategic Plan of the University of Manitoba: Inspiring Minds, Driving Discovery, Indigenous Achievement, Building Community (within the University), and Forging Connections (outside the University). It also supports the goals of the Province of Manitoba's 2019 document *Our Way Forward: Manitoba's Culture Policy and Action Plan*.

The features of the Program that would distinguish it from other such programs in Canada include the following:

- This will be the first MA-AAH in Central Canada. It will thus serve the needs of Manitoban, Northwest Ontarian and other Prairie students, including students who have completed undergraduate Art History studies at UofM, UofW, BrandonU and other Prairie universities, as well as those in North Dakota and northern Minnesota.
- It will enrich and strengthen Manitoba's cultural life and make the art and architecture of our province more visible on the national and international levels.
- With the new position in Indigenous Art History, the planned addition of a position in Inuit Art History, the recent hire of an Assistant Professor/Indigenous Scholar in the Faculty of Architecture, the teaching of aesthetics in place in the Dept. of Indigenous Studies, in combination with world-class collections of Indigenous art and artefacts in the region (WAG-Qaumajuq, Manitoba Museum, etc.), this Program will be one of the most important centres of Indigenous, Métis and Inuit AAH in Canada and only the second centre of Inuit AAH.
- In addition to studying the Western tradition, it will establish a unique opportunity for students to research the Settler art and architecture of Manitoba and NW Ontario.
- This would be the only such Program in Canada closely aligned with a Faculty of Architecture.



- Students in the Program will have easy access to the exceptional collections of art, material culture and archives of the region\*, a complex of – from the point of view of AAH – underutilized resources unique in the world.
- Students will have easy access to both the rich architectural heritage of Winnipeg and region and the exceptional corpus of public art, including a fast-growing ensemble of Indigenous and Métis public art throughout the city.
- By combining faculty resources in the SofA, with those in the Faculties of Arts, Architecture and Music, the Program will offer opportunities to study art in New/Digital Media and Moving Image Studies, including Indigenous New Media, film and video art.
- Housed within a SofA with thriving BFA and MFA Studio programs, and aligned with the professional/studio programs in the Faculties of Architecture and Music, the Program will offer students unique opportunities to collaborate with cutting-edge creative partners, fostering an atmosphere conducive to materials-based thinking, theoretical innovation, and research-creation.

#### Summary of the Program objectives:

1. promote the growth of AAH study within Manitoba
2. provide trained professionals for jobs in the cultural and academic sectors in Manitoba and beyond
3. ensure that those with undergraduate Art History degrees can continue their studies without leaving Manitoba
4. prepare MA students in AAH for the best PhD programs in Canada and abroad
5. encourage the study of Indigenous, Métis and Inuit AAH at the UofM
6. encourage the training of Indigenous art professionals and academics
7. encourage the study of Manitoba Settler AAH using settler-colonial approaches, taking an awareness of recent scholarship on global Modernisms into account
8. given our current faculty resources, aim to teach Modern and Contemporary Art History at the highest level
9. promote synergistic collaboration between the SofA and the Faculties of Architecture, Arts and Music
10. utilize the Architectural History/Theory PhD's (including those active in landscape design, planning and interior design history) and the Indigenous Scholar in the Faculty of Architecture in training Architectural Historians
11. stimulate the undergraduate Art History Programs (General and Honours) within the SofA
12. promote collaboration with the undergraduate Art History, and MA in Curatorial Practices Programs at
13. promote closer collaboration with the Winnipeg Art Gallery, the Manitoba Museum, and other local galleries
14. promote excellence in the teaching of AAH students
15. make use of the rich collections of art/material culture and the exceptional archival resources in Manitoba\*
16. more fully utilize the world-class facilities available in the Fine Art complex of ARTLab/Taché Hall
17. encourage students from North Dakota and Minnesota to engage in graduate study at UofM

\*These resources include, at the UofM: School of Art Gallery, (some 5,000 works of art, including the FitzGerald Study Centre Collection and the TRC Art Collection, with strengths in Manitoba art, Canadian art, European Early Modern and American/European Modernist – especially Expressionist – prints); The UofM Art Collections (over 1500 works, including significant Canadian prints and public sculpture); the Architecture and Art Library (one of the best of its kind in the county); UofM Archives and Special Collections (containing important and growing collections of artists' and art historians' papers, architectural drawings, postcards and photographs of relevance to the study of art, architectural history and moving image studies; papers related to Inuit art/studies); Faculty of Architecture Art Collection; the Indigenous Archaeology Collection of the Department of Anthropology; Faculty of Law Collection of Manitoba art; St. John's College Art Collection (Settler and Indigenous/Inuit prints); Dept. of Classics Collection. The Winnipeg Art Gallery and its new Qaumajuq (Inuit Art Centre): The Winnipeg Art Gallery comprises the largest and most important repository of fine and decorative art between Vancouver, Toronto and Minneapolis/St. Paul. Among other holdings, it contains the world's largest collection of contemporary Inuit art; an important collection of Canadian Settler and Indigenous art with a strong focus on Manitoba artists and photographers (including the original "School of Art Collection"); a growing collection of contemporary international art; significant holdings of Canadian, American and European Modernist painting, sculpture, and photography and an extensive collection of decorative art. The WAG has the most significant holdings of Early Modern (Renaissance/Baroque) art in Western Canada, including the Gort Collection of Northern Renaissance painting and another major donation of Renaissance paintings in the works that will raise its Early Modern holdings to national importance. The Manitoba Museum has a collection of traditional Indigenous, historical Inuit, and Métis art and material culture of international significance, including the exceptional art and artefact collection of the Hudson's Bay Company. The UofW Collections include the UofW Art Collection (some 1,600 works of contemporary Manitoba art), the Eckhardt-Grammaté Library (one of the finest collections of rare books on European, mainly Germanic Modernism in the country), the Anthropology Museum (Indigenous material culture), Archives and Special Collections, and the Western Canadian Pictorial Index. The Manitoba Provincial Archives has vast holdings of papers and photographs relevant to the study of Settler and Indigenous AAH, including the world-renowned Hudson's Bay Archives. The Centre Culturel Franco-Manitobain is the primary repository of archival and art resources relating to Franco-Manitoban heritage. The City of Winnipeg Archives includes vast, as-yet-largely untapped

architectural historical resources and is in the process of developing new, state-of-the-art facilities. Oseredok (Ukrainian Cultural and Educational Centre) houses significant decorative/folk art, fine art (some 900 works), and archival holdings – the latter the richest in North America. The Manitoba Crafts Museum and Library possesses significant resources in the field of craft, including Indigenous, Métis and Settler material. Video Pool Media Arts Centre has the largest collection of moving image art on the Prairies, and one of the most important in the country. The Costume Museum of Canada has vast holdings (ca. 35,000 items) of garment-and textile-related material. The Provincial Art Collection is an untapped resource including some 3,000 artworks. BrandonU has a collection of European, Indigenous and Métis art. The Pavilion Gallery in Assiniboine Park houses extensive collections of art by Ivan Eyre and W. J. Phillips. The Winnipeg Architecture Foundation contains significant and growing holdings of architectural archives. The Muse in Kenora, Ontario contains significant holdings of Indigenous, Métis and Settler art/artifacts including an important collection of work by W. J. Phillips.

---

**B-2 Length of Program:** *(Define the length of the proposed program using measures appropriate to the schedule and delivery format. This will include total course credits and weeks/months, and, where relevant, hours and semesters of instruction)*

The program will normally take two academic years to complete. The program contains eighteen (18) credit hours of coursework, apportioned over the first two semesters. There is a written thesis requirement for the second year.

---

**B-3 Intended outcomes of the program:**

B-3.1 Describe how this program serves and advances the academic, cultural, social and economic needs and interests of students and the province:

The proposed MA in AAH enriches the quality of graduate offerings of UofM and strengthens the research profile of the SofA. Those interested in studying the art and architecture of Manitoba, or works in Manitoba's exceptionally rich collections of art and of architectural documentation, cannot easily do so from outside the province. An AAH MA Program within Manitoba is a necessary step in the establishment of a specifically Manitoban AAH, which, despite the efforts of colleagues in the 1980s and '90s, is currently an underdeveloped field of study. Given its faculty, library, physical plant, and art/archival collection resources, the UofM is the optimal base for its establishment. This would contribute to the "Inspiring Minds" and "Driving Discovery" aspects of our Strategic Plan.

The rich research resources and research assistance opportunities available to our prospective graduate students will contribute to an exceptional learning experience. The highly successful adaptation of our teaching to pandemic conditions (including the remote participation of foreign students, and remote guest lectures delivered by world-class art historians, artists and museum professionals) has demonstrated to us that AAH is a field that can be successfully taught both in person and online, and this lesson will not be lost on our future teaching and recruitment strategies. Our devotion to teaching excellence at the undergraduate level will be translated into teaching excellence and flexibility in our graduate program, fulfilling the "Inspiring Minds" goal of our Strategic Plan.

With our new Indigenous Art History hire in place, combined with a planned future hire in Inuit Art History, we will develop this Program to encompass the history and current state of Indigenous art employing cutting-edge Indigenous theory, both to cater to the significant Indigenous population of Manitoba and NW Ontario, and to provide an opportunity for graduate training in the area, with a mind to training a badly needed cohort of Indigenous academics, and art professionals. The recent hire of an Indigenous Assistant Professor in the Department of Architecture will make it possible for those interested in the history of Indigenous architecture to garner mentorship. Our objective to foster both Indigenous topics and students in the Program supports the goals of "Indigenous Achievement", "Inspiring Minds" and "Driving Discovery" in our Strategic Plan, and our requirement that all MA students take the Indigenous AAH course will contribute to our wider goal of reconciliation as defined by the TRC.

Although small in number, the Art Historians currently in the School of Art have maintained a high level of research and publication as well as granting. With only an undergraduate teaching program, however, it is difficult to coordinate teaching with research interests. The presence of graduate students not only provides a bridge between these two central aspects of scholarly activity, but it provides a pool of research assistants who can engage in higher-level research. Granting agencies (such as SSHRC -- our principal source) require a large proportion of grant funds to be devoted to

student training and this has become near-impossible for Art History faculty to fulfill due to the dearth of graduate students; employing undergraduate research assistants can only take us so far in this regard. Research involvement forms an invaluable part of the training of graduate students, and since research is required of graduate students as part of their program, the research efforts of faculty members and graduate students are envisioned to align and strengthen both. *Indeed, the current lack of a graduate program is a serious impediment to both grant procurement and faculty recruitment:* this Program would help to attract research-oriented faculty who are at the top of their fields, improve our faculty's chances of procuring research grants and, eventually, a CRC. Our collaboration with the Faculties of Architecture, Arts and Music would provide further opportunities for students in the Program to act as teaching assistants, grader/markers and research assistants, providing them with significant sources of financial support. These developments will contribute to the "Inspiring Minds" and "Driving Discovery" goals of the Strategic Plan.

With this Program in place, teaching in the field would gain in depth and intensity, thereby enhancing the SofA's and UofM's reputation and visibility as a teaching institution in the field of AAH. The Program would provide inspiration and direction to students enrolled in our growing undergraduate Art History programs, and the presence of graduate students in the SofA would provide a mentoring element that would aid in encouraging all of our teaching programs. Graduate teaching at the Master's level provides faculty members with additional stimulus and opportunities to hone and develop their teaching skills and encourages new teaching methods and approaches. In this stimulating new atmosphere, enthusiasm and a sense of purpose would be generated, and this would have a positive impact on the standards maintained by teaching faculty, including sessional instructors, and the expectations for learning on the part of students. The enriched quantity and range of teaching would benefit all of our students, and would enhance the profile of our undergraduate Art History programs at both the national and international levels, thereby encouraging the strategic goal of "Inspiring Minds." It would also prepare our best MA graduates for the Design and Planning PhD Program in the Faculty of Architecture, as well as for other top-ranked AAH PhD programs further afield.

The SofA has undergone growth in recent years. As of July 2021 there were twenty full-time and eleven sessional faculty members (plus two professors Emeritus – one of them an Art Historian – and two Senior Scholars), 326 undergraduate students, and 9 graduate students in the MFA program. There has been an upward trend in the number of undergraduate Art History majors: 6 in 2018-19, 10 in 2019-2020, and 16 in the current academic year. There has been a steady overall enrolment at the SofA over the last three years, with 304 students in 2018-19 and 326 in 2020-21.

There have also been relatively consistent student credit hours over the same period (accounting for pandemic disruption), with 8,064 credit hours in 2018-19; 8,121 in 2019-20; and 7,728 in 2020-21. There are annually over 50 graduates from the B.F.A. studio Programs and around 4 graduates from the MFA program. More pertinently, there is a growing number of graduates in Art History, in the B.F.A. General and B.F.A. Honours Programs. The SofA and the UofM have long ago reached a scale in terms of student enrolment, and a stage of development where an MA program in AAH is not only possible but expected. As Senator Pat Bovey has pointed out to us, establishment of such a program has been a goal since the 1970s, and it fits into long-term planning for the development of both teaching and research in the SofA. In conjunction with the existing MFA program, this Program will help maximize the effectiveness of the faculty and resources we already have, and expand our potential for the future.

**B-3.2 Describe the existing and anticipated post-secondary learning needs of students in Manitoba that this program addresses and responds to:**

While Manitoba has an exceptionally rich artistic tradition among both its Indigenous and Settler populations, and, as Province of Manitoba's 2019 document *Our Way Forward: Manitoba's Culture Policy and Action Plan* demonstrates, its cultural industries and activities continue to thrive and play an important role in the province's economy, and even



though Winnipeg is both a centre of architectural culture with a repository of architectural resources of national and international significance and a nationally recognized centre of public art, there is currently no opportunity for graduate training in AAH in the province. The Art History Program in the SofA has long been turning out exceptional undergraduates who have excelled in some of the most highly regarded graduate programs, mainly in Southern Ontario, Montreal, Great Britain and New York, as well as internships at prestigious institutions such as the National Gallery of Canada, the Courtauld Institute and Victoria and Albert Museum in London, the Guggenheim Museum in New York and the Peggy Guggenheim Foundation in Venice – where no fewer than four of our graduates have been awarded internships. While this is a testament to the excellence of our undergraduate Art History training, because there is currently no opportunity in Manitoba to pursue a graduate degree in AAH, we have lost many promising students who, after obtaining undergraduate degrees, continued their training elsewhere. This can be both expensive and frustrating for students who would rather remain in Manitoba, especially since an MA in AAH has now become a prerequisite for most jobs in the field. With the establishment of this Program, we could retain some of our best graduates.

Institutions such as our universities, museums, art galleries, archives, Provincial and Federal ministries, Heritage organizations, arts councils, and arts organizations are dependent either on expertise in this field brought in from outside Manitoba or on Manitobans who have gone elsewhere for the requisite training to further the cultural well-being of our province. This MA program in AAH would provide an in-province training platform for such professionals.

---

#### B-4 Mode of Delivery

B-4.1 Provide the total program length through **one** of the following measures:

18 Total credit hours

Total contact hours

Total courses

B-4.2 What proportion of the total program length (as indicated above) can be completed through the two following modes of delivery? *(Note that one or both selections can be offered up to the total program length.)*

Up to 100% In person

Up to 100% Online

Although it is the intention of the School of Art that this program be undertaken in person, there will be no limit to the number of credit hours that may be completed online, subject to the availability of online course offerings (including required and elective courses).

---

**B-5 Provide an overview of the suggested progression of courses on a year-by-year basis for the program from start to maturity.** *(Course level detail is not necessary, however, please include credit hours/contract hours, proportion of upper level courses, clinical placements or practicums, or subject area requirements where applicable)*

The program of study for the MA in AAH will consist of eighteen credit hours of course work, and a written Thesis. Nine of these hours are required graduate seminars in the School of Art at the 7000 level. One course will ensure that each student is familiar with the history, methodologies and theories of the discipline, and another with the history, methodologies and theories of Indigenous AAH. The remaining nine credit hours may be taken as ancillary course work at the 7000 level in the SofA, or another program, Faculty, or Department of the UofM, if appropriate to the student's research program. All courses are subject to the approval of the Associate Director (Graduate and Research) in the SofA. Typically, course work will be completed in the first year, and the Thesis will be completed during the second year.

Recognizing the cultural complexity of Manitoba, Canada, and the world, and resisting the trend towards Anglophone linguistic hegemony, there will be a language Requirement: Students are required to have a reading knowledge of at least one language other than English. The language in addition to English necessary for the completion of the student's Thesis Project will be the language required for the degree. In the case of Indigenous subjects, competency in a language relevant to the subject (particularly Cree{Néhinaw}, Dene, Anishinaabeg, Dakota, Oji-Cree, Michif, Inuktituk) will be required where appropriate. If an additional language is not required for the completion of the student's Thesis Project, then the student should choose one of the following traditional languages of art historical scholarship: French, German, or Italian. For an MA degree, a grade of C+ or better in 6 credit hours of introductory-level post-secondary language course(s) satisfies the requirement. Such courses may be taken at the UofM or at other universities. Graduation from a Canadian secondary-level language immersion program would also satisfy this requirement. Students who have a reading knowledge of a second language but who have not taken a university-level course in it may satisfy the requirement by demonstrating competence in that language, which, in most cases, will be done by taking a reading test administered and evaluated by members of the UofM department in which that language is taught. In cases where the required language is the student's native language, or one of their native languages, this requirement may be waived. Students who enter the program with English as an additional language will have their language requirement waived unless they are carrying out research that requires reading knowledge of an additional language. All language courses/reading tests will be classified as X (Auxiliary) and the grade will not be included in the student's G.P.A.

M.A. Advisor: An Interim Advisor is assigned from the School of Art faculty by the Graduate Chair, and notification of the Interim Advisor is included in the student's letter of admission if the information is available. Interim Advisors shall be faculty members with Ph.D.'s in Art History and/or Architectural History/Theory. A student may, by mutual agreement with another faculty member, and with the approval of the Graduate Chair, change their Interim Advisor.

M.A. Thesis: At some point during the First Year of study (normally during second term, but prior to the end of second term at the latest), with the guidance of the Interim Advisor and the approval of the Graduate Chair, the student will choose a Thesis Advisor. This person may or may not be the same person as the Interim Advisor, and must agree to act as Thesis Advisor. Working with the Thesis Advisor, the student will invite at least two other faculty with standing in FGS to act as members of the Thesis Advisory Committee. Normally, all members of the Thesis Advisory Committee will hold PhD's in Art and/or Architectural History/Theory, a closely related discipline, or a discipline of direct relevance to the thesis project. If a potential Thesis Advisory Committee member does not have FGS membership, a nil salaried appointment will be sought. Under the supervision of the Thesis Advisor, the student will develop a thesis proposal for submission to the Graduate Chair, typically within two months of successful completion of course work. The overall purpose of the thesis is to allow the student to conceive and execute a major research project that demonstrates mastery in the content area and highly developed research, writing, and critical thinking skills. The thesis proposal will be 1000-1250 words in length and should present a clear research problem, key research questions, a critical review of the current literature, primary and secondary research materials of importance to the project, an overview of proposed theoretical and/or methodological approaches and how they will be applied, and a statement about the anticipated contribution to scholarship. A preliminary outline of chapters/major sections is required. A substantial working bibliography is required. (The latter two are not included in the wordcount.) Once the proposal is approved by the Thesis Advisor, it is circulated to all Thesis Committee members, who are invited to comment on the proposal in terms of quality of argument, research and theoretical grounding, in feedback addressed to the Thesis Advisor, who then conveys this feedback to the student. A majority vote by the Thesis Advisory Committee members will determine whether the Thesis Proposal is passed or failed. In case of a tie vote, the Graduate Chair will cast the deciding vote. This approval and feedback process should normally not take more than a month. The general standards for the M.A. thesis, as outlined by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, must be met. The length of the thesis should normally be between 24,000 and 30,000 words excluding scholarly apparatus (bibliography, references, figures, etc.). Normally the Advisory Committee will

become the Thesis Examining Committee. All members of the Thesis Examining Committee will hold PhD's in Art and/or Architectural History/Theory, a closely related discipline, or a discipline of direct relevance to the thesis project. The Graduate Chair will arrange for distribution of the thesis to the examiners.

**UM INTERNAL REQUIREMENT:** please complete the chart below to provide an overview of suggested progression through the program (indicate pre-requisites and related credit hours). Outline options for specializations within this program [minor(s) and/or concentration(s)].

YEAR 1	YEAR 2
<p>Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History: Required Courses (9 cr hrs):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-FAAH 7100: History and Methodology of Art/Architectural History (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-FAAH 7010: Topics in Art/Architectural History 1 (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-FAAH 7020 Topics in Indigenous, Métis and Inuit Art/Architectural History (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-GRAD 7500: Academic Integrity Tutorial (0 CRH)</li> <li>-GRAD 7300: Research Integrity Tutorial (0 CRH)</li> </ul>	<p>GRAD 7000: Master's Thesis (0 CRH)</p>
<p>Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History: Recommended Elective Courses (9 cr hrs):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-FAAH 7200: Directed Studies in Art/Architectural History (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-STDO 7110: Graduate Seminar 1 (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-STDO 7230: Contemporary Art Theory (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-MUSC 7120: Seminar in Musicology (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-MUSC 7130: Seminar in Ethnomusicology (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-ARCH 7120: Research Topics in History and Theory (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-ARCH 7020 Research Topics: History and Theory 1 (1.5 cr hrs)</li> <li>-ARCH 7030 Research Topics: History and Theory 2 (1.5 cr hrs)</li> <li>-CLAS 7300: Topics in Greek Art &amp; Architecture (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-CLAS 7302: Topics in Roman Art &amp; Architecture (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-INDG 7220 Selected Topics in Indigenous Studies (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-INDG 7230 Methodology and Research Issues in Indigenous Studies (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-INDG 7250 Culture: Theory and Praxis (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-ENGL 7880 Studies in Literature and Film (3 cr hrs)</li> <li>-ENGL 7170 Studies in Media (3 cr hrs)</li> </ul> <p>Electives by advisement</p> <p>*Note that the content for FAAH 7010, FAAH 7020, FAAH 7200, CLA 7300, CLAS 7302, ARCH 7120, ARCH 7020, ARCH 7030, MUSC 7120 and MUSC 7130 may change each time these courses are offered, allowing students to repeat these courses for credit if the subtitle differs.</p>	
TOTAL CR. HRS: 18	TOTAL CR. HRS: N/A

---

**B-6 Will the program be available for part-time study?**

Yes

---



**B-7 Indicate if this program will have a cooperative education, Practicum, internship or practicum component and provide any relevant details:**

No.

## B-8 Intake Information

B-8.1 Projected enrolment for the first intake: 2

B-8.2 Maximum seat capacity (*Defined as first-year enrolment capacity*): By year 5 of the program we anticipate a first-year enrolment of four (4) students

B-8.3 Anticipated date of maturity:

09/2028

**UM INTERNAL REQUIREMENT:** please indicate the projected enrolment and graduates for the first 5 years of the program.

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
Enrolments	2	4	5	6	7
Graduates	0	2	2	3	3

## SECTION C – INFORMATION REGARDING PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT PHASE

### C-1 Describe how this new program aligns with the strategic plans of your institution:

Please see references to this topic throughout this document. In summary: The proposed MA in AAH aligns with the goals of UofM as a member of the U-15 Canadian institutions. More specifically, we seek to create an exceptional student experience with a program of study that conforms to all the goals of the UofM's Strategic Plan: "Inspiring Minds through Innovative and Quality Teaching," "Driving Discovery and Insight through Excellence in Research, Scholarly Work and other Creative Activities," "Indigenous Achievement" and "Building Community that builds an Outstanding Working and Learning Environment."

**C-2 Outline the internal approval process (i.e. committees, governing bodies) for approving this new program of study within your institution and indicate any dates of decision.** (*Governing Council, Board of Governors, Board of Regents, Senate, other*)

**UM INTERNAL REQUIREMENTS:** Please note date(s) of Faculty/College/School Approval. Approval dates through the governing bodies will be inserted by the Provost's Office prior to submission to government.

#### UM Undergraduate Programs:

<u>Decision-Making Body</u>	<u>Date of Approval</u>
Faculty/College/School	26 March 2021
SCCCC	_____
SPPC	_____
SCADM ( <i>if applicable</i> )	_____
SCIE ( <i>if applicable</i> )	_____

#### UM Graduate Programs:

<u>Decision-Making Body</u>	<u>Date of Approval</u>
APC ( <i>preliminary review</i> )	_____
External Review	_____
APC	_____
FGS Executive	_____
FGS Faculty Council	_____

Senate Executive	_____	SPPC	_____
Senate	_____	Senate Executive	_____
Board of Governors	_____	Senate	_____
		Board of Governors	_____

### C-3 Responsibility to consult

C-3.1 If this program is subject to mandatory review or approval by organizations external to the institution (*such as regulatory bodies, Apprenticeship Manitoba, etc.*), please describe any consultation processes and provide copies of reports or letter from these organizations providing support:

N/A

C-3.2 What agencies, groups, or institutions have been consulted regarding the development of this program?

*Note: this includes any consultation with internal UM units, academic or otherwise.*

Internal to the U of M: The Office of the Provost

We have examined the MA programs in Art History throughout Canada. We have consulted with the following at the UofM: Faculty of Architecture (including Heads of all Departments and faculty specializing in History and Theory of Architecture, and Landscape Design); Faculty of Arts (including Dept. of Classics Art History professors), Dept. of Indigenous Studies (Indigenous Aesthetics professor), Dept. of English, Theatre, Film and Media (Film History professors), Dept. of Philosophy (Aesthetics professors); Faculty of Education (Art Education professor); Faculty of Music, UofM (Dean and Associate Dean/professor of Musicology); Archives and Special Collections (former and current Directors); School of Art Gallery (Director/Curator); University Art Collection (late Curator); Students of Fine Art (SOFA) (Executive). At the UofW we consulted with all faculty in the Art History Program within the History Dept.; with the Program Coordinator of the MA in Cultural Studies—Curatorial Practices; and with the Dean of Graduate Studies. We have also consulted with the Art History professor at Brandon University (now at UofW); the Director, University Art Galleries and Collections at the University of Saskatchewan; the Architectural History professor at the University of Calgary School of Architecture and Planning; the Director and Chief Curator of the Winnipeg Art Gallery; the Director of the Winnipeg Architecture Foundation; the Curator of Cultural Anthropology at the Manitoba Museum; the Editor of the Winnipeg-based *Border Crossings* magazine (currently the most important art journal in the country); the Directors and former Directors of the Buhler Gallery at St. Boniface Hospital, Urban Shaman Gallery, La Maison des artistes visuels francophones; the Pembina Hills Arts Council (Morden MB), the Selkirk Community Arts Centre and The MUSE (Lake of the Woods Museum) in Kenora ON. Finally, we spoke with Senator Pat Bovey (former Director, Winnipeg Art Gallery and former Chair of the Board of Governors, UofM); with the Chief Curator of the McMichael Canadian Art Collection in Kleinburg ON; and with Alumni of our undergraduate Programs in Art History who have gone on to graduate art/architectural history training elsewhere.

C-3.3 How have students and faculty been informed of the intent to establish this program?

There have been discussions through an Ad Hoc Committee to Establish a Graduate Program in Art History established in 2018 that included relevant faculty from throughout the University of Manitoba and the University of Winnipeg; Discussions with Heads of all Departments as well as with other professors in the Faculty of Architecture; discussions

with Art History students on an individual basis, as well as through SOFA (Students of Fine Art); Discussions with Art History Faculty at the University of Winnipeg and Brandon University.

---

**C-4 List any similar programs offered in Manitoba:** *(Provide such information as institution, programs, and credentials offered in addition to any impacts on these programs, explain rationale for duplication.)*

*Note: this includes any programs currently offered at UM.*

There is no Graduate Program in Art and/or Architectural History currently offered in Manitoba. There is an interdisciplinary MA Program in Cultural Studies (Curatorial Practices) at U of W, but that is not an Art and/or Architectural History program. We recommend that program to our Art History and Studio graduates interested in curatorial careers, and the U of W's undergraduate Art History program will be a source of students for our Program.

C-4.1 Describe any specific laddering, articulation and/or credit transfer options for students that are anticipated in this program in Manitoba.

Courses will be approved for transfer to our proposed Program on an individual basis by the School of Art and the FGS before the student may register for them. Students have the opportunity to take courses that satisfy Program requirements, where applicable, at another university (for example, the University of Winnipeg) with a letter of permission from that institution or under the terms of the Western Deans' Agreement. Such courses may not be used for credit towards another degree and they may not exceed 50% of the minimum credit hours of coursework required for our Program.

---

**C-5 List any similar programs offered in Canada:** *(Provide such information as institution, programs, and credentials offered in addition to any impacts on these programs, explain rationale for duplication.)*

MA programs in Art History are currently offered at Laval University, Concordia University, McGill University, the University of Montreal, l'Université du Québec à Montréal, Carleton University, Queen's University, the University of Toronto, York University, the University of Western Ontario, the University of Alberta, the University of British Columbia and the University of Victoria. The only program in "Art and Architectural History" (named as such) is the one at Carleton University (though most Art History graduate programs offer courses in Architectural History as well as Art History). Ours would be only the second graduate program in Canada *specifically* geared towards both Art and Architectural History, and the only one in western Canada. While most of the Canadian graduate programs in Art History offer courses in Indigenous Art History, ours will be the first to aim for instruction both in Indigenous Art *and* Architectural history/practice – made possible through the recent hire of an Indigenous Scholar in the Dept. of Architecture. Also, it will be one of only two, and the only one in Western Canada to offer instruction in Indigenous, Métis and Inuit AAH. *Please note that there is currently no graduate program in Art/Architectural History between Toronto to the east, Edmonton to the west, and Minneapolis-St. Paul to the south*, and given that we have reciprocal in-province/state tuition agreements with both Minnesota and North Dakota, we should be able to expand our potential catchment area to this vast region, particularly since Winnipeg's booming cultural scene is a definite draw for non-Indigenous AAH students, Winnipeg's vibrant Indigenous cultural scene is a strong attractor for Indigenous students seeking a post-secondary education in the field, and our tuition fees are lower than in any other jurisdiction within this catchment area. A graduate Program in AAH, based in Winnipeg, with the expertise of the faculty at our disposal in this province, and with the special focuses we propose, can expect to draw from the entire region and throughout Canada. Not only will this Program *avoid redundancy*, it will *fill in a glaring gap* in the landscape of graduate studies in AAH in this region and in the country as a whole.

C-5.1 Describe any specific laddering, articulation and/or credit transfer options for students that are anticipated in this program in Canada.



Courses will be approved for transfer to our proposed Program on an individual basis by the SofA and the FGS before the student may register for them. Students have the opportunity to take courses that satisfy Program requirements, where applicable, at another university (for example, the University of Winnipeg) with a letter of permission from that institution or under the terms of the Western Deans' Agreement. Such courses may not be used for credit towards another degree and they may not exceed 50% of the minimum credit hours of coursework required for our Program.

---

**C-6 Describe the current and projected labour market demands in Manitoba for graduates of this Program:**

---

*(Provide such information as probable employment destinations or further educational opportunities available to graduates of this new program of study. Attach any formal reports such as those from Associations, Statistics Canada, Sector Councils, Industry or Regulators.)*

While there are no formal reports or known research available on this topic (the Government of Canada Job Bank website does not include Art History as a category of employment), AAH graduates have excellent job prospects, and it is worth noting that the prospects for both art dealers and art critics is "good" over the coming "three years" according to the Job Bank. The Province of Manitoba has produced a document, *Our Way Forward: Manitoba's Culture Policy and Action Plan* (March 2019), as part of the province's overall *Skills, Talent and Knowledge Strategy* "that provides strategic direction to publicly funded post-secondary institutions." As is stated in *Our Way Forward*, "Culture is an important economic driver, employing tens of thousands of people across a wide variety of creative and cultural sub-sectors. Its contribution to the province's GDP is larger than ever." (p. 7) In fact, "Culture GDP accounted for more than \$1.6 billion of the total Manitoba economy in 2016. There were more than 22,500 culture jobs in Manitoba in 2016, or 3.4 % of all Manitoba jobs... In terms of GDP, the culture sector outperforms other Manitoba industries considered to be major economic drivers... Over the past decade, the economic importance of culture has accelerated... Manitoba's business community spoke in unison about the importance of culture to the economic vitality of the province." (p. 8) The "Priority Area 1" of Manitoba's cultural policy is to "foster economic development" by "moderniz[ing] and streamlin[ing] support for cultural labour force development, ensuring that programs are responsive to industry needs and contribute to skills development and sustainable employment." (p. 9) This is where we see a major role for the MAAH Program: contributing to the training of cultural professionals for the province, and beyond the province, as ambassadors to the country as a whole and beyond. Employment opportunities for AAH include, but are not limited to: working in public art museums as arts administrators, curators, educators and social media/publicity specialists; jobs in private galleries and as curators for corporate collections; academic careers as AAH professors; members of civic arts councils; careers as free-lance curators and art writers, including art journalism, content creators for websites and other media; cultural policy specialists; careers in broadcasting; and (with the addition of supplementary degrees in library science, archival studies, art conservation, law, and education) careers as art librarians, archivists, art conservators, specialists in art law, and teaching art in schools. Yet others, particularly those who focus on the history of architecture and of public art, work in civic, provincial and federal positions associated with built heritage and heritage sites. This latter function would be particularly important for a city and a province with an architectural heritage and a public art program as rich as ours – a heritage that is recognized both nationally and internationally. Indigenous graduates will occupy important positions in supporting and promoting the extraordinary florescence of Indigenous art making in Winnipeg – now widely considered to be the Indigenous cultural centre of the country. The policy's "Priority Area 2" is "understanding and promoting the value of culture and creativity," including the necessity to "disseminate information on Manitoba's cultural and creative achievements." This Program would contribute in tangible ways to such understanding and promotion by fostering the creation of knowledge through research, publication and exhibitions of Manitoba's art, architecture and public art, both historical and contemporary. The Policy's "Priority Area 3" is "Ensuring diversity, inclusion and accessibility" of culture. By establishing the first MA program in AAH, we make the possibility of attaining to such a degree far more accessible than it was previously, and by placing a focus on Indigenous, Métis and Inuit art and architecture, we will promote both inclusion and diversity in such knowledge creation.

Our graduates would have the option to go on to art historical Doctoral studies at several Canadian Universities: the University of Victoria, the University of British Columbia, the University of Alberta, the University of Toronto, Queen's University, McGill University, and Montreal's Interuniversity PhD Program in Art History (Concordia, l'Université du Québec à Montréal and the University of Montreal). Graduates from our BA (Honours) program in Art History have gone on to graduate studies (including PhD's) at U of T, Queen's, Carlton, Concordia and McGill, as well as top foreign universities, first and foremost in the UK (The Courtauld Institute and the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London; Royal College of Art, London; Oxford University; University of York; St. Andrew's University; University of Edinburgh; University of Leeds; University of East Anglia, Norwich), and a few of the best American programs (Columbia University, City University of New York, New York University, Howard). We have every reason to assume that our MA AAH graduates will continue to go on to the best Ph.D. programs in the English-speaking world, should they wish to pursue academic careers, acting as cultural and academic ambassadors for Manitoba in the process.

---

**C-7 If copies of any internal or peer evaluations with respect to this new program of study are being provided with this proposal, please indicated how any issues identified by these evaluations have been addressed and attach any relevant documents as available:**

N/A

## **SECTION D – REQUIRED RESOURCES AND FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

**D-1 If one-time or pilot funding are being requested to support this new program of study, please identify the amount of funding being requested:**

We are not seeking one-time or pilot funding for this program. Please see budget spreadsheet for details.

---

**D-2 If ongoing funding being requested to support this new program of study, please identify the amount of funding being requested:**

We are not seeking ongoing funding for this program. Please see budget spreadsheet for details.

**D-3 If new funding is not being requested, how will the program be funded?**

The SofA will use existing resources to deliver and manage this program. Some of the courses duplicate required courses in the MFA. The remainder of the program will be offered by scheduling 7000-level graduate and 4000-level undergraduate seminar courses at the same time, but with different syllabi, course assessments and examinations appropriate to the graduate level.

---

**D-4 List any external sources of funding that will be used to support the implementation or delivery of this new program of study:** *(Provide such information as agreements for funding from industry or external grants and indicate the anticipated length of time for each agreement.)*

None

---

**D-5 What are the resource implications to the institution (budget, IT, library, laboratory, computer, space, practicum liability insurance, student services, etc) in delivering this new program of study?**

The program of study can be accommodated within the workloads of the current SofA faculty, with the addition of committee memberships and supervisory work on the part of faculty in the associated units: There are some 15 professors with PhD-level training in Art History, Architectural History and Theory, Art Education, Indigenous Material Culture and Aesthetics, Moving Image Studies, New/Digital Media History, and Aesthetics in the SofA and the Faculties

of Architecture, Arts, Music, and Education. There are, in addition four professors with MA-level training and/or experience in history and theory of architecture in the Faculty of Architecture who can serve on committees. The program of study does not require additional IT, library, computer, space, practicum liability insurance, or student services. In short, the resource implications of the proposed program of study are minimal: Relevant library resources have been deemed sufficient by Art and Architecture Librarian Liv Valmestad. Specifically, in the field of contemporary art, the collection is currently at a Master's level, while the collection from medieval to modern, although good, is not at a Master's level. These gaps will be adequately addressed with the Winnipeg Art Gallery book donation currently being processed, which is particularly strong in these areas. Furthermore, the Document Delivery service will be able to provide access to additional resources. \$5,000 in one-time funds will be reallocated from the Libraries' budget to acquire additional resources for current art history and Indigenous art, and an additional \$3,000 in ongoing budget for a subscription to the International Bibliography of Art to support the new program. (see attached report). Art and Archival collections housed within the UofM for research in AAH include the School of Art Gallery Collection, the University of Manitoba Art Collection, the Faculty of Law Art Collection, the TRC Art Collection (housed within the School of Art Gallery vault), the Faculty of Architecture Collection, the Department of Classics Collection, and the University of Manitoba Archives and Special Collections, the latter which has major fonds of relevance to Settler, Indigenous and Inuit art history. In addition, there are extensive library resources in other Winnipeg and regional institutions listed above, particularly at the Winnipeg Art Gallery (with particular strength in Canadian and Indigenous) and the Manitoba Museum.

---

**D-6 Please describe new and existing staffing resources needed to provide this new program of study.** *Include reallocation of existing faculty, hiring of new faculty, administrative and support services and any other considerations.*

Positions in Early Modern (Renaissance/Baroque) Art/Architectural History and Inuit Art/Architectural History

There are four (4) full-time faculty available to provide this new program of study. There are four (4) administrative staff whose workloads will play some role in administering the undergraduate and MA AAH programs. The work associated with the proposed MA in AAH can be accommodated within the portfolios of this administrative support.

In terms of specific costs, we will allocate \$59,538 per annum from our existing resources, including executive administrative support, academic salaries, support staff salaries and benefits, as follows:

-salary and benefits (\$48,894) for existing academic positions, including a 0.10 FTE Excluded Academic Administrator; 0.30 FTE Associate or Assistant Professor or Senior Instructor; and a 0.05 FTE Librarian

-indirect salary expenses (\$10,644) for new indirect staff, including for 0.10 FTE new CUPE teaching assistants and 0.05 FTE existing AESES support staff

(NB: These costs are based on average salaries and benefits)



---

**D-7 Provide a program implementation plan for the new program of study by academic year (start to maturity) that includes any elements to be phased in (e.g., new faculty hires, distribution of existing faculty and support staff) from launch to maturity:**

Not applicable: the program of study can be accommodated within the School of Art.

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

---

**D-8 Please describe the effect of this new program on existing capital infrastructure and equipment:**

This new Program will not have any effect on existing capital infrastructure and equipment apart from making better use of them: Ten years ago, the new Fine Arts complex of ARTLab and Taché Hall was completed. Some 25 years in the planning, these world-class, award-winning facilities provide an outstanding physical setting for the study of AAH, including a designated lecture hall, classroom and multiple seminar rooms, as well as an Art History Resource Room (equipped with an open library, computer terminal, study space, lounge area and conference table), a Graduate Student Lounge currently used by MFA students but able to accommodate MA students as well, the facilities of the School of Art Gallery, including two gallery spaces (one of them designed as a teaching gallery) and two state-of-the-art vaults suitable for accommodating small groups of students. A graduate program in AAH would also be able to make use of our exceptional resources in the Architecture and Art Library (including the Winnipeg Building Index) housed in the Russell Building of the Faculty of Architecture, the Eckhardt Gramatté Music Library within the Fine Arts complex, the vault of the University of Manitoba Art Collection in the FitzGerald Building and the Archives and Special Collections of the UofM housed in the Elizabeth Dafoe Library.

---

**D-9 If capital funding is being requested to support additional specialized program materials such as infrastructure or equipment required to provide this new program of study, please provide a detailed description of the use of this capital:**

We are not seeking capital funding for this program. Please see budget spreadsheet for details. The \$10,000 specified on the Program Proposal Financial Form biannually for major equipment is not funding from outside the School of Art: the revenue allocation from tuition fees will fund ongoing expenses such as computers, program enhancement, studio spaces, etc.

---

## SECTION E– TUITION

**E-1 What are the proposed tuition fees?**

Students will be assessed one year (two terms) of graduate program fees at the standard university rate, followed by a continuing fee every term thereafter until program completion. In 2019-2020, the standard program fee was assessed at \$5,750 with a continuing fee rate of \$540\*.

\*Note that annual increases to tuition fees are subject to approval by the UM Board of Governors and limited by any constraints outlined in provincial legislation.

---

**E-2 Please provide a rationale for the tuition fee proposed.** *(For example, are these tuition fees comparable to tuition for existing programs within the academic unit or to tuition for similar programs offered at other institutions?)*

The proposed tuition fee aligns with the current fees for an MFA student.

---

**E-3 Please describe any additional fees that would apply to a student in this program?**

**UM INTERNAL REQUIREMENTS:** Please note any new course-fees proposed in support of this program. Please provide a rationale for any new fees. Are these fees comparable to fees for existing programs within the academic unit or for similar programs offered at other institutions?

Students will be assessed standard student fees compulsory for all graduate students.

---

**E-4 Please describe any specific supports to encourage affordability and accessibility to the program:**

The supports available in the SofA are: \$5,000 per student per annum, funded from a percentage of carryover funds earmarked for graduate student awards. Additionally, Teaching Assistantships and Research Assistantships will be available for qualified students. We are looking to fund-raise for endowed bursaries for the MAAH students.

---



Post-Secondary Education and Labour Market Outcomes  
Program Proposal Financial Form

Form Instructions:

- 1. When proposing a new program *Current Fiscal Year* (the first column) should be left blank, with the first year of the program starting in year 1.
- 2. When proposing a new program expansion *Current Fiscal* should be entered in the first column.
- 3. If a program reaches maturity prior to *Fiscal Year 4*, remaining fiscal year columns must still be completed so that *Ongoing Program Funding* can be calculated.
- 4. Fill in line items for revenue, expenditure, and capital as these pertain to the program. Examples are correspondently listed to the right of the table.
- 5. Ensure that line items account for overhead. For example, include the amount of tuition that the program will receive after administrative overhead.
- 6. Only fill out areas shaded in green, using cash accounting. The increment, on-going and total will self-populate accordingly.

Overview	
Institution:	
Program Name:	
Contact Information:	
Date:	

	Current Fiscal Year	Fiscal Year 1	Increment	Fiscal Year 2	Increment	Fiscal Year 3	Increment	Fiscal Year 4	Increment	Ongoing Program Funding
	(Enter 0's if new program)	Budget Yr. 1	(change from current year to year 1)	Budget Yr. 2	(change from year 1 to year 2)	Budget Yr. 3	(change from year 2 to year 3)	Budget Yr. 4	(change from year 3 to year 4)	
REVENUE INFORMATON										
Contribution from Institution		\$ 24,306	\$ 24,306	\$ 24,306	\$ -	\$ 36,458	\$ 12,152	\$ 36,458	\$ -	\$ 36,458
Tuition		\$ 11,080	\$ 11,080	\$ 14,496	\$ 3,416	\$ 21,002	\$ 6,507	\$ 23,405	\$ 2,402	\$ 23,405
Student Fees		\$ 608	\$ 608	\$ 608	\$ -	\$ 912	\$ 304	\$ 912	\$ -	\$ 912
Other		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Contribution from Unit (Existing Resources)		\$ 47,700	\$ 47,700	\$ 49,370	\$ 1,670	\$ 51,097	\$ 1,728	\$ 52,886	\$ 1,788	\$ 52,886
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
Total Revenue (A)	\$ -	\$ 83,694	\$ 83,694	\$ 88,779	\$ 5,085	\$ 109,470	\$ 20,691	\$ 113,660	\$ 4,191	\$ 113,660

Institution:	
Program Name:	
Contact Information:	
Date:	

	Current Fiscal Year	Fiscal Year 1	Increment	Fiscal Year 2	Increment	Fiscal Year 3	Increment	Fiscal Year 4	Increment	Ongoing Program Funding
	(Enter 0's if new program)	Budget Yr. 1	(change from current year to year 1)	Budget Yr. 2	(change from year 1 to year 2)	Budget Yr. 3	(change from year 2 to year 3)	Budget Yr. 4	(change from year 3 to year 4)	
EXPENDITURE INFORMATON										
New Academic Salaries - Direct		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Existing Academic Salaries - Direct		\$ 44,100	\$ 44,100	\$ 45,644	\$ 1,544	\$ 47,241	\$ 1,598	\$ 48,894	\$ 1,653	\$ 48,894
New Professional/Support Salaries - Direct		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Existing Professional/Support Salaries - Direct		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Operating Expenses		\$ 2,605	\$ 2,605	\$ 4,863	\$ 2,258	\$ 4,646	\$ (217)	\$ 11,156	\$ 6,510	\$ 11,156
Student Support		\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 20,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 30,000
Indirect Salary Expenses		\$ 9,600	\$ 9,600	\$ 9,936	\$ 336	\$ 10,284	\$ 348	\$ 10,644	\$ 360	\$ 10,644
Administrative Overhead		\$ 7,389	\$ 7,389	\$ 8,337	\$ 948	\$ 12,299	\$ 3,963	\$ 12,966	\$ 667	\$ 12,966
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
Total Expenditures (B)	\$ -	\$ 73,694	\$ 73,694	\$ 88,779	\$ 15,085	\$ 99,470	\$ 10,691	\$ 113,660	\$ 14,190	\$ 113,660



**MEDT Form**

Institution:										
Program Name:										
Contact Information:										
Date:										
	Current Fiscal Year	Fiscal Year 1	Increment	Fiscal Year 2	Increment	Fiscal Year 3	Increment	Fiscal Year 4	Increment	Ongoing Program Funding
	(Enter 0's if new program)	Budget Yr. 1	(change from current year to year 1)	Budget Yr. 2	(change from year 1 to year 2)	Budget Yr. 3	(change from year 2 to year 3)	Budget Yr. 4	(change from year 3 to year 4)	
CAPITAL INFORMATON										
Major Equipment		\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ (10,000)	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ (10,000)	\$ -
Vehicles		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Renovations		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Furniture		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Other		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -
Total Capital (C)	\$ -	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ (10,000)	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ (10,000)	\$ -
Revenue less Expenditures and Capital (A-(B+C))	\$ -	\$ (0)	\$ (0)	\$ (0)	\$ (0)	\$ (0)	\$ (0)	\$ 0	\$ 1	\$ 0
Funding Request		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		

**SENATE PLANNING AND PRIORITY COMMITTEE (SPPC)**  
**New Program Approval - Financial Form**

**FACULTY / SCHOOL** School of Art  
**PROGRAM** MA (Art History)

<b>1. STAFFING REQUIREMENTS (FTE)</b>	<b>Year 1</b>	<b>Year 2</b>	<b>Year 3</b>	<b>Year 4</b>	<b>Year 5</b>
New Academic Positions (FTE) (Appendix A)	-	-	-	-	-
New Professional and Support Positions (FTE) (Appendix A)	-	-	-	-	-
New Indirect Staff (FTE) (Appendix A)	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
<b>Subtotal Staffing Requirements (FTE)</b>	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10

**2. PROGRAM COSTS**

**Direct Program Costs**

New Academic Salaries (incl bpl) (Appendix A)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Existing Academic Salaries (incl bpl) (Appendix A)	44,100	45,644	47,241	48,894	50,606
New Professional/Support Salaries (incl bpl) (Appendix A)	-	-	-	-	-
Existing Professional/Support Salaries (incl bpl) (Appendix A)	-	-	-	-	-
Operating Expenses (Appendix B)	2,605	4,863	4,646	11,156	11,538
Student (Graduate/Undergraduate) Support (Appendix C)	10,000	20,000	25,000	30,000	35,000
Major Equipment (Appendix D)	10,000	-	10,000	-	10,000
Vehicles (Appendix D)	-	-	-	-	-
Renovations (Appendix D)	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture (Appendix D)	-	-	-	-	-
Other Capital (Appendix D)	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Subtotal Direct Program Costs</b>	\$ 66,705	\$ 70,507	\$ 86,887	\$ 90,050	\$ 107,144

**Indirect Program Costs**

New Indirect Salary Expenses (incl bpl) (Appendix A)	\$ 6,000	\$ 6,210	\$ 6,427	\$ 6,652	\$ 6,885
Existing Indirect Salary Expenses (incl bpl) (Appendix A)	3,600	3,726	3,856	3,991	4,131
Tax on Grant and Tuition Revenue	6,281	6,887	10,199	10,626	14,087
Administrative Overhead	1,108	1,450	2,100	2,340	3,070
<b>Subtotal Indirect Program Costs</b>	<b>\$ 16,989</b>	<b>\$ 18,273</b>	<b>\$ 22,583</b>	<b>\$ 23,610</b>	<b>\$ 28,173</b>

<b>Total Program Costs</b> (Direct & Indirect)	<b>\$ 83,694</b>	<b>\$ 88,779</b>	<b>\$ 109,470</b>	<b>\$ 113,660</b>	<b>\$ 135,317</b>
---	------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

<b>3. ENROLMENT</b>	<b>Year 1</b>	<b>Year 2</b>	<b>Year 3</b>	<b>Year 4</b>	<b>Year 5</b>
<b>Expected Enrolment (headcount)</b>	2	4	5	6	7
<b>Expected Enrolment (credit hours)</b>	-	-	-	-	-

<b>4. PROGRAM REVENUE ALLOCATED TO FACULTY/SCHOOL</b>					
Operating Grant Revenue (see note)	\$ 24,306	\$ 24,306	\$ 36,458	\$ 36,458	\$ 48,663
Tuition Revenue (Appendix E)					
• Credit Hour Based					
Undergraduate	-	-	-	-	-
Graduate	-	-	-	-	-
• Program Based	11,080	14,496	21,002	23,405	30,701
• Program/Course Specific Fees	-	-	-	-	-
• Other Compulsory Student Fees	608	608	912	912	1,216
Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Program Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 35,994</b>	<b>\$ 39,410</b>	<b>\$ 58,372</b>	<b>\$ 60,775</b>	<b>\$ 80,580</b>

<b>5. EXISTING RESOURCES</b>					
From Operations:					
Academic Salaries (Appendix A)	\$ 44,100	\$ 45,644	\$ 47,241	\$ 48,894	\$ 50,606
Professional and Support Salaries (Appendix A)	-	-	-	-	-
Indirect Salaries (Appendix A)	3,600	3,726	3,856	3,991	4,131
Current/prior years surplus (carryover)					
From Other Sources:					
<b>Subtotal Existing Resources</b>	<b>\$ 47,700</b>	<b>\$ 49,370</b>	<b>\$ 51,097</b>	<b>\$ 52,886</b>	<b>\$ 54,737</b>

SPPC Form

<b>6. Program shortfall (surplus)</b> (Program Costs -Program Revenue - Existing Resources)	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ (0)	\$ 0
Internal Funds Requested through Strategic Allocation					
Funds Requested of the Provincial Government					
Balance (should be zero)	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ (0)	\$ 0

*Kanehara*

July 25, 2022

**Submitted by Faculty/School Budget Officer (signature)**

**Date**

*Kelly M*

August 2, 2022

**Reviewed by Graduate Studies Dean or Designate (signature)**

**Date**

(For graduate program submissions only)

**Chester Wojciechowski**

Digitally signed by Chester Wojciechowski  
Date: 2022.07.20 15:54:15 -05'00'

**Reviewed by University Budget Officer (signature)**

**Date**



June 18, 2021

Re: Letter of support for the School of Art proposal for an MA in Art and Architectural History

This exciting, proposed program is based within the School of Art and delivered in collaboration with the Faculty of Architecture, several departments within the Faculty of Arts, and the Desautels Faculty of Music. Beyond the interdisciplinary opportunities this program provides within the University of Manitoba, a further key piece of this program is the breadth of community partnerships with educational and cultural institutions such as the University of Winnipeg, the Winnipeg Art Gallery, Plug In Gallery, and the Manitoba Museum (to name just four), providing students with an outstanding experiential education program.

Specific to the Desautels Faculty of Music, there are a variety of curricular and research opportunities that these students will be able to explore with our students and faculty. As such, I enthusiastically support without reservation the proposal for an MA in Art and Architectural History and look forward to seeing this proposal successfully approved, bringing a new and vital graduate program offering to the University of Manitoba and the Province of Manitoba.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Edward Jurkowski". The script is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Edward" and last name "Jurkowski" clearly legible.

Dr. Edward Jurkowski, Ph.D.  
Dean, Desautels Faculty of Music



**University  
of Manitoba**

Desautels Faculty of Music  
319-150 Dafoe Road  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Canada R3T 2N2  
T: 204.474.9310  
F: 204.474.7546

E: [music@umanitoba.ca](mailto:music@umanitoba.ca)

Oliver A. I. Botar  
Associate Director, Graduate Studies and Research  
Professor of Art History  
School of Art  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada

14 September 2022

Dear Prof. Botar:

It is a pleasure to write in support of the Master of Arts program in Art and Architectural History proposed by the School of Art. The program aligns well with key components of the UM Strategic Plan, and it is particularly noteworthy for the balanced approach taken in its conception and design. For example, the program includes the most important elements of a standard M.A. in the field that reflects the current state and best practices of the discipline, but it also capitalizes on our location, faculty, resources, and other features to set the program apart from institutional peers. The program also strikes an ideal balance between theory and practice, and it offers considerable flexibility while retaining sufficient structure to ensure a rigorous, solid foundation of core competencies. As such, the proposed program should appeal to a wide variety of prospective local, domestic, and international students, contributing to the university's bipartite mission to be an international leader in research and to serve the educational needs of Manitobans. Moreover, the emphasis on community engagement inherent in the proposed program ensures that it will make a sustained and positive impact in the community.

It is exciting to consider the possibilities for collaboration and synergy between the proposed program and those in the Desautels Faculty of Music, in particular the new M.A. in Music Research. Our graduate seminars in musicology (MUSC 7120) and ethnomusicology (MUSC 7130) will provide elective opportunities for the proposed program in Art and Architectural History and many STDO, FAAH, and ARCH course offerings are appropriate as possible electives for graduate students in music. I anticipate many opportunities for formal and informal collaborations to develop organically and enrich programs in both units.

In short, this is a thoughtfully conceived program that will constitute a significant and positive addition to the School of Art's degree programs and one that will enhance the intellectual and cultural life at the university and in the wider community. Again, it is a pleasure to support this proposal, and I look forward to working together in the future.

Sincerely,

James V. Maiello, Ph.D.  
Associate Dean (Graduate Programs & Research)  
Associate Professor of Musicology



**Desautels**  
FACULTY of MUSIC

[umanitoba.ca/music](http://umanitoba.ca/music)

Oliver A. I. Botar  
Associate Director, Graduate Studies and Research  
Professor of Art History  
School of Art  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada

September 18, 2022

Re: Letter of support for School of Art proposal for an M.A. in Art and Architectural History

Dear Prof. Botar,

I wholeheartedly support the proposed program of an M.A. in Art and Architectural History. I am impressed with the collaborative nature of the degree and I am especially excited that this degree will give students the opportunity to study the extensive collections in galleries and museums in Winnipeg and surrounding areas, particularly that of Qaumajug, which houses the largest public collection of contemporary Inuit art worldwide.

I commend the collaborative structure of the degree, not only in that the program is offered by the School of Art and the Faculty of Architecture and encourages several community partnerships, but it also allows students to take coursework in a number of different disciplines, including musicology/ethnomusicology. I look forward to watching this new degree grow in tandem with the new M.A. in Music Research and to witnessing the interdisciplinary synergies that emerge.

In sum, I fully support this proposal and look forward to its successful approval. This M.A. promises to be a vibrant new graduate program that will benefit the University's intellectual and cultural life and that of the broader community.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Colette Simonot-Maiello".

Colette Simonot-Maiello, Ph.D.  
Area Head, Music Research  
Associate Professor, Musicology  
Desautels Faculty of Music



UNIVERSITY  
OF MANITOBA

## Department of Native Studies

Department of Native Studies  
215 Isbister Building  
183 Dafoe Road  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Canada R3T 2N2  
Telephone: (204) 474-9266  
Fax: (204) 474-7657

June 17, 2021

Dear Ed Jurkowski:

I write today in support of the School of Art's proposal for an MA in Art and Architectural History. The Department of Native Studies looks forward to playing a role in this program through allowing our courses to serve as elective options for students pursuing Indigenous research topics within this degree. Members of our department would also be willing to occasionally serve on thesis committees as appropriate. We look forward to this collaboration and the intellectual and research creativity that this can bring to students in both of our units.

Sincerely,

Cary Miller, Head, Department of Native Studies  
Associate Professor  
University of Manitoba





Department of Classics

11 June 2021

The Department of Classics has reviewed and discussed the proposal from the School of Art for a M.A. degree in Art and Architectural History. The Department is pleased to indicate its support and enthusiasm for the degree, which it sees as complementary to its own M.A. degree. We are willing to have our graduate-level material culture courses cross-listed, and Classics Faculty have indicated their willingness to assist with serving on thesis committees.

The proposed degree will indeed create opportunities for the study of art and architectural history at the graduate level and enhance the University's credentials as an institution of graduate student instruction.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "James T. Chlup".

James T. Chlup

Head and Graduate Programme Chair



**University  
of Manitoba**

**Faculty of Arts**

Department of  
English, Theatre, Film & Media  
625 Fletcher Argue Building  
15 Chancellors Circle  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Canada R3T 5V5  
T: 204 474 9678  
F: 204 474 7669  
english@umanitoba.ca

June 15, 2021

To the Faculty of Graduate Studies  
University of Manitoba

Dear FGS:

I am very happy to write this letter in support of the School of Art's proposal for an MA in Art History. The Department of English, Theatre, Film & Media and the School of Art share interests in the history, production, circulation and interpretation of sound and images. Our respective disciplines are complementary, and we in ETFM have benefitted from many collegial and pedagogical connections over the years.

Undergraduate students from the School of Art have been very welcome in our courses for decades. Students from the School bring with them a basic approach to art practice and creation that makes their presence in our classrooms incredibly valuable to the experience of everyone in those courses. Many students in Film Studies come to the subject with an understanding of film primarily as a narrative form or a commercial product rather than as an art form with important ties to other visual and sonic arts. Students who come from the School to those same courses with different fundamentals contribute to the discussion of other values such as composition or form in ways their course peers sometimes struggle with. I think here not only of our introductory course "Art of the Film," but also of upper-level courses such as "Film and Photography," which speak to the interdisciplinary interests of both sets of students.

It is very exciting indeed to learn that the School of Art may soon be able to extend that excellent formation into an MA program. Members of our department have for years been invited to sit on undergraduate thesis committees in the School of Art, and many of us would be thrilled to act in this capacity on MA committees in the School as well.

Building on our long history of interdisciplinary connection, the School of Art recently asked our department if we would allow students in this new graduate program to register for relevant graduate courses offered in our department. I am pleased to confirm that at our most recent Department Council meeting we voted unanimously on a motion to do this. Our Grad Chair will be happy to facilitate the registration of graduate students from the School of Art MA program in Art History into our graduate courses whenever the content of the courses is relevant to that student's course of study.

We in ETFM look forward to the launch of this MA program, and to more interdisciplinary connections between our programs.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Brenda Austin-Smith". The script is cursive and fluid, with the first name "Brenda" being the most prominent.

Brenda Austin-Smith, Head

21 January 2021

Dr. Edward Jurkowski  
Acting Director, School of Art  
Dean, Desautels Faculty of Music  
University of Manitoba

Re. Support for establishing a Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History

Dear Dean Jurkowski:

Thank you for providing me with the proposal for a Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History. This two-year program will be based in the School of Art and delivered in collaboration with the Faculty of Architecture and several units in the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Music. The Program will host partnerships with educational and cultural institutions such as the University of Winnipeg, the Winnipeg Art Gallery and the Manitoba Museum, providing students with an integrated, innovative, top-quality experiential education program.

As Acting Dean of the Faculty of Architecture (FAUM) and as School of Art (SOFA) alumni, I see tremendous merit in the program. Opportunities will exist for students in this program to partake of existing and elective courses and of the expertise in Architectural History (inclusive of Architecture, City Planning, Interior Design and Landscape Architecture) present within FAUM and for faculty members to be engaged with MA (AAH) students and thesis committees. The benefits of students commingling across programs is proven to be intellectually generative. The accessibility of this program to our Environmental Design graduates offers an additional pathway to graduate studies for those primarily interested in history and would also provide additional electives for graduate students. Further, the engagement across faculties and institutions opens up productive venues for dialogue and offers diverse settings for both intellectual enrichment and experiential/employment related opportunities for students and graduates.

In conclusion, I enthusiastically support the proposal for Master of Arts and Architectural History and commend the School of Art for their efforts in bringing this worthy proposal forward.

Kind regards,

*Karen Wilson Baptist*

Karen Wilson Baptist, Ph.D.  
Acting Dean, Faculty of Architecture  
(204) 474-7289 [karen.wilsonbaptist@umanitoba.ca](mailto:karen.wilsonbaptist@umanitoba.ca)



To Whom It May Concern,

January 29, 2021

I am writing in a show of student support for the School of Art's proposed MA Program in Art and Architecture History.

Already, the SOA Undergraduate program has produced those who have excelled within MA programs across Canada, the United States and Britain. While this is spectacular, the financial aspect of study abroad and regions with Canada pose as a barrier for many students. An MA program within Winnipeg and Manitoba would serve not only to allow students who wish to remain in the city an excellent option and opportunity but would also serve as an MA program for all of the prairies. Between BC and Ontario, there is not one MA program within Art History, creating one at the School Of Art would give countless students a new opportunity. Additionally, it would create a hub of art historical discussion and learning for all the prairies, right here in Winnipeg.

There is both a need and a want for this program here in The School of Art. As an Art History undergraduate who is finishing my degree this term and has already begun to apply to master's programs, had there been a graduate program in AAH at the School Of Art, I would have applied without hesitation.

The student body at the School of Art supports the creation of a Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History, and we hope to see it come to fruition in the future.

Sincerely,

**Tessa Brenan**

School of Fine Art Student Association  
Art History Student Representative

sofasa@gmail.com

From the office of SOFASA - University of Manitoba

In regards to the proposed Master of Arts program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba

Dear Dr Jurkowski,

Thank you for the opportunity to write a letter in support of the proposed Master of Art and Architectural History for the University of Manitoba. As the coordinator of the Curatorial Practices (Cultural Studies) Master's degree at University of Winnipeg, I think there is a need for a Master's in Art and Architectural History Art with a thesis component in Manitoba. This program will fill a gap for art history students wanting to research and write an art history thesis, many of whom end up leaving the province.

In 2011, the University of Winnipeg established a Curatorial Practices Master's degree within Cultural Studies, in consultation with the directors of local museums and galleries. In the recent February 2021 review, it was described this way. "The program is well known beyond the University (of Winnipeg). Curatorial Practice students are highly visible, both in Canada and abroad, and due to their involvement in the UWCS program, several have been launched into further study and curatorial work." The proposed Masters of Art and Architectural History is an opportunity to build on this success, and recognize the strong tradition of art in Manitoba with a research oriented program.

It is important that the proposed master's program is differentiated from UWinnipeg's Curatorial Practices MA program. Curatorial Practices emphasizes teaching students' practical skills through work integrated learning, with a strong theoretical grounding in visual cultural studies and curatorial theory. Our program is course-based and one year in duration, without a thesis component. The foundational course is a six month, six credit, practicum placement in a local museum or gallery, with a deliverable that focuses on a range of curatorial skills, including communication, education, display and installation, and research and writing. We attract students from across Canada in the fields of art history, anthropology, archeology, classics, history, urban planning and literary studies. While Curatorial Practices is expanding every year because of its unique practical and theoretical basis, I have had art history students who want to carry out a scholarly research and writing projects, and typically they have either joined the History Joint Master's Program, and graduated with a history degree, and not an art history degree, or they have left the province. It is these students who will benefit greatly from the new Master's program.

At UWinnipeg the art historians offer graduate level art history and visual culture courses, and we hope to be able to participate with teaching and supervising in the proposed program through the flexible Deans' Western Agreement. The research specializations of UWinnipeg art historians (Indigenous New Media, Medieval and Renaissance art and architecture and 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> century art and architecture, and a new hire in Canadian Art History) balance the research specialties at UManitoba almost perfectly.

I look forward to hearing more about the program as it goes forward.

Sincerely yours,

Serena Keshavjee, PhD  
Professor  
Coordinator, Curatorial Practices Stream of the Cultural Studies MA Program  
University of Winnipeg  
515 Portage Ave  
Winnipeg  
R3B 2E9

---

**Faculty of Architecture Students Association**

84 Curry Pl. Room 201  
Winnipeg, MB R3T 2N2  
dafoem@myumanitoba.ca

5th February 2021

**University of Manitoba**

150 Dafoe Road West,  
Winnipeg, MB R3T 2N2  
edward.jurkowski@umanitoba.ca

Dear Edward Jurkowski,

After consulting with the students in the Faculty of Architecture we have received overwhelming response in support of the establishment of a new Art and Architectural History program at the University of Manitoba. The students of the Faculty of Architecture recognize the need for a program in this field to further the study of Art and Architectural History in Manitoba and the rest of the country. They also recognize the loss to the province as our undergraduate students leave due to a lack of opportunities to pursue this degree at a Master's level.

This program will support current research being undertaken in the Faculty of Architecture and will be highlighted by Winnipeg's vibrant cultural scene. We understand the necessity of developing a program dedicated specifically to Manitoban history in Art and Architecture and we look forward to working in collaboration with the School of Art to make this program a reality.

Sincerely,

**Faculty of Architecture Students Association**



29 January 2021

Edward Jurkowski, Ph.D.  
Dean, Desautels Faculty of Music  
Acting Director, School of Art  
University of Manitoba  
150 Dafoe Road West  
Winnipeg, MB R3T 2N2

Dear Dr. Jurkowski,

The University of Manitoba's School of Art is a valued partner with the Winnipeg Art Gallery (WAG). The WAG enthusiastically supports the School of Art in its application to establish a two-year Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History (AAH). We welcome the opportunity to work collaboratively to build and facilitate employable professional training and engagement with the arts in the public sphere.

The WAG's education and curatorial departments have had an ongoing collaborative relationship with University of Manitoba's (UM) School of Art. For the last ten years, UM professors have participated in special talks, tours, and panel discussions on the subject of art related to specific art exhibitions. Alternately, members of the WAG executive and staff have taught courses related to their specialties at the School of Art, and the WAG has collected exceptional artwork by noteworthy School of Art Faculty.

An AAH Master's Program in the province is crucial in the establishment of a specifically Manitoban History of Art and Architecture, which is currently still an underdeveloped field of study – lagging behind similar provincial initiatives in the country. Many upper-level jobs in the museum and gallery sector require graduate-level practice and experience. Therefore, the current lack of a graduate program in AAH in Central Canada has meant that the WAG has often had to look outside of the Prairie region to hire qualified curatorial and collections management staff.

A Manitoba-based graduate program in AAH is a key component in developing future local industry professionals and aligns with the WAG's own commitment to training the next generation of museum/gallery curators, arts programmers, administrators, and researchers – with a particular emphasis on producing the next generation of BIPOC leaders in the sector.

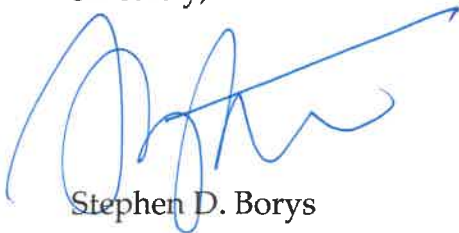
The WAG is well suited to provide support to such an MA program given its diverse art collection, and extensive library/archival resources which have, since its establishment in 1912, focused on the collection and preservation of Manitoban, Indigenous, Metis, Inuit, and other Prairie-produced artwork. In addition, the WAG holds in trust the largest public collection of contemporary Inuit art in the world.

To celebrate the art and to honour the Inuit, early 2021 will see the WAG opening Qaumajuq (Inuit Art Centre), a venue specifically designed to share this amazing cultural resource with our community and the world. This centre has already garnered considerable national and international interest, and will serve to draw potential students from outside of Manitoba as well.

The WAG has a number of successful relationships with post-secondary art, art history, collections management, and curatorial programs (including University of Winnipeg and Algonquin College). We would be in full support of extending our existing internship and practicum opportunities to the UM School of Art, particularly in areas related to art historical research and writing.

The WAG recognizes the need for a Master of Art in Art and Architectural History at University of Manitoba, and would welcome the accompanying Practicum Program in our institution.

Sincerely,



Stephen D. Borys

Stephen D. Borys, OM, PhD, MBA  
Director & CEO

**WINNIPEG ART GALLERY—QAUMAJUQ**

300 Memorial Boulevard, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3C 1V1 • 204.789.0510 • 204.789.0511 (Executive Officer) • sborys@wag.ca • wag.ca



1 February 2021

Dr. Edward Jurkowski  
Dean, Desautels Faculty of Music  
Acting Director, School of Art  
University of Manitoba  
150 Dafoe Road West  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3T 2N2

Dear Dr. Jurkowski,

I am writing to express my full support for the University of Manitoba to create a Master of Arts program in Art and Architectural History.

Winnipeg has long been an important cultural centre in Canada and this has become even more pronounced with the recent opening of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights in 2014 and the upcoming opening of Winnipeg Art Gallery's, Qaumajuq/Inuit Art Centre. As a city that boasts institutions of this calibre, it is fitting that the University of Manitoba offer graduate programs that cater to this strength. Currently, there are no graduate programs in Art and Architectural History in the region of Manitoba, northern Ontario, or the prairies. A program of this sort would not only serve a wide geographical area, but would encourage graduates to stay and work in various northern regions and communities.

The diverse areas of focus - from Western and Settler to Indigenous, Manitoban, northwestern Ontario, and Métis art and architectural histories - are important, especially as regional and Indigenous art and architectural histories have been understudied and researched. Offering graduate level programming that might address some of the *Truth and Reconciliation Commission's* "94 Calls to Action" (the articles on Museums and Archives and Education in particular), is of vital importance.

The creation of this degree would also foster important collaborative partnerships across departments, faculties and universities in Winnipeg. The program would involve partnering with the Native Studies and Classics Departments; it would compliment the MFA degree and the MA in Cultural Studies (Curatorial Practices) in the English

Department; and there would be collaboration with art history faculty at the University of Winnipeg. All of these partnerships will result in innovative and multidisciplinary approaches to teaching and research.

One of the particular strengths of this proposed program is the Practicum component. By partnering with arts institutions in Winnipeg, students will be afforded valuable experiential learning opportunities which will prepare them for entering the cultural work sector or furthering their studies at the doctoral level. The ability to learn from leading museum curators and art educators and apply that knowledge in the museum/gallery setting is an incredible opportunity and a unique aspect of this program.

This is an exciting and important opportunity for the University of Manitoba and I am very happy to support this endeavour and wish you much success.

Your Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'K. Holmes'.

Dr. Kristy A. Holmes  
Chair, Department of Visual Arts  
Associate Professor, Art History  
Lakehead University  
955 Oliver Road  
Thunder Bay, Ontario  
P7E 5E1  
[khomes@lakeheadu.ca](mailto:khomes@lakeheadu.ca)





Manitoba  
Printmakers  
Association

---

11 Martha Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1A2

[www.printmakers.mb.ca](http://www.printmakers.mb.ca)

---

204 779 6253

Edward Jurkowski, Ph.D.  
Dean, Desautels Faculty of Music  
Acting Director, School of Art  
University of Manitoba  
[edward.jurkowski@umanitoba.ca](mailto:edward.jurkowski@umanitoba.ca)

Dr. Jurkowski,

On behalf of myself and the Manitoba Printmakers Association, I am pleased to express my enthusiastic support for the creation of an Art and Architectural History MA program at the School of Art. Coordinated research and a critical voice are two crucial elements to an arts scene that is thriving and relevant beyond its local influence. The contribution this MA program could make towards an increased recognition of the work created by artists and architects in this region will undoubtedly grow what is presently a robust but underappreciated region of distinct artistic output.

For centres such as the one I represent, the additional opportunities for professional development, localised skills training and career building are very exciting. The potential for partnerships and practicum placements would be welcomed.

As an alumnus it is personally encouraging to see the School of Art developing scholarship of this calibre, centred and resourced on the prairies. This ambitious approach will have a directly positive outcome on the associated artists and spaces that make up the local milieu.

I am happy to further discuss my support of this initiative if invited to do so.

Sincerely,

Jamie Wright  
Executive Director  
Martha Street Studio – Manitoba Printmakers Association  
[director@printmakers.mb.ca](mailto:director@printmakers.mb.ca)  
[www.printmakers.mb.ca/](http://www.printmakers.mb.ca/)  
(204) 779-6253

February 8, 2021

To Whom It May Concern,

On behalf of aceartinc., I am writing in support of the establishment of a Masters of Arts program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba, School of Art. Since 1983, aceartinc. has been an Artist Run Centre located in the Exchange District, dedicated to the support, exhibition, and dissemination of contemporary art. We do this via an open call for submissions and special projects through which we work with contemporary artists, curators, and art writers, including emerging artists and those from Indigenous, LGBTQ2S+, and underrepresented communities.

We are aware that there is a long history of undergraduate students travelling outside of province to further their higher studies in art and architectural history given the absence of an Art and Architectural History program locally. We believe that the MA program will provide more opportunities for Manitoba students who are unable to travel to other provinces or who prefer to study at home. The program will not only serve this need but will also serve students from a wide region—within the Toronto-Minneapolis-Edmonton corridor—where there are no other graduate programs of its kind.

The Art and Architectural History MA program will offer a Practicum Program to provide hands-on training for graduate students, preparing them for employment within Manitoba's cultural industry. We are excited to support this program by accommodating student placements at our Artist-Run Centre, where we can offer mentorship in curating, art writing, art education and arts administration.

We believe the establishment of the Art and Architectural History program at the University of Manitoba will provide job training opportunities for high-level graduates and will ultimately lead to the enrichment of the vibrant and diverse cultural life of Manitoba.

Respectfully,



Allison Yearwood  
President

Edward Jurkowski, Ph.D.  
Dean, Desautels Faculty of Music  
Acting Director, School of Art  
University of Manitoba  
150 Dafoe Road West  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Canada R3T 2N2

25 January 2021

**RE: Letter of Support for proposed MA program in Art and Architectural History  
at the University of Manitoba**

Dear Dr. Jurkowski,

I am writing to express my support for the proposed MA program in Art and Architectural History to be established at the University of Manitoba. It is my understanding that this MA program will allow students the opportunity to study Manitoba's vibrant art and architectural history (including Indigenous, Metis, contemporary, and digital.) Manitoba art history has often been neglected as an in-depth study subject since other graduate programs focusing on this field of study are based outside of the Canadian prairie region. It is my hope that this proposed program will enrich and highlight the amazing breadth of art found within our diverse culture of the prairies.

Pembina Hills Arts Council (PHAC) is a long-standing regional art organisation located in the Pembina Valley. Our gallery is situated within the historic clocktower building in downtown Morden. Our focus has been primarily on visual art and we have established satellite galleries located in different areas of the region in order to 'bring art to the community' to further accessibility.

One of our key mandates is to provide art learning opportunities for everyone. We share as much as we can with visitors as to the artist(s), techniques used, mediums, and also connection to art history. When visitors enter our gallery spaces, we recognise that they have different backgrounds and levels of understanding of art and it can be a challenge to provide an encompassing experience as we are limited by staff knowledge of the subject.

In order to enhance knowledge transfer to our visitors, we would fully support entering a partnership to incorporate a Practicum program within Pembina Hills Arts Council for one student per term. We also have our own art collection that the student can study, as well as links to other organisations, artists, and historical buildings throughout the region.

I look forward to hearing that the MA program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba has been approved, and I am most certain that PHAC would hire a graduate of this program in the future.

Yours sincerely,

***Laurie Wiebe***

Laurie Wiebe BSc(hons), MSc, CMC (pronouns she, her)

**Administrative Coordinator**

admin@pembinahillsarts.com



GUY MADDIN  
#2-574 Gertrude Ave.  
Winnipeg, MB  
R3L 0N1  
CANADA  
T: (431) 877-2173  
[guyxmaddin@gmail.com](mailto:guyxmaddin@gmail.com)

**RE: Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba**

25 January 2021

Dear Dr. Ed Jurkowski:

This is a letter of support ***IN THE STRONGEST POSSIBLE TERMS*** of the proposed Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba.

I am a Winnipeg-based filmmaker who has shot 12 feature films in Canada, USA, and France. I've received lifetime-achievement awards from the San Francisco and Telluride film festivals, and have been honoured with complete retrospectives at the Centre Pompidou in Paris; The Harvard Film Archive in Cambridge, MA; and others in Seoul, Korea; Melbourne, Australia; Lodz, Poland; and many more. I spent three years, 2015-18, as a visiting lecturer in Visual & Environmental Studies at Harvard University. I have been given the Order of Manitoba, Order of Canada, and a University of Manitoba Honorary Doctor of Letters (*honoris causa*).

In my decades of travelling the world as a guest speaker within multiple faculties at every Ivy League university, at museums, cinemathèques and film festivals, I've had a chance to get up-close looks at programs practically everywhere else, and see how profoundly and wonderfully these institutions affect their communities, their regions, their countries; and how much these communities, regions and nations have given back to the institutions! It's long been a dream of mine that the University of Manitoba establish a Master of Arts in Art and Architectural History, so that the university might empower our community, province and region; and *vice versa*! Simple! And beautiful to consider!

A good filmmaker needs to draw on so many disciplines — literature, theatre, photography, music, art history and architecture — which is why, I suppose, my dream of such a program has persisted. I see so many bright young Manitoban students coming up through our undergrad programs, students just brimming with the potential to thrive in a program of international significance. Please let's give them that chance. I'm a big believer that universities should be visionary institutions. That, given the chance, they should always think big and long term! A grad program in Art and Architectural History, sorely lacking anywhere within our vast region, would be exactly the visionary initiative we need here. It would be an enormous difference-maker! This is a precious opportunity. Please consider it with all your heart!

Warmest,

Guy Maddin

# costume museum of canada

celebrating fashion, culture & history

January 12, 2021

Dear Dr. Jurkowski,

The Costume Museum of Canada supports the application for a Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba.

We would welcome students to have experience and exposure to the museum's collection of historical artifacts to research and study as part of a practicum program. The collection reflects the identity and social history of Canadian and our arts and culture.

The association we have with the University goes back to the Faculty of Human Ecology and the Department of Clothing and Textiles. We have in the collection, clothing and library materials from the Faculty of Home Economics when the program closed.

Advancing the education of students in a Graduate Program like this can provide the much needed expertise and employment in these fields upon graduation and into the future.

Yours Sincerely,

Andrea Brown



Costume Museum of Canada President

Dr. Maralyn Mackay-Hussain

Past President, CMC

January 8, 2021

Oliver Botar  
Professor, Art History  
School of Art, University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg, MB

RE: Support for a Graduate Program in Art and Architectural History

Dear Professor Botar,

I am pleased to provide a letter in support of a graduate program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba.

Although The Douglas Family Art Centre, part of The Muse and located in Kenora, falls outside the boundaries of Manitoba, many people from our Northwestern Ontario community pursue their post-secondary education in Winnipeg at the U of M. Accessibility to a graduate program which allows them to stay within the region could potentially make all the difference in the world to those who are unable or unwilling to travel farther afield to receive the education they require in their area of study. It would most certainly enhance the opportunities for students wishing to continue their education with a particular focus on Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario. There is much to be gained from "home-grown" knowledge and expertise and I believe that the wealth of research subject matter in this area of study is considerable.

There are strong ties between Winnipeg and Kenora and with the development of our new Art Centre, the arts and cultural ties have been strengthened and partnership opportunities abound. The possibility of the Douglas Family Art Centre being able to participate in a Practicum Program by hosting students for on-the-job experience is quite exciting to us. Should the program be instituted, we would certainly be open to accommodating students for this training and mentorship. We know that such a program will benefit the students in their pursuit of full-time positions and will benefit our institution through their fresh insights, education and work efforts.

We wish you every success with your application to have this graduate program approved.

Sincerely,



Lori Nelson  
Director, The Muse

January 6, 2021

Dr. Oliver A. I. Botar  
Professor, Art History  
School of Art, University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

Dear Dr. Botar:

Re: Two-year Master of Arts Program in Art and  
Architectural History

The Winnipeg Architecture Foundation is pleased to offer this letter of support for the proposed Art and Architectural History graduate programme at the University of Manitoba. The Winnipeg Architecture Foundation relies extensively on original research in the fields of art and architectural history to support its programming and activities.

The Winnipeg Architecture Foundation (WAF) is a non-profit, registered charitable organisation dedicated to advancing the awareness and appreciation of Winnipeg's built environment through public education. Since its founding in 1996, WAF has been active in researching, documenting, and promoting Winnipeg architecture and



design. WAF has developed a national reputation for its public programming and research programme.

Our research programme has documented thousands of buildings and hundreds of design professionals in Manitoba. This work has gone on to support our free public tours, exhibitions, publications, and community building activities, including the annual Architecture+Design Film Festival.

WAF has produced fifteen publications. Green Blankstein and Russell: An Architectural Legacy, was a finalist for a 2018 Manitoba Book Award. Our most recent publications are Windsor Park: An Architectural Tour and The Golden Boy in the Case of the Missing Cube, our first children's book. In 2021, WAF will begin publishing a Monograph series featuring Manitoba architecture, designers and public art.

The Architecture+Design Film Festival is an annual event that showcases short and feature-length films about art, architecture, landscape architecture, urban design and planning, and allied design fields. The proposed focus areas of 'Art within the context of Moving Image Studies' and 'History of Art in New/Digital Media' could be of potential interest.

The Winnipeg Architecture Foundation is committed to showcasing Manitoba architecture and design to the general public while simultaneously enhancing and preserving the legacies and contributions of those who shaped our province.

Research and writing on architectural subjects is a basic foundation for the work that WAF does. It has been challenging finding suitably trained researchers with the appropriate knowledge and exposure to support our initiatives. A Winnipeg-based academic program that has local architectural history as a core component would be greatly beneficial to us. As we have ongoing research projects, we would be pleased to provide practicum opportunities for students in the programme.

The Winnipeg Architecture Foundation is pleased to be informed of the proposed Art and Architectural History graduate programme and fully support its establishment.

Sincerely,



Susan Algie, Director

February 17, 2021

Dr. Ed Jurkowski  
Acting Director, School of Art  
University of Manitoba

Re: Proposed establishment of a two-year Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History (AAH)

Dear Dr. Jurkowski,

I understand the University of Manitoba is considering the establishment of a two-year Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History. As the Director/Curator of the Buhler Gallery in Winnipeg, I would like to add my support to this initiative.

Proposed areas of study, including a focus on modernism and contemporary art from a Western art and architectural perspective, Indigenous art history including Inuit peoples, Canadian settler art, along with moving image studies and new/digital media are of particular interest to the Buhler Gallery. These are areas that connect directly with our exhibition policies, and where our permanent collection is focused. Although existing curatorial programs are valuable, they do not address the deeper knowledge of art history the Buhler Gallery requires and, I expect, would be provided by a Master of Arts Program in Art and Architectural History. Graduates of such a program would be strong candidates for positions in our institution.

The Buhler Gallery has hosted many practicum students over the last ten years and is interested in working with the University of Manitoba to continue this practice with students of the proposed program. Because the Buhler Gallery is a smaller institution with opportunities to engage in all aspects of gallery operations, it is an ideal place for students planning a career in the gallery and museums sector to develop specific and transferable skills, network with others in the cultural industries, and prepare for employment. As the program progresses, please consider the Buhler Gallery for the placement of practicum students.

I wish you every success with the proposed program, and look forward to its implementation.

Best regards,

Leona M Herzog  
Director/Curator  
Buhler Gallery

## JACQUI USISKIN

1-440 Runnymede Road, Toronto, Ontario M6S 2Y8 | 1 (204) 590-5624 | jacquiuisiskin@gmail.com

January 17, 2020

Faculty of Graduate Studies  
500 UMSU University Centre  
65 Chancellors Circle  
University of Manitoba (Fort Garry campus)  
Winnipeg, MB R3T 2N2 Canada

To whom it may concern:

I write to express my unequivocal support for the proposal to establish an MA program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba. As a graduate of the School of Art's undergraduate Art History program who has pursued graduate studies and a career in the field, I recognize the need for this program and the many benefits of it being at the U of M.

The School of Art is well-positioned and equipped to be a centre for graduate research in the fields of Art and Architectural History. Its undergraduate curriculum provides students with a strong foundation for continued studies and specialization in the field, and exemplifies the characteristics of a supportive and meaningful springboard for students, which I was lucky enough to experience first hand.

The implementation of an interdisciplinary approach and dynamic structure that offers a work-integrated practicum option, makes this program a unique opportunity for students to not only participate in theory-based learning, but gain hands-on institutional experience. I believe this exciting model will further curricular goals through providing space for innovative pedagogies and original scholarship.

As the only program of its kind in the region, I believe that the MA in Art and Architectural History will fill an immense gap within the cultural and educational landscape both at the University, and in central Canada more broadly. I am thrilled to see how the program develops and excited for all its future students!

It would be my pleasure to answer any questions you or your colleagues may have.

Many thanks in advance for your time and consideration.

Sincerely,  
Jacqui Usiskin

Curatorial Assistant and Collections Archivist  
Blackwood Gallery  
University of Toronto Mississauga



Jeffrey Thorsteinson

1-198 Lipton Street  
Winnipeg, MB R3G 2G9  
jdthorsteinson@gmail.com

5 January 2021

Dr. Edward Jurkowski, Acting Director  
School of Art  
University of Manitoba  
Edward.jurkowski@umanitoba.ca

Dear Dr. Edward Jurkowski,

I am pleased to express my support for the creation of an MA program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba.

I am a graduate of the School of Art (BFA Hons, 2007). Today I work as a historian of architecture at Parks Canada. I am also currently a student in the Ph.D. in Design & Planning program at the University of Manitoba Faculty of Architecture, as well as a sessional instructor with the Department of Architecture at the University of Manitoba Faculty of Architecture. In all my work I am, on a daily basis, thankful for the high quality of instruction I received as an art history undergraduate student at the School of Art. The teaching of art and architectural history that I experienced at the School of Art was thorough, thoughtful, engaging, and at the forefront of the discipline. The high-quality training that I received in this program has shaped my career path, opening doors to me and shaping the methods I use every day in all of my academic and work activities and as a writer for public audiences.

I followed my studies at the School of Art with an MA in Art History at Queen's University. (Based on my degree from the School of Art I was also accepted to MA programs at the University of Toronto, York University, Concordia, and McGill). While at Queen's it became clear to me just how advanced the perspectives and material taught at the School of Art was in comparison with the instruction that other students had received in their undergraduate work at other top Canadian institutions. The School of Art fostered an art and an architectural history that was deeply grounded in new approaches and it bridged the best of traditional art history with a broader history of ideas, with social history, and with an openness to addressing Canadian subject matter, and in particular Western Canadian subject matter. This is material that still is too often relegated to peripheral status in other Canadian programs.

Based on my experience in the academy and working for government I have found that architecture and art from the Alberta-B.C. border east to Northern Ontario has been relatively ignored in many historical accounts. At the same time, historians from this region are underrepresented, as are people of colour. These facts are likely due in part to the composition and location of Canada's extant graduate programs of art and architectural history, their distance from many student's homes and the fact that many of these institutions are orientation toward the study of work from Europe, the United States, and Central Canada. Even as someone from a middle-class background and the recipient of funding for graduate study based on my work at the School of Art (from SSHRC, OGS, and

Jeffrey Thorsteinson

1-198 Lipton Street  
Winnipeg, MB R3G 2G9  
jdthorsteinson@gmail.com

Queen's) studying in another province was financially difficult. The creation of an MA program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba would serve to remedy the aforementioned issues by establishing a graduate program physically and financially accessible to residents of this area and one open to the study of Western Canadian work.

The creation of a program that might foster a Manitoban or Prairie history of art and architecture would provide benefits to all citizens of this territory by expanding our knowledge of the art and architecture of this region, in particular that created by its Indigenous residents. As a staff member at Parks Canada and as a member of the City of Winnipeg Historic Buildings and Resource Committee I have witnessed the need for such an expansion and the lacuna created by the lack of graduate programs focused on such material. This is something such institutions are seeking to address, but they are challenged in part by the lack of graduates with these specializations. A graduate program at the School of Art – particularly one which partners with a number of other programs at the University of Manitoba, including the Faculty of Architecture, and the History Department and Native Studies Department within the Faculty of Arts – could serve to fill these gaps, thereby benefiting all Canadians.

I thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,  
Jeffrey Thorsteinson

Dear Dr. Jurkowski,

My name is Patricia Pérez Rabelo. I am an alumnus of the School of Art, Art History program. Since graduating, in 2018, I began my Master's at Concordia University in Montréal, where I will continue the inter-university Ph.D. program in Art History in the Fall of 2021.

For southeastern Mexicans like myself, Winnipeg is a highly sought-after destination for students like me who want to pursue a thorough and enriching education abroad. I was lucky enough to have pursued my Art History degree at the School of Art with great professors who have truly impacted my academic and professional life, who continue to be mentors of mine.

The rigour with which the program expects us, students, to perform at the undergraduate level makes it an exceptional opportunity to continue to foster the same level of insight, creativity, and originality through the Art and Architectural History MA program.

The creation of this program will help retain local students who have to leave the School of Art to further their education. Winnipeg's key location at the centre of the country makes it an ideal setting for students to pursue a graduate program. The city's artistic and architectural output is one of the richest in the country. However, the lack of a graduate program prevents research from being carried out by students who could enrich Winnipeg's vibrant cultural scene. Students like myself have had to leave the province in order to continue our education even when the focus of the research happens to be in Winnipeg.

As a graduate student in Art History, I can vouch for the need of having a graduate program in the province that matches what is currently being offered at the School of Art. I truly believe that this program will reach great potential by its location, faculty, and history. By creating the MA program in Art and Architectural History at the School of Art, students, faculty, and the university at large will solidify the city's unparalleled cultural and historical richness.

Sincerely,  
Patricia

**From:** Susan Cohn <umcohn@myumanitoba.ca>  
**Date:** Wednesday, January 13, 2021 at 4:29 PM  
**To:** Edward Jurkowski <Edward.Jurkowski@umanitoba.ca>  
**Subject:** RE: Letter of support, MA in Art and Architectural History

Dear Edward,

I would like to express my support for the proposed establishment of the Schools of Art and Architecture's MA program in Art and Architectural History at the University of Manitoba. For students interested in continuing studies and research in the field of art and architectural history, a Masters level program here in Winnipeg would be highly beneficial allowing students the opportunity to take classes from and work closely with advisors from our selection of highly accomplished professors from both faculty members of the Fine Arts and Architecture Schools. In addition, offering an MA program in our province would allow students to explore our rich cultural and architectural history, and our vibrant contemporary arts.

Many of our BFA graduates, like myself, have been required to attend universities outside our province and in other countries to attain higher levels of academic knowledge, research and credentials in art and architectural history. Being that the costs for such ventures are often quite prohibitive with high international tuition fees, living and travel expenses, volatile exchange rates, and fierce competition for financial assistance, a local option would be very helpful.

Thank you again for considering a Masters level of study and research in art and architectural history, it would be a very welcome opportunity for our students.

Kind Regards,

Susan Cohn, BFA Honours, (University of Manitoba), MA Art History, (University of York, York, UK)